

EPA-670/2-75-017c3

March 1975

Environmental Protection Technology Series

**STORM WATER MANAGEMENT MODEL
USER'S MANUAL
Version II**



**National Environmental Research Center
Office of Research and Development
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
Cincinnati, Ohio 45268**

STORM WATER MANAGEMENT MODEL

USER'S MANUAL

Version II

By

Wayne C. Huber, James P. Heaney, Miguel A. Medina,
W. Alan Peltz, Hasan Sheikh, and George F. Smith

Department of Environmental Engineering Sciences
University of Florida
Gainesville, Florida 32611

Project No. R-802411
Program Element No. 1BB034

Project Officer

Chi-Yuan Fan

Storm and Combined Sewer Section (Edison, New Jersey)
Advanced Waste Treatment Research Laboratory
National Environmental Research Center
Cincinnati, Ohio 45268

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency

600 South Michigan Avenue
Chicago, Illinois 60604

NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL RESEARCH CENTER
OFFICE OF RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT
U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY
CINCINNATI, OHIO 45268

REVIEW NOTICE

The National Environmental Research Center--Cincinnati has reviewed this report and approved its publication. Approval does not signify that the contents necessarily reflect the views and policies of the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, nor does mention of trade names or commercial products constitute endorsement or recommendation for use.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency

FOREWORD

Man and his environment must be protected from the adverse effects of pesticides, radiation, noise and other forms of pollution, and the unwise management of solid waste. Efforts to protect the environment require a focus that recognizes the interplay between the components of our physical environment--air, water, and land. The National Environmental Research Centers provide this multi-disciplinary focus through programs engaged in

- ° studies on the effects of environmental contaminants on man and the biosphere, and
- ° a search for ways to prevent contamination and to recycle valuable resources.

This study describes the use of the EPA Storm Water Management Model (SWMM) for aiding in planning abatement alternatives due to overflows of combined sewer and storm water runoff in urban areas. The material supersedes the original User's Manual for the SWMM and reflects the latest updating and modifications to the Model.

A. W. Breidenbach, Ph.D.
Director
National Environmental
Research Center, Cincinnati

ABSTRACT

A comprehensive mathematical model (the EPA Storm Water Management Model (SWMM)) capable of representing urban stormwater runoff and combined sewer overflow phenomena was developed. SWMM portrays correctional devices in the form of user-selected options for storage and/or treatment with associated estimates of cost. Effectiveness is portrayed by computed treatment efficiencies and modeled changes in receiving water quality. The original project report published in 1971 is divided into four volumes: Volume I, "Final Report," Volume II, "Verification and Testing," Volume III, "User's Manual," and Volume IV, "Program Listing" (EPA Report Nos. 11024 DOC 07/71, 11024 DOC 08/71, 11024 DOC 09/71, and 11024 DOC 10/71, respectively).

Effort on modification and improvement of the SWMM has been, and is being continued since its release. As a result, this official "Release 2" of the SWMM includes additional program components, i.e., new runoff routine, urban erosion prediction, new treatment process performance and cost functions, and new receiving water quality. This report provides a revised and improved User's Manual to accompany "Release 2" program. As much as possible, instructions for input formats have been kept the same as in the original User's Manual, Volume III.

This report was submitted in partial fulfillment of Project R-802411 by the University of Florida under the sponsorship of the Environmental Protection Agency. Work was completed as of August 1974.

CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
Abstract.	iv
List of Figures	vii
List of Tables.	x
Acknowledgments	xv
 <u>Sections</u>	
1 Introduction	1
Problems of Urban Runoff.	1
Urban Runoff Models	1
Development of the Storm Water Management Model .	3
Overall SWMM Description.	4
User Requirements	9
References.	11
2 Initial Job Set-Up	13
Computer System Requirements.	13
Program Compilation and Execution Time and Cost .	13
Job Control Language (JCL).	13
Overlay Procedures.	17
Dummy Subroutines	17
Data Sets	17
Scratch Data Sets	17
Permanent Data Sets	20
3 Executive Block.	21
Block Description	21
Instructions for Data Preparation	23
4 Combine Block.	35
Block Description	35
Instructions for Data Preparation	35

CONTENTS (continued)

<u>Sections</u>	<u>Page</u>
5 Runoff Block	41
Block Description	41
Instructions for Data Preparation	44
Sample Application	88
Runoff Calibration and Sensitivity	101
References	106
6 Transport Block	108
Block Description	108
Instructions for Data Preparation	113
Sample Runs	187
References	216
7 Storage/Treatment Block	217
Block Description	217
Instructions for Data Preparation	221
Sample Runs	251
Calibration of Storage/Treatment Block	257
References	268
8 Receiving Water Block	269
Block Description	269
Instructions for Data Preparation	273
Sample Run	313
References	337
9 Glossary	338
10 Appendix A	341

FIGURES

<u>No.</u>		<u>Page</u>
1-1	Overview of Model Structure.	6
3-1	Master Programming Routine	22
3-2	Data Deck for the Executive Block.	26
4-1	Combination of SWMM Runs for Overall Lancaster Simulation.	36
4-2	Hypothetical Drainage Network.	38
4-3	Hypothetical Drainage Network.	38
5-1	Runoff Block	42
5-2	Northwood (Baltimore) Drainage Basin "Fine" Plan . .	46
5-3	Northwood (Baltimore) Drainage Basin "Coarse" Plan .	47
5-4	Standard Infiltration-Capacity Curves for Pervious Surface	49
5-5	Idealized Subcatchment-Gutter Arrangement.	52
5-6	Irregular Shaped Subcatchment-Drainage Conduit Arrangement	53
5-7	Soil Erodibility Nomograph	61
5-8	Data Deck for the Runoff Block	73
5-9	Sample Application Study Area.	89
5-10	Sample Application Subcatchment Boundaries	90
5-11	Inlet Hydrograph	95

FIGURES (continued)

<u>No.</u>		<u>Page</u>
6-1	Transport Block.	109
6-2	Data Deck for the Transport Block.	114
6-3	The Intersection of the Straight Line and the Normalized Flow-Area Curve as Determined in Route.	116
6-4	Sewer Cross-Sections	121
6-5	Cunnette Section	127
6-6	Typical Drainage Basin in which Infiltration is to be Estimated	134
6-7	Components of Infiltration	135
6-8	Prescribed Melting Period.	137
6-9	Determination of Subcatchment and Identification to Estimate Sewage at 8 Points	143
6-10	Representative Daily Flow Variation.	148
6-11	Representative Hourly Flow Variation	148
6-12	North Lancaster, Pennsylvania, Drainage District . .	188
6-13	Schematic of Smithville Test Area.	211
7-1	Storage Block.	218
7-2	Options Available in Revised Treatment Model . . .	220
7-3	Data Deck for Storage Block.	226
7-4	Example 2. Input and Output Quantity and Quality. .	264

FIGURES (continued)

<u>No.</u>		<u>Page</u>
8-1	Programs of the Receiving Water Block.	270
8-2	Data Deck for Receiving Water Block.	274
8-3	Hypothetical Receiving Water Illustrating Various Forms of Schematization	276
8-4	Schematization of Portion of St. Johns River of Jacksonville, Florida.	277
8-5	Semi-Diurnal Tide at Mouth of St. Johns River at Mayport, Florida, August 1, 1970.	282
8-6	Variation of Manning's Roughness with Depth of Flow Over Sawgrass in the Florida Everglades. . .	284
8-7	Schematization of the St. Johns River for Receiving Simulation.	314
8-8	Stages at Junction 5 (Dame Pt.), Day 1	325

TABLES

<u>No.</u>		<u>Page</u>
2-1	Sample Program Compilation and Execution Time and Cost.	14
2-2	Sample JCL Required to Run SWMM on an IBM 370/165 .	16
3-1	Summary of Control Words and Corresponding Action for Main Program	25
3-2	Executive Block Card Data	27
3-3	Executive Block Variables	30
3-4	Data Input for North Lancaster, Pennsylvania, Drainage District.	34
4-1	Combine Block Card Data	39
5-1	Estimate of Manning's Roughness Coefficients. . . .	49
5-2	Dust and Dirt Accumulation.	57
5-3	MG Pollutant per Gram of Dust and Dirt for Each Land Use Type.	58
5-4	Soil Erodibility Index K Values for Maryland Soils Series	63
5-5	Cropping Management Factor C.	71
5-6	Erosion Control Practice Factor P for Construction Sites.	72
5-7	Runoff Block Card Data.	74
5-8	Runoff Block Variables.	80
5-9	Sample of Erosion Printout.	87
5-10	Runoff Input Data, Lancaster, Pennsylvania.	91
5-11	Rainfall History.	93

TABLES (continued)

<u>No.</u>		<u>Page</u>
5-12	Subcatchment Data.	94
5-13	Hydrographs Listed and Total Flow Computations . . .	96
5-14	Hydrographs Stored and Quality Input Parameters. . .	97
5-15	Subcatchment Quality Definitions	98
5-16	Summary of Quantity and Quality Results.	99
5-17	Quantity and Quality Results at a Specific Location.	100
5-18	Effect on BOD Concentrations (mg/l) at Different Catchbasin Parameters	105
6-1	Different Element Types Supplied with the Storm Water Management Model.	118
6-2	Summary of Area Relationship and Required Conduit Dimensions.	120
6-3	Parameters Required for Non-Conduits	125
6-4	RINFIL Equations for Three Study Areas	139
6-5	Land Use Classification.	145
6-6	Transport Block Card Data.	154
6-7	Transport Block Variables.	176
6-8	Input Data North Lancaster, Pennsylvania, Drainage District.	189
6-9	Sequence Numbering for TRANS Example Partial Listing	194
6-10	Element Data for TRANS Example Partial Listing . . .	195
6-11	Infiltration	196

TABLES (continued)

TABLES (continued)

<u>No.</u>		<u>Page</u>
7-5	Example 1. Control Information Passed from Transport Block.	253
7-6	Example 1. Output of Subroutines TRTDAT and STRDAT	254
7-7	Example 1. Output of Performance per Time Step . .	255
7-8	Example 1. Output of Summary of Treatment Effectiveness.	256
7-9	Example 2. Card Input Data List.	258
7-10	Example 2. Control Information Passed from Transport Block.	259
7-11	Example 2. Output of Subroutine TRTDAT	260
7-12	Example 2. Output of Performance per Time Step . .	261
7-13	Example 2. Output of Summary of Treatment Effectiveness.	262
7-14	Example 2. Output of Summary of Treatment Costs. .	263
7-15	Sensitivity of Sedimentation Unit	265
7-16	Sensitivity of Dissolved Air Flotation Unit	266
7-17	Sensitivity of High Rate Filtration.	267
8-1	Receiving Water Block Card Data	289
8-2	Receiving Water Variables	306
8-3	Input Data for Receiving Example.	315
8-4	Summary of Quantity Control Information and Tidal Data	318
8-5	Channel Data.	319
8-6	Junction Data	320

TABLES (continued)

<u>No.</u>		<u>Page</u>
8-7	Sample Junction Output, Day 1	321
8-8	Sample Channel Output, Day 1	323
8-9	Sample Junction Output, Day 2	326
8-10	Sample Channel Output, Day 2	327
8-11	Quality Control Information.	328
8-12	BOD Input Data	329
8-13	DO Input Data.	330
8-14	Chlorides Input Data	331
8-15	Quality Output During Day 1.	332
8-16	Summary BOD Output, Day 1.	333
8-17	Summary Chlorides Output, Day 1.	334
8-18	Summary DO Output, Day 1	335
8-19	Quality Output During Day 2.	336
A-1	Average Monthly Degree-Days for Cities in the United States (Base 65° F).	341
A-2	Guide for Establishing Water Usage in Commercial Subareas.	345
A-3	Guide for Establishing Water Usage in Industrial Subareas.	347

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The material presented in this report is based on extensions and revisions of the first version of the Storm Water Management Model, and that original work is gratefully acknowledged. Both Metcalf and Eddy, Incorporated and Water Resources Engineers, Incorporated have continued their model development efforts, and have contributed to the additional work performed at the University of Florida. In particular, Drs. Robert Shubinski and Larry Roesner of WRE and Mr. John Lager of M & E made many useful suggestions concerning program "bugs" and modifications and proposed alterations in the presentation format. In addition, the Release 2 version of the Runoff Model is based on development work by WRE for the Seattle District, Corps of Engineers.

The guidance and considerable interest of Messrs. Harry Torno, Chi-Yuan Fan and Richard Field of the Environmental Protection Agency has been most beneficial and appreciated. Messrs. M. T. Augustine and M. A. Ports of the State of Maryland, Department of Natural Resources were instrumental in obtaining useful information on the Universal Soil Loss Equation. Data for the Lancaster, Pennsylvania example were obtained through the courtesy of the City of Lancaster and Meridian Engineering, Incorporated of Philadelphia. Data for the St. Johns River example were obtained with the help of Frederic R. Harris, Incorporated of Jacksonville.

The extensive typing job was performed with dedication by Ms. Mary Polinski. Ms. Gena Ellis conscientiously drafted many new figures. Computations were performed at the Northeast Regional Data Center at the University of Florida.

SECTION 1

INTRODUCTION

PROBLEMS OF URBAN RUNOFF

An enormous pollution load is placed on streams and other receiving waters by combined and separate storm sewer overflows. It has been estimated that the total pounds of pollutants (BOD and suspended solids) contributed yearly to receiving waters by such overflows is of the same order of magnitude as that released by all secondary sewage treatment facilities (2,3). The Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) has recognized this problem and led and coordinated efforts to develop and demonstrate pollution abatement procedures. These procedures include not only improved treatment and storage facilities, but also possibilities for upstream abatement alternatives such as rooftop and parking lot retention, increased infiltration, improved street sweeping, retention basins and catchbasin cleaning or removal (2). The complexities and costs of proposed abatement procedures require much time and effort to be expended by municipalities and others charged with decision making for the solution of these problems.

It was recognized that an invaluable tool for decision makers would be a comprehensive mathematical computer simulation program that would accurately model quantity (flows) and quality (concentrations) during the total urban rainfall-runoff process. This model would not only provide an accurate representation of the physical system, but also provide an opportunity to determine the effect of proposed pollution abatement procedures. Alternatives could then be tested on the model, and least cost solutions could be developed.

The resulting EPA Storm Water Management Model is introduced below, and its use is the subject of this report. However, since its initial release in 1970, there has been an resurgence of urban runoff modeling, and it is worthwhile to review briefly objectives and options pertinent to management of urban stormwater runoff.

URBAN RUNOFF MODELS

Objectives

Models are generally used for studies of quantity and quality problems associated with urban runoff in which three broad objectives may be identified: planning, design and operation. Each objective typically

produces models with somewhat different characteristics, and the different models overlap to some degree.

Planning Models

Planning models are used for an overall assessment of the urban runoff problem as well as estimates of the effectiveness and costs of abatement procedures. They may be used for "first cut" analyses of the rainfall-runoff process and illustrate trade-offs among various control options, e.g., treatment versus storage. They are typified by relatively large time steps (hours) and long simulation times (months and years). Data requirements are kept to a minimum and their mathematical complexity is low.

A current example of such a model is the Storage, Treatment, Overflow, and Runoff Model (STORM) (4,12) developed by the Corps of Engineers Hydrologic Engineering Center (HEC) and Water Resources Engineers, Incorporated (WRE) for the City of San Francisco. It utilizes hourly time steps and precipitation inputs and has simple quantity and quality prediction procedures based on such parameters as per cent imperviousness and land use. Included are the effects of snow melt and soil erosion as well as treatment and storage options. The output may be used to illustrate, for example, the frequency and/or volumes of discharges to receiving waters of untreated urban runoff for a given treatment-storage combination. STORM has been run for simulation periods of up to 25 years, depending upon the desired definition of return periods.

A planning model such as STORM may also be run to identify hydrologic events that may be of special interest for design or other purposes. These storm events may then be analyzed in detail using a more sophisticated design model. Planning or long-term models may also be used to generate initial conditions (i.e., antecedent conditions) for input to design models.

Design Models

Design models are oriented toward the detailed simulation of a single storm event. They provide a complete description of flow and pollutant routing from the point of rainfall through the entire urban runoff system and often into the receiving waters as well. Such models may be used for accurate predictions of flows and concentrations anywhere in the rainfall/runoff system and can illustrate the detailed and exact manner in which abatement procedures or design options affect them. As such, these models are a highly useful tool for determining least-cost abatement procedures for both quantity and quality problems in urban areas. Design models are generally used for simulation of a single storm event and are typified by short time steps (minutes) and short simulation times (hours). Data requirements may be moderate to very extensive depending upon the particular model employed.

The EPA Storm Water Management Model (8,9,10,11), frequently abbreviated "SWMM," is an example of a model developed specifically for simulation of urban quantity and quality processes and useful for the purposes mentioned above. It is also versatile enough to be used for certain planning studies or adapted to uses other than were originally intended. For instance, the surface runoff portion may be used to simulate natural drainage systems, and the receiving water portion may be applied to a variety of natural configurations independent of the urban runoff context. Use of the SWMM is described in detail in this report.

Many other urban runoff models have been described in the literature and are too numerous to enumerate here. Examples range from relatively simple models, e.g., RRL (15), Chicago (6), to highly complex models that utilize the complete dynamic equations of motion to simulate every aspect of the drainage systems, e.g., the WRE version of the SWMM (13), Hydrograph Volume Method (5), and Sogreah (14). Many of these other models lack quality calculations; of the aforementioned ones, quality routing is included only in the WRE version of the SWMM. Furthermore, many are either proprietary or ill-documented. The EPA SWMM is well documented, widely tested and of a fairly high level of sophistication. In addition, through its broad use, improvements and updating have been continuous. It is a widely accepted, detailed simulation model.

Operational Models

Operational models are used to produce actual control decisions during a storm event. Rainfall is entered from telemetered stations and the model is used to predict system responses a short time into the future. Various control options may then be employed, e.g., in-system storage, diversions, regulator settings.

These models are frequently developed from sophisticated design models and applied to a particular system. Examples are operational models designed for Minneapolis-St. Paul (1) and Seattle (7).

DEVELOPMENT OF THE STORM WATER MANAGEMENT MODEL

Under the sponsorship of the Environmental Protection Agency, a consortium of contractors -- Metcalf and Eddy, Incorporated, the University of Florida, and Water Resources Engineers, Incorporated -- developed in 1969-70 a comprehensive mathematical model capable of representing urban stormwater runoff and combined sewer overflow phenomena. The SWMM portrays correctional devices in the form of user-selected options for storage and/or treatment with associated

estimates of cost. Effectiveness is portrayed by computed treatment efficiencies and modeled changes in receiving water quality.

The project report is divided into four volumes. Volume I, the "Final Report" (8), contains the background, justifications, judgments, and assumptions used in the model development. It further includes descriptions of unsuccessful modeling techniques that were attempted and recommendations for forms of user teams to implement systems analysis techniques most effectively. Although many modifications and improvements have since been added to the SWMM, the material in Volume I still accurately describes most of the theory behind updated versions.

Volume II, "Verification and Testing," (9), describes the methods and results of the application of the original model to four urban catchments.

Volume III, the "User's Manual" (10), contains program descriptions, flow charts, instructions on data preparation and program usage, and test examples. This present report will replace the old User's Manual and reflects the extensive updating that has occurred since the completion of the SWMM project in September, 1970.

Volume IV, "Program Listing" (11), lists the entire original program and Job Control Language (JCL) as used in the demonstration runs. Since many routines in the updated version are similar or identical to the original, it is still a useful reference.

All three original contractors have continued to modify and improve the SWMM, as have numerous other users since its release. Through EPA research grants, the University of Florida has conducted extensive research on urban runoff and SWMM development, and has evolved into an unofficial "clearinghouse" for SWMM improvements. As a result, an official "Release 2" of the SWMM has been made in August, 1974. Although it has been prepared for EPA by the University of Florida, it also relies heavily upon contributions by Water Resources Engineers and Metcalf and Eddy. This report provides a revised and improved User's Manual to accompany Release 2. As much as possible, instructions for input formats have been kept the same as in the original User's Manual, Volume III (10).

OVERALL SWMM DESCRIPTION

Overview

The comprehensive Storm Water Management Model uses a high speed digital computer to simulate real storm events on the basis of rainfall (hyetograph) inputs and system (catchment, conveyance, storage/treatment, and

receiving water) characterization to predict outcomes in the form of quantity and quality values.

The simulation technique -- that is, the representation of the physical systems identifiable within the Model -- was selected because it permits relatively easy interpretation and because it permits the location of remedial devices (such as a storage tank or relief lines) and/or denotes localized problems (such as flooding) at a great number of points in the physical system.

Since the program objectives are particularly directed toward complete time and spatial effects, as opposed to simple maxima (such as the rational formula approach) or only gross effects (such as total pounds of pollutant discharged in a given storm), it is considered essential to work with continuous curves (magnitude versus time), referred to as hydrographs and "pollutographs." The units selected for quality representation, pounds per minute, identify the mass releases in a single term. Concentrations are also printed out within the program for comparisons with measured data.

An overview of the Model structure is shown in Figure 1-1. In simplest terms the program is built up as follows:

1) The input sources:

RUNOFF generates surface runoff based on arbitrary rainfall hyetographs, antecedent conditions, land use, and topography.

FILTH generates dry weather sanitary flow based on land use, population density, and other factors.

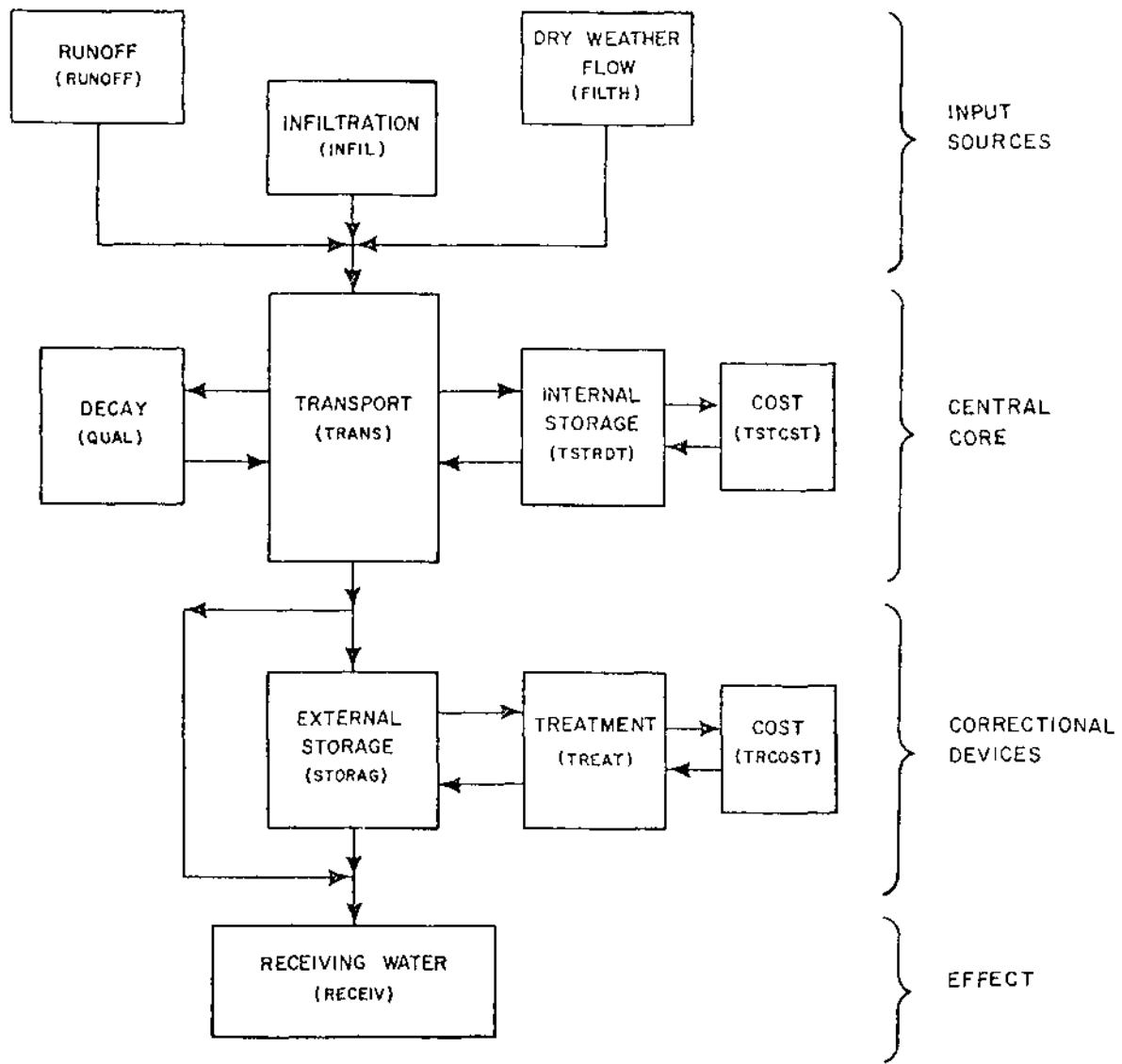
INFIL generates infiltration into the sewer system based on available groundwater and sewer condition.

2) The central core:

TRANS carries and combines the inputs through the sewer system using a modified kinematic wave approach in accordance with Manning's equation and continuity; it assumes complete mixing at various inlet points.

3) The correctional devices:

TSTRDT, TSTCST, STORAG, TREAT, and TRCOST modify hydrographs and pollutographs at



Note: Subroutine names are shown in parentheses.

Figure 1-1. Overview of Model Structure

selected points in the sewer system, accounting for retention time, treatment efficiency, and other parameters; associated costs are computed also.

4) The effect (receiving waters):

RECEIV routes hydrographs and pollutographs through the receiving waters, which may consist of a stream, river, lake, estuary, or bay.

The quality constituents considered for simulation are the 5-day BOD, total suspended solids, total coliforms (represented as a conservative pollutant), and DO. These constituents were selected on the basis of available supporting data and importance in treatment effectiveness evaluation. In addition, the Runoff Block also models COD, settleable solids, total nitrogen, phosphate and grease. However, routing of these parameters through subsequent blocks usually involves special programming efforts. The contribution of suspended solids by urban erosion processes is also simulated by the program.

Program Blocks

The adopted programming arrangement consists of a main control and service block, the Executive Block, a service block (Combine), and four computational blocks: (1) Runoff Block, (2) Transport Block, (3) Storage Block, and (4) Receiving Water Block.

Executive Block --

The Executive Block assigns logical units (disk/tape/drum), determines the block or sequence of blocks to be executed, and, on call, produces graphs of selected results on the line printer. Thus, this Block does no computation as such, while each of the other four blocks are set up to carry through a major step in the quantity and quality computations. All access to the computational blocks and transfers between them must pass through subroutine MAIN of the Executive Block. Transfers are accomplished on offline devices (disk/tape/drum) which may be saved for multiple trials or permanent record.

Combine Block --

This block allows the manipulation of data sets (files stored on offline devices) in order to aggregate results of previous runs

for input into subsequent blocks. In this manner large, complex drainage systems may be partitioned for simulation in smaller segments.

Runoff Block --

The Runoff Block computes the stormwater runoff and its characteristics for a given storm for each subcatchment and stores the results in the form of hydrographs and pollutographs at inlets to the main sewer system.

Transport Block --

The Transport Block sets up pre-storm conditions by computing DWF and infiltration and distributing them throughout the conveyance system. The block then performs its primary function of flow and quality routing, picking up the runoff results, and producing combined flow hydrographs and pollutographs for the total drainage basin and at selected intermediate points. Of course, the program may also be used strictly for stormwater routing, with neither DWF nor infiltration.

Storage Block --

The Storage Block uses the output of the Transport Block and modifies the flow and characteristics at a given point or points according to the predefined storage and treatment facilities provided. Costs associated with the construction and operation of the storage/treatment facilities are computed.

Receiving Water Block --

The Receiving Water Block accepts the output of the Transport or Runoff Blocks directly, or the modified output of the Storage Block, and computes the resulting hydrodynamics and concentration distributions in the receiving river, lake, estuary, or bay.

Total Simulation

In principle, the capability exists to run all blocks together in a given computer execution, although from a practical and sometimes necessary viewpoint (due to computer core limitations), typical runs usually involve only one or two computational blocks together with the Executive Block. Using this approach avoids overlay and,

moreover, allows for examination of intermediate results before continuing the computations. Further, it permits the use of intermediate results as start-up data in subsequent execution runs, thereby avoiding the waste of repeating the computations already performed.

This manual expands on these block descriptions by providing for each block:

- 1) Descriptions of the program operation.
- 2) Instructions on data preparation with tables for data card input requirements and an alphabetical list of variables.
- 3) Examples of the application of procedure described with sample I/O information reproduced.

NOTE: Where maximum quantities (i.e., number of watersheds, number of elements, etc.) are specified, these represent the maximum array areas reserved by the program. These numbers cannot be exceeded without revising the appropriate common, dimension, and related statements. For special runs it may be desirable to reallocate this available array area (e.g., to increase the total number of time steps above 150).

USER REQUIREMENTS

Computer Facilities

A large, high-speed computer is required for operation of the SWMM such as an IBM 360, UNIVAC 1108 or CDC 6600. The largest of the blocks requires on the order of 90,000 words of storage. Through considerable efforts, users have been able to adapt portions of the program to small-core machines such as the IBM 1130, but only with extensive use of off-line storage and considerable increase in execution time.

Data Requirements

As will be seen from a review of following sections, the data requirements for the SWMM are extensive. Collection of the data from various municipal and other offices within a city is possible to accomplish within a few days. However, reduction of the data for input to the Model is time consuming and may take up to three man-weeks for a large area (e.g., greater than 2000 acres). On an optimistic note, however,

most of the data reduction is straight forward (e.g., tabulation of slopes, lengths, diameters, etc., of the sewer system). The SWMM is flexible enough to allow different modeling approaches to the same area, and a specific, individual modeling decision upstream in the catchment will have little effect on the predicted results at the outfall.

Verification and Calibration

The SWMM is designed as a "deterministic" model, in that if all input parameters are accurate, the physics of the processes are simulated sufficiently well to produce accurate results without calibration. This concept may fail in practice because the input data or the numerical methods may not be accurate enough for most real applications. Furthermore, many computational procedures within the Model are based upon limited data themselves. For instance, surface quality predictions are based almost totally on data from Chicago, and are unlikely to be of universal applicability.

As a result it is essential that some local verification/calibration data be available at specific application sites to lend credibility to the predictions of any urban runoff model. These data are usually in the form of measured flows and concentrations at outfalls or combined sewer overflow locations. Note that quality measurements without accompanying flows are of little value. The SWMM has sufficient parameters that may be "adjusted," particularly in the Runoff Block, such that calibrating the Model against measured data is usually readily accomplished.

REFERENCES

1. Bowers, C. E., Harris, G. S., and A. F. Pabst, "The Real-Time Computation of Runoff and Storm Flow in the Minneapolis-St. Paul Interceptor Sewers," St. Anthony Falls Hydraulic Laboratory, Memo No. M-118, University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, MN (December 1968).
2. Field, R., and E. J. Struzeski, Jr., "Management and Control of Combined Sewer Overflows," J. Water Pollution Control Federation, Volume 44, No. 7 (1972).
3. Gameson, A. L., and R. N. Davidson, "Storm Water Investigations at Northhampton," Institute of Sewage Purification, Conference Paper No. 5, Annual Conference, Leandudno, England (1962).
4. Hydrologic Engineering Center, Corps of Engineers, "Urban Storm Water Runoff: STORM," Generalized Computer Program 723-58-L2520, Davis, CA (May 1974).
5. Klym, H., Koniger, W., Mevius, F., and G. Vogel, "Urban Hydrological Processes, Computer Simulation," Dorsch Consult, Munich, Toronto (1972).
6. Lanyon, R. F., and J. P. Jackson, "A Streamflow Model for Metropolitan Planning and Design," ASCE Urban Water Resources Program, Technical Memo No. 20, ASCE, 345 E 47 St, NY, NY 10017 (January 1974).
7. Leiser, C. P., "Computer Management of a Combined Sewer System," Environmental Protection Agency, Report No. EPA-670/2-74-022 (July 1974).
8. Metcalf and Eddy, Inc., University of Florida, and Water Resources Engineers, Inc., "Storm Water Management Model, Volume I - Final Report," Environmental Protection Agency, Water Quality Office, Report No. 11024DOC07/71.
9. Metcalf and Eddy, Inc., University of Florida, and Water Resources Engineers, Inc., "Storm Water Management Model, Volume II - Verification and Testing," Environmental Protection Agency, Water Quality Office, Report No. 11024DOC08/71.
10. Metcalf and Eddy, Inc., University of Florida, and Water Resources Engineers, Inc., "Storm Water Management Model, Volume III - User's Manual," Environmental Protection Agency, Water Quality Office, Report No. 11024DOC09/71.

11. Metcalf and Eddy, Inc., University of Florida, and Water Resources Engineers, Inc., "Storm Water Management Model, Volume IV - Program Listing," Environmental Protection Agency, Water Quality Office, Report No. 11024DOC10/71.
12. Roesner, L. A., et al., "A Model for Evaluating Runoff-Quality in Metropolitan Master Planning," ASCE Urban Water Resources Research Program, Technical Memo No. 23, ASCE, 345 E 47 St, NY, NY 10017, 72 pp (April 1974).
13. Shubinski, R. P., and L. A. Roesner, "Linked Process Routing Models," Spring Meeting, American Geophysical Union, Washington, DC (April 1973).
14. Sogreah, "Mathematical Flow Simulation Model for Urban Sewerage Systems," Caredas Program, Partial Draft Report, Sogreah, Grenoble, France (April 1973).
15. Stall, J. B., and M. L. Terstriep, "Storm Sewer Design -- An Evaluation of the RRL Method," Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Research and Monitoring, EPA-R2-72-068 (October 1973).

SECTION 2

INITIAL JOB SET-UP

COMPUTER SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

The Storm Water Management Model can be run on a machine having core storage capacity of at least 350K bytes (or equivalent) and using overlay. In addition, the program uses peripheral storage devices which may consist of disk, tape, or drum units, depending on the machine configuration. All parts of the original program were initially run on at least two machines, the UNIVAC 1108, IBM 360 and now an IBM 370/165.

PROGRAM COMPILED AND EXECUTION TIME AND COST

A sample of the compilation and execution times with run costs for separate program blocks are shown on Table 2-1. This table illustrates the savings which were made by storing compiled blocks of the program in a permanent job library (Load Modules). At most computer installations, there is a daily or monthly charge for storing Load Modules. If the SWMM is going to be used more than a few times, it would be advisable to use Load Modules.

From the Central Processing Unit (CPU) and Execution times in this table a time and cost estimate can be arrived at for different machines. A systems analyst can obtain these figures.

JOB CONTROL LANGUAGE (JCL)

The assignment of logical units requires, in general, the provision for files to be written on specific physical devices. To accomplish this, the user must supply the necessary JCL. As a rule, JCL is highly machine dependent; in fact, it often differs on two identical machines at different installations. Therefore, the SWMM cannot include JCL that is universally applicable. The following remarks, however, may be useful in gaining insight into what is involved on systems such as an IBM 370/165.

It is convenient on these machines to use disk storage devices rather than tape units because of the inherently faster reading and writing speed of the former. At most installations, the logical unit

Table 2-1. SAMPLE PROGRAM COMPILED AND EXECUTION TIME AND COST

Program blocks ^c	Uncompiled ^a			Load module ^b		
	CPU time ^d (sec)	Execution time ^e (sec)	Cost ^f (\$)	CPU time ^d (sec)	Execution time ^e (sec)	Cost ^f (\$)
<u>Runoff^g</u>						
Quantity only	10.69	10.60	5.48	1.58	10.28	4.10
Quantity and Quality	11.12	18.56	6.46	1.73	18.89	5.61
<u>Transport^h</u>						
Quantity only	29.57	18.04	11.11	2.10	21.14	4.70
Quantity and Quality	29.90	39.62	14.57	2.15	39.79	7.75
<u>Storage/Treatmentⁱ</u>						
Quantity and Quality				2.41	4.54	2.40
<u>Receiving Water^j</u>						
Quantity only				2.17	78.53	14.00
Quantity and Quality	19.38	79.67	18.11	2.29	83.16	15.49

^aIncludes compile, link-edit, and execute.^bIncludes compile, for dummy subroutines only, link-edit, and execute (all subroutines in object form on data set).^cAll blocks include Executive Block (Load Module form), maximum core storage required for any one block and the Executive Block is 350K.^dTime required for compile and link-edit.^eTime required for execution only.^fTotal cost for running block on University of Florida's IBM 370/165 computer at half the commercial rate.^gNorth Lancaster, Pennsylvania, Drainage District, Study No. 3, 100 time steps, integration period 5 minutes, 66 subcatchments and no gutter/pipe network.^hNorth Lancaster, Pennsylvania, Drainage District, Study No. 3, 100 time steps, integration period 5 minutes, 147 sewer elements, infiltration and sewage flows to be estimated by model.ⁱNorth Lancaster, Pennsylvania, Drainage District Treatment Plant, Study No. 3, 100 time steps, integration period 5 minutes, treatment control options used high rate disinfection device for overflow, bar racks, sedimentation, biological treatment, and contact tank (cost includes graphing input and output).^jConestoga River, Lancaster, Pennsylvania, with input from North Treatment Plant and rainfall from Study No. 3, 3 days simulated, water quality cycles per day 24, length of integration step 60 seconds, 20 junctions and 19 channels.

corresponding to the card reader is given the number 5 and the line printer is given the number 6. The Storm Water Management Model is programmed on the assumption that units 5 and 6 are so used. Typically, the systems programmers have provided the necessary JCL for these units and also for the card punch (usually given the logical unit number of 7). Moreover, JCL may have been provided for scratch units, in which case the unit assignments for scratch files can take advantage of the existing JCL.

Usually, however, the data file and scratch file assignments require JCL to be supplied for each unit. The rules for such JCL must be ascertained from the systems programmers at the installation, since there is considerable variation in unit number availability, etc. In general, one should only set up the units needed in a given run, since there may be a charge for file space that is reserved, even if it is not used.

Table 2-2 shows sample JCL, overlay and preliminary input data to run the SWMM from a tape. Many users may prefer to store a compiled version on a disk rather than run from the cards or tape. This example is for the University of Florida's IBM 370/165.

The following is a description of Table 2-2:

Line "0" is the job card unique to the University of Florida Computing Center.

Line "1" is the tape mount and setup card.

Lines "2-3" are for execution and overlay of the SWMM source program.

Lines "4-13" describe the files on the source tape called MASTER. Example: LABEL = 2 stands for the Runoff Block on the tape.

Lines "14-26" describe the overlay of each block of the SWMM used.

Lines "27-33" describe scratch disk files for use in running the SWMM. These could alternatively be set up as permanent files if the same input or output is to be used for another run, for example. An example of a tape or disk unit number:
//GO.FXXFOO1 DD... where XX stands for the symbolic unit number.

Table 2-2. SAMPLE OF JCL REQUIRED TO RUN SWMM
ON AN IBM 370/165

```

0000 //SWMM JOB      (1006,3422,30,15,0),'W. ALAN PELTZ',CLASS=L
0001 /*SETUP          TAPE9,1,MASTER
0002 // EXEC F4HCLM,PARM,FORT='SIZE=350K,NOSOURCE,NOMAP',
0003 //           PARM,LKED='LIST,MAP,OVLY'
0004 //FORT.SYSIN DD UNIT=TAPE9,VOL=SER=MASTER,DSN=MAIN,DISP=(OLD,PASS),
0005 //           LABEL=1
0006 //           DD UNIT=TAPE9,VOL=SER=MASTER,DSN=RUNOFF,DISP=(OLD,PASS),
0007 //           LABEL=2
0008 //           DD UNIT=TAPE9,VOL=SER=MASTER,DSN=TRANSPRT,DISP=(OLD,PASS),
0009 //           LABEL=3
0010 //           DD UNIT=TAPE9,VOL=SER=MASTER,DSN=STORAGE,DISP=(OLD,PASS),
0011 //           LABEL=4
0012 //           DD UNIT=TAPE9,VOL=SER=MASTER,DSN=RECEIVE,DISP=(OLD,PASS),
0013 //           LABEL=5
0014 //LKED.SYSIN DD *
0015     OVERLAY ALPHA
0016     INSERT RUNOFF,HYDRO,RHYDRO,QSHED1,WSHED,GUTTER,GQUAL,HCURVE,RECAP
0017     OVERLAY ALPHA
0018     INSERT TRANS,DEPTH,DPSI,DWLOAD,FILTH,FINDA,FIRST,INFIL,INITAL,PSI
0019     INSERT NEWTON,PRINT,QUAL,RADH,ROUTE,SLOP,VEL,TSTRDT,TSTORG,TSTCST
0020     INSERT TPLUGS,TSROUT,TINTRP,ACOS
0021     OVERLAY ALPHA
0022     INSERT STORAG,TRTDAT,TRCHEK,INTERP,STRDAT,TREAT,BYPASS,TRLINK,KILL
0023     INSERT SEDIM,HIGHRF,STRAGE,PLUGS,      SPRINT,TRCOST
0024     OVERLAY ALPHA
0025     INSERT RECEIV,SWFLOW,MANING,INDATA,TIDCF,TRIAN,OUTPUT,PRTOUT
0026     INSERT SWQUAL,INQUAL,LOOPQL,QPRINT
0027 //GO.FT01F001 DD UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(CYL,(2,1))
0028 //GO.FT02F001 DD UNIT=SYSPA,SPACE=(CYL,(2,1))
0029 //GO.FT03F001 DD UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(CYL,(2,1))
0030 //GO.FT04F001 DD UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(CYL,(2,1))
0031 //GO.FT08F001 DD UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(CYL,(2,1))
0032 //GO.FT09F001 DD UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(CYL,(2,1))
0033 //GO.FT10F001 DD UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(CYL,(2,1))
0034 //GO.SYSIN DD *
0035   0   9   9   10  10   9   9   10
0036   1   2   3   4   8
0037 RUNOFF
0038 .
0039 (DATA FOR RUNOFF BLOCK)
0040 .
0041 .
0042 TRANSPORT
0043 .
0044 (DATA FOR TRANSPORT BLOCK)
0045 .
0046 .
0047 STORAGE
0048 .
0049 (DATA FOR STORAGE/TREATMENT BLOCK)
0050 .
0051 .
0052 RECEIVING
0053 .
0054 (DATA FOR RECEIVING WATER BLOCK)
0055 .
0056 .
0057 ENDPROGRAM
0058 */

```

OVERLAY PROCEDURES

In computers with small core capacity the technique of overlaying is most important. It reduces machine core storage which is necessary to run the model.

In Table 2-2, Lines "15-26" describe the overlay of each block of the model in its simplest form, but it can be broken down even further. A systems programmer would be most helpful in setting up the overlay.

DUMMY SUBROUTINES

Dummy subroutines are required if only a few of the blocks are to be used. A programmer would be most helpful in setting up the dummy subroutines (to avoid compiling unneeded large programs).

DATA SETS

Data sets for the SWMM are used to transfer information from one program block to another or to store and transfer information between subroutines. They are usually magnetic tapes or disks.

SCRATCH DATA SETS

Scratch data sets should be used almost exclusively when running the SWMM. The information on them is erased after the simulation is over. The following definitions are for scratch data sets used to make a typical run of the SWMM. The unit numbers assigned to the various data sets are arbitrary. Any desired values compatible with the descriptions of lines "27-33," Table 2-2, could be used. Furthermore, the following definitions assume Runoff, Transport, Storage/Treatment and Receiving are to be run in order. However, various sequences may be used, and the parameters would correspond to the sequence defined in lines "37-56" of Table 2-2:

JIN(1) = unit number of tape/disk input
into the first block to be run
(Runoff Block). JIN(1) = 0
means there is no tape/disk
input.

Line "34" tells the computer that input data follow.

Line "35" is tape/disk assignments and corresponds to card group 1 of the Executive Block Card Data Section.

Line "35" may be interpreted as follows:

JIN(1),	JOUT(1),	JIN(2),	JOUT(2),	JIN(3),	JOUT(3),	JIN(4),	JOUT(4)
0	9	9	10	10	9	9	10

Here, JIN(N) = I refers to an input device or file and JOUT(N) = I refers to an output device or file. For example, a typical read statement in a FORTRAN program may be READ(I,80). The I is replaced by the symbolic unit number of an input device (e.g., card reader). On most computer systems, I is equal to 5 for reading cards and 6 or 7 for writing or punching output. The same applies for JIN(N) = I or JOUT(N) = I where I is substituted with the symbolic unit number of an input or output device such as a tape or disk unit, as defined by lines "27-33." Since the numbers 5, 6, and 7 have standard meanings, their descriptions are omitted.

Line "36" is scratch tape/disk assignments and corresponds to card group 2 of the Executive Block Card Data Section. Line "36" may be interpreted as follows:

NSCRAT(1),	NSCRAT(2),	NSCRAT(3),	NSCRAT(4),	NSCRAT(5)
1	2	3	4	8

Here, NSCRAT(N) = I refers to an input/output device or file. I is substituted with the symbolic unit number of an input/output device such as a tape or disk unit defined in lines "27-33." There should be a scratch tape/disk assignment for NSCRAT(1) through NSCRAT(5). Most blocks do not use all NSCRAT(I) tape/disk assignments; however, there is no storage or CPU time charged for the ones not used at most installations.

JOUT(1) = unit number of tape/disk output from the first block to be run (Runoff Block). JOUT(1) = 9 means there is such output to be saved and line "32" describes the disk utilized.

JIN(2) = unit number of tape/disk input to the second block to be run (Transport Block). (This is normally the same as the output number from the preceding block.) JIN(2) = 9 means there is such input (from the Runoff Block) and line "32" describes the disk utilized.

JOUT(2) = unit number of tape/disk output from the second block to be run (Transport Block). JOUT(2) = 10 means there is such output to be saved and line "32" describes the disk utilized.

JIN(3) = unit number of the tape/disk input to the third block to be run (Storage/Treatment Block). (This is normally the same as the output unit number from the preceding block.) JIN(3) = 10 means there is such input (from the Transport Block) and line "33" describes the disk utilized.

JOUT(3) = unit number of the tape/disk output from the third block to be run (Storage/Treatment Block). JOUT(3) = 9 means there is such output to be saved and line "32" describes the disk utilized.
(Note that Runoff output will be written over.)

JIN(4) = unit number of the tape/disk input to the fourth block to be run (Receiving Block). (This is normally the same as the output unit

number from the preceeding block) and line "32" describes the disk utilized.

JOUT(4) = unit number of tape/disk output from the fourth block to be run (Receiving Block). JOUT(4) = 10 means there is such output and line "33" describes the disk utilized. (Note that Transport output will be written over.)

JIN(5) - JIN(10) and JOUT(5) - JOUT(10) allow more than just four blocks to be run sequentially and are defined similarly if required.

PERMANENT DATA SETS

Permanent data sets should be used only when the output from a block is to be saved for later runs. The JCL for set up of these data sets is not included because of the differences in computer systems.

SECTION 3

EXECUTIVE BLOCK

BLOCK DESCRIPTION

The Executive Block performs three functions:

- 1) Assignment of logical units and files
- 2) Control of the computational block(s)
- 3) Graphing of data files by line printer.

No computations as such are performed. A flow chart of the Executive Block is shown in Figure 3-1.

Program Operation

The Executive Block assigns logical units and files, and controls the computational block(s) to be executed. These functions depend on reading in a few data cards which must be supplied according to the needs of a given computer run.

Since the various blocks use logical devices for input and output of computations, the Executive Block has provision for assigning logical unit numbers by reading two data cards. (Logical units and data sets have been discussed in Section 2.) The first card may contain up to 20 integer numbers, corresponding to 10 input and 10 output units. It is not necessary, however, to make such a large number of assignments for the usual run; in fact, there have been few occasions during the development and testing of the model when more than four units have been needed. The files that are produced on these units are saved for use by a subsequent computational block; also, the information contained in them can be examined directly by using the graphing capability of the Executive Block. The other unit assignments on the second data card are for scratch files, i.e., files that are generated and used during execution of the program, and are erased at the end of the run. Again, there is provision for up to five such units, but only one or two are typically needed. The unit numbers are passed from the Executive Block to all pertinent blocks. The graphing subroutines enable hydrographs and pollutographs

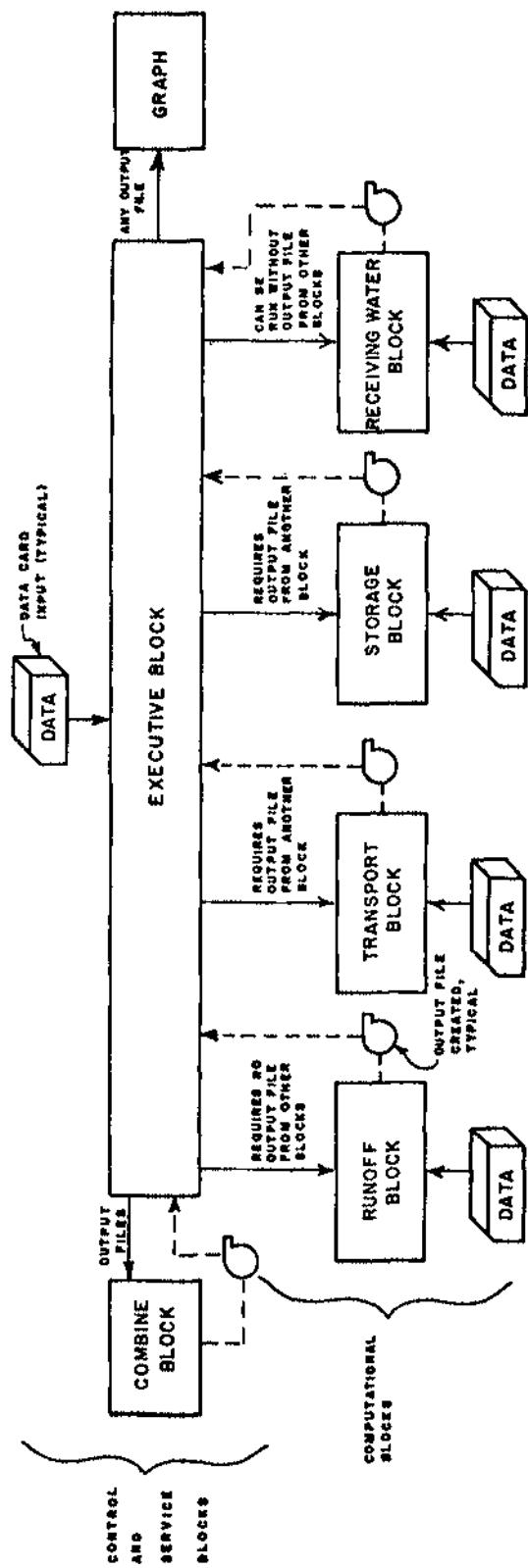


Figure 3-1. Master Programming Routine

to be plotted on the printer for selected locations on the data file. The subroutine GRAPH (IC) operates on two modes which are dependent upon the value of IC in the calling sequence. If IC = 0 (when called by the Runoff Block), control information is read from cards. If IC = 1 (when called in the Executive Block), both control information and title information are read from cards.

The subroutine CURVE performs the following operations:

- 1) Determines maximum and minimum of arrays to be plotted.
- 2) Calculates the range of values and selects appropriate scale intervals.
- 3) Computes vertical axis labels based upon the calculated scales.
- 4) Computes horizontal axis labels based upon the calculated scales.
- 5) Joins individual parts of the curve by subroutine PINE.
- 6) Outputs final plot.

Subroutine PINE joins two coordinate locations with appropriate characters in the output image array A of PPLOT. Subroutine PPLOT initializes the plotting array, stores individual locations, and outputs the final image array A for the printer plot.

INSTRUCTIONS FOR DATA PREPARATION

The instructions for data preparation are divided into two parts corresponding to control of the SWMM block selection and capability. Figure 3-2 and Tables 3-2 and 3-3 at the end of these instructions give the procedure for data card preparation and list the variables that are used.

Block Selection

The program controls the computation block(s) to be executed by reading alphabetic information, CNAME, on sentinel cards. Thus, for example, CNAME might be RUNOFF. The program compares this word with a dictionary of such words. If a match is found, as it would

be in this case, control is passed to the appropriate block. Here, for example, a call would be made to the Runoff Block. After execution of the Runoff Block, control is eventually returned to the Executive Block.

The program again reads a sentinel data card, which might indicate that another block is to be executed. For example, if the Transport Block is to be executed, the control word TRANSPORT would be given, etc. If results are to be graphed, the control word GRAPH would be on the sentinel card, or, if the run is to be terminated, the word ENDPROGRAM is given on the card. A summary of the control words and corresponding action is given in Table 3-1.

The use of control words on sentinel cards allows considerable flexibility in utilization of the Storm Water Management Model. The most common type of run involves execution of one of the computational blocks along with the graphing of results on the line printer. Thus, for the Runoff Block, such a run would be made by appropriate use of the words RUNOFF, GRAPH, and ENDPROGRAM. If the entire model were to be run with graphical output at the end of, say for example, the Transport and Storage Blocks, the sequence would be RUNOFF, TRANSPORT, GRAPH, STORAGE, GRAPH, RECEIVING and ENDPROGRAM.

Graph Routine

The data cards required for graphing are minimal. The first card supplies control information, such as in which tape/disk the hydrographs and pollutographs are stored, the number of curves per graph, and number of pollutants. Element numbers of which plots are to be made are given on the next card. The last three cards supply the titles for the curves, the horizontal axis label, and the vertical axis label. The vertical axis label card is repeated for each pollutant to be plotted and for the hydrograph in the order in which they are to be printed out.

Table 3-1. SUMMARY OF CONTROL WORDS AND CORRESPONDING ACTION FOR MAIN PROGRAM

Control word	Action to be taken
RUNOFF	Execute Runoff Block
TRANSPORT	Execute Transport Block
STORAGE	Execute Storage Block
RECEIVING	Execute Receiving Water Block
COMBINE	Execute Combine Block
GRAPH	Produce graphs on line printer
ENDPROGRAM	Terminate run
Any other word	Terminate run

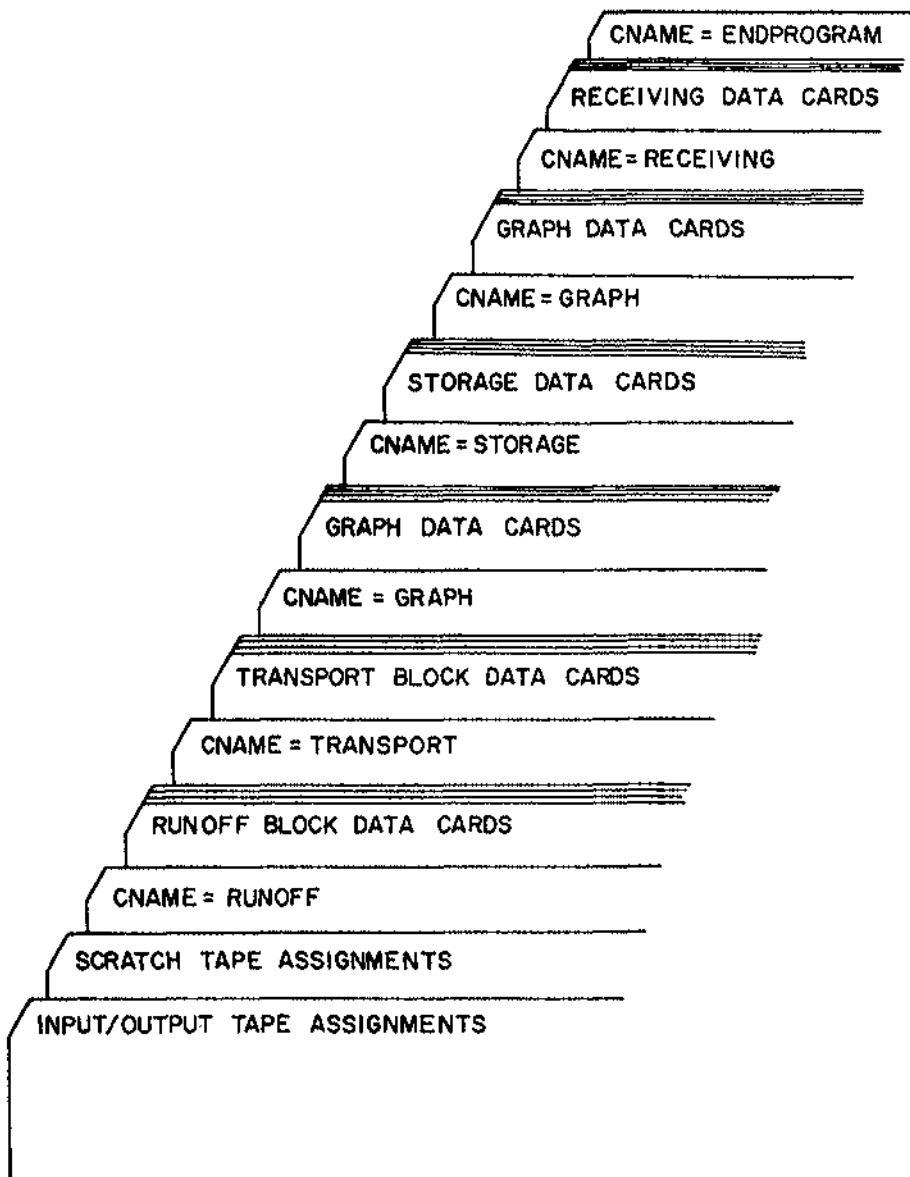


Figure 3-2. Data Deck for the Executive Block

Table 3-2. EXECUTIVE BLOCK CARD DATA

Card group	Format	Card columns	Description	Variable name	Default value
1		I/O tape/disk assignments.			
	20I4	1-4	Input tape assignment for first block to be run.	JIN(1)	0
		5-8	Output tape assignment for first block to be run.	JOUT(1)	0
		9-12	Input tape assignment for second block to be run (usually the same as the output tape from first block).	JIN(2)	0
		13-16	Output tape for second block to be run.	JOUT(2)	0
	
	
	
		77-80	Output tape for tenth block to be run.	JOUT(10)	0
2		Scratch tape-disk assignments.			
	5I4	1-4	First scratch tape assignment.	NSCRAT(1)	0
		5-8	Second scratch tape assignment.	NSCRAT(2)	0
		9-12	Third scratch tape assignment.	NSCRAT(3)	0
		13-16	Fourth scratch tape assignment.	NSCRAT(4)	0
		17-20	Fifth scratch tape assignment.	NSCRAT(5)	0
REPEAT CARD 6 FOR EACH BLOCK TO BE CALLED.					
3		Control cards indicating which blocks in the program are to be called.			
	3A4	1-12	Name of block to be called. ^a	CNAME	None

^aNames must start in column 1. All blocks may be called more than once if overlay is not used or if overlay is used one or more blocks may be repeated if overlay is set up for this. See Section 2, Initial Job Set-Up.
NOTE: All non-decimal numbers must be right-adjusted.

Table 3-2 (continued). EXECUTIVE BLOCK CARD DATA

Card group	Format	Card columns	Description	Variable name	Default value
CNAME = RUNOFF for Runoff Block, = TRANSPORT for Transport Block, = RECEIVING for Receiving Water Block = STORAGE for Storage Block, = COMBINE for Combine Block, = GRAPH for GRAPH subroutine, = ENDPROMGRAM for ending the storm water simulation.					
INSERT THESE CARDS AFTER EACH CNAME = GRAPH IN CARD GROUP 3.					
4 Control card.					
415 1-5 Tape/disk (logical unit) assignment where graph information is stored. NTAPE None					
6-10 Number of curves of a graph. (maximum = 5) ^a NPCV 5					
11-15 Number of pollutants to be plotted. NQP 0					
16-20 Number of inlets to be plotted. (If NPLOT = 0 plots all curves on file) NPLOT 0					
IF NPLOT = 0 DELETE THIS CARD.					
5 Inlet selection card.					
1615 1-5 First inlet number to be plotted. IPLOT(1) None					
6-10 Second inlet number to be plotted. IPLOT(2) None					
.					
.					
.					
.					
Last inlet number to be plotted. IPLOT(NPLOT) None					

^aThis refers to the number of different inlets (curves) that will be plotted on one graph; e.g. if NPCV = 3, hydrographs, say, from three inlets will be overlaid on one graph.

Table 3-2 (continued). EXECUTIVE BLOCK CARD DATA

Card group	Format	Card columns	Description	Variable name	Default value
6			Title card.		
	18A4	1-72	Title printed with the plots.	TITL	None
7			Horizontal axis label.		
	20A4	1-80	Horizontal axis label.	HRIZ	None
			REPEAT NQP + 1 TIMES.		
8			Vertical axis label. ^a		
	2A4	1-8	Line 1 of vertical axis label.	VERT(1)	None
		9-16	Line 2 of vertical axis label.	VERT(2)	None
	3A4	17-28	Line 3 of vertical axis label.	VERT(3)	None

^aThe first plot to be printed is a flow hydrograph, the second is BOD, the third is SS, and the last is coliform.

Table 3-3. EXECUTIVE BLOCK VARIABLES^a

Variable Name	C*	Description	Unit	Variable Name	C*	Description
A		The log base 10 of the range of values of y coordinate to be plotted (subroutine CURVE)		INCHT	C	Array of input logical data file numbers
ACRES		Number of acres of study drainage basin	acres	ISOURCE	C	Array of output logical data file number
ADDNP		Average DNP	cfa	IPLOT	C	Array of nodes to be plotted
AXA		X-coordinate of value previously plotted		ITAB	C	Array indicating which locations of the data file are to be plotted
AXB		X-coordinate of value to be plotted		DUMMY		Dummy variable
AYA		Y-coordinate of value previously plotted		IYA		Integer value of AXA
AYB		Y-coordinate of value to be plotted		IXB		Integer value of AXB
				IY		Dummy variable
CURVE		Name of subroutine		IYA		Integer value of AYA
CNAME	C	Computational block name read from data cards		IYB		Integer value of AVB
				J		Subscript counter
DESFLQ		Design flow rate (of main trunk)	cfa	JJ	J	Subscript counter
DUMMY	C	Dummy location to fill data record		JIN	JJ	Subscript counter
FRANG		Expanded range (seven intervals) of y coordinates of curve to be plotted		JOUT	C	Array of input disk/tape units
GRAPH		Name of subroutine		K		Subscript counter
HORIZ	C	Horizontal label of curve		L		Subscript counter
I		The Block selection counter (MAIN)		LK		Transfer location from data file to plot storage
IC		Calling sequence control parameter				
ILAB		Output label with plot				

^a Does not include variables added during updating.
*Variable names shared in common blocks.

Table 3-3 (continued). EXECUTIVE BLOCK VARIABLES

Variable Name	C*	Description	Unit	Variable Name	C*	Description	Unit
M		Subscript counter		NR		Subscript counter	
MC		Do loop counter		NSCRAT	C	Array of variable scratch units	
M4		Subscript counter		NSERS		Demonstration series number	
		Subscript counter		NSTEPS		Number of steps in plot	
N		Subscript counter		NSTMS		Number of storms being studied	
NCT		Number of plots		NSYM		Plot number	
NCURVE		Number of curves to be plotted		NTAPE		Input tape number for plotting	
NCV		Number of curves/plot		NVAL		Number of points/data record on a file	
NDESyr		Frequency of design flow	yr	NS		Card input unit number	
NLP		Number of types of plot (hydrographs and pollutographs)		N6		Print output unit number	
NLOC	C	Node number of hydrograph point		PINE		Subroutine name	
NPCV		Maximum number of curves/plot		PNAME		Name used to call the blocks of the Storm Water Model	
NN		Subscript counter		PPLOT		Subroutine name	
NPLOT		Number of plots		QTRUNK		Maximum flow rate possible in trunk sewer	cfs
NPOINT		Number of points on a plot		RAIN		Amount of rainfall for a storm	
NPT		Number of point/curve (array) (CURVE)		RANGE		Range of y values to be plotted	
NPT	C	Array containing number of points to be plotted (GRAPH)		RECEV		Subroutine name	
NPTH		Numerical value of NPT		RUNOFF		Subroutine name	
NQP		Number of quality constituents to be plotted		STORAG		Subroutine name	
NQUAL		Number of quality constituents on data file		STORM		Date of storm	

Table 3-3 (continued). EXECUTIVE BLOCK VARIABLES

Variable Name	C*	Description	Unit	Variable Name	C*	Description	Unit
TDELT		Time-step interval.		YLAB		Numerical scale labels for Y	
TIMES	C	Time-step interval	sec	YMAX		Maximum Y value	
TITL	C	Title printed out with graphs		YMIN		Minimum Y value	
TITLE	C	Title printed out on curves		YO		Start point of line (Y coordinate)	
TITLE1	C	Title of drainage basin		YSCAL		Y scale factor	
TRANS		Subroutine name		YT		End point of line (Y coordinate)	
TZERO		Zero time	sec	YT	C	Hydrograph-politograph information on data file	
VERT	C	Vertical label.		Y1		Same as YO	
				Y2		Same as YT	
X		X coordinate array (CUBE)					
X	C	X coordinate array (GRAPH)					
XR		X increment used for interpolation					
XINT		Label interval for X					
XMAX		Maximum X value					
XMIN		Minimum X value					
XLAB	C	Numerical scale labels for X					
XO		Start point of line (X coordinate)					
XSCAL		X scale factor					
XT		End point of line (X coordinate)					
X1		Same as XO					
X2		Same as XT					
XINT		Label interval for Y					
Y		Y coordinates of curves to be drawn					
Y	C	Y coordinates of curves to be drawn					
YA		Y increment used for interpolation					

Example

A test area, North Lancaster, Pennsylvania, Drainage District, is used to show the data input and portions of the resulting output as required and accomplished by the Executive Block. Table 3-4 is an example of the data deck. The first two cards are the tape/disk (file) assignments for transferring information from one program block to another, and the scratch tape/disk assignments, respectively. On the first card the first two numbers, zero and eight, refer to the input and output files for the Runoff Block. Since an input file for this Block is not required, the first number is zero. The output file for Runoff is also the input file for Transport and therefore eight is the first number in the next group of two numbers denoting Transport Block's tape/disk assignments. Nine is the Transport output file. When no other blocks are to be called, the rest of the card is left blank or replaced with zeros. The numbers on the second card refer to the scratch files. A maximum of two may be required when using the Transport Block. (Note: All required tape/disk assignments must be properly defined with JCL cards.) This first group of data cards is used by the Executive Block for the logical unit assignment (tape/disk) and title information for the Storm Water Management Model. The succeeding groups of cards are preceded with a control card used by the Executive Block. This card transfers control to the appropriate program block. In this example, seven such cards exist, RUNOFF, TRANSPORT, GRAPH, STORAGE, GRAPH and ENDPGRAM. The data following the first two control cards have been deleted for clarity. The GRAPH cards are followed by input data for the plotting of output found on tape/disk nine and eight. ENDPGRAM needs no succeeding cards.

Table 3-4. DATA INPUT FOR NORTH LANCASTER PENNSYLVANIA DRAINAGE DISTRICT

DATA									CARD GROUP NO.
0	8	8	9	9	8	8	9		1
1	2	3	4	0					2
RUNOFF									{ }
.	
TRANSPORT									
.	
GRAPH									3
9	1	3	0						4
OUTPUT FROM TRANSPORT BLOCK NORTH LANCASTER, PA. DRAINAGE DISTRICT									6
TIME IN HOURS									7
FLOW	IN	CFS							7
BOD	LBS/MIN								8
SS	LBS/MIN								8
COLIFORM MPN/MIN									8
STORAGE									{ }
.	
.	
.	
GRAPH									
8	1	3	0						4
OUTPUT FROM STORAGE/TREATMENT BLOCK NORTH LANCASTER, PA. DRAINAGE DISTRICT									6
TIME IN HOURS									7
FLOW	IN	CFS							7
BOD	LBS/MIN								8
SS	LBS/MIN								8
COLIFORM MPN/MIN									8
RECEIVING									{ }
.	
.	
.	
ENDPROGRAM									

SECTION 4

COMBINE BLOCK

BLOCK DESCRIPTION

In order to add the capability of modeling larger areas, the Combine Block has been added to the Storm Water Management Model. This block has two main objectives.

The first objective is to collate different data sets into one, e.g., three separate output data sets, two Transports and one Storage/Treatment, are to be inputted into the Receiving Water Block. The Combine Block would be used to collate the three output data sets into one which, in turn, would be input into the Receiving Water Block.

The second objective is to combine different data sets and nodes into a single data set and one node, e.g., using the Transport Block on two different drainage networks gives two separate output data sets. Both data sets go to the same treatment facility at the same inlet node. This program would be used to combine the two different Transport output data sets into one data set with a single node which then could be inputted into the Storage/Treatment Block.

The Combine Block can be used in a number of different ways and now gives the Storm Water Management Model the capability of simulating the largest and most diverse cities. For example, Figure 4-1 shows how the Combine Block was used on a combination of SWMM runs for Lancaster, Pennsylvania.

INSTRUCTIONS FOR DATA PREPARATION

Instructions on the use of the Combine Block are divided into two sections, Collate and Combine.

Collate

The first objective is to collate two or more different output data sets from Runoff, Transport, Storage/Treatment, or any combination thereof. This new data set could then be used as input into any block (Transport, Storage/Treatment or Receiving Water), except

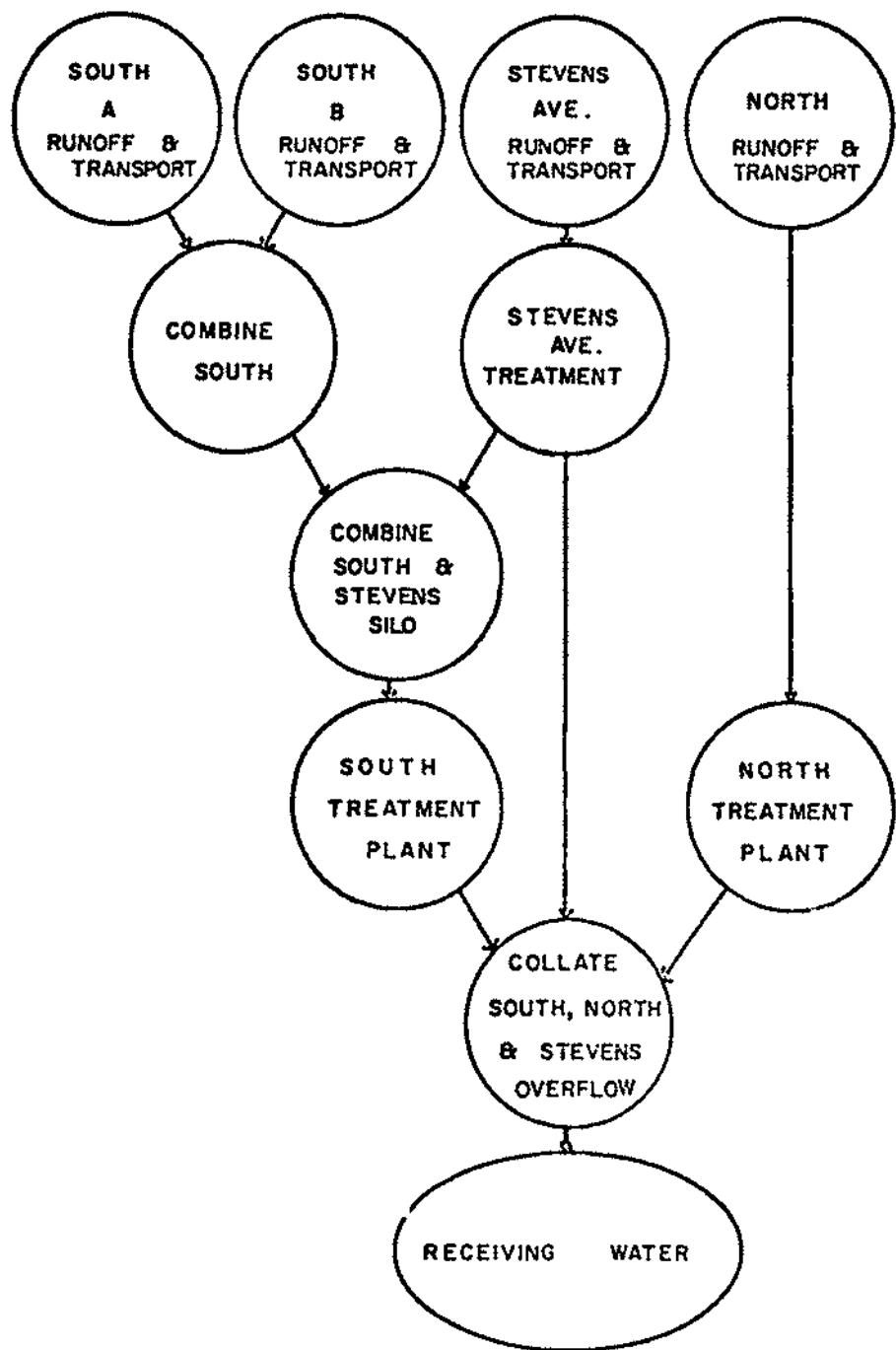


Figure 4-1. Combination of SWMM Runs for Overall Lancaster Simulation

Runoff. For example (Figure 4-2), an output data set from Transport area 'A' with manhole numbers 5, 6, 12 was collated with an output data set from Transport area 'B' with manhole numbers 1, 3, 6, 19. Manhole number 6 is common between both output data sets, therefore the hydrographs and pollutographs from both manholes are added together. The new output data sets produced from the Combine Block has manhole numbers 1, 3, 5, 6, 12, 19. This new data set could then be used as input to either the Transport, Storage/Treatment, or Receiving Water Blocks.

Combine

The Combine section combines different data sets and manholes into a single data set with one manhole. For example (Figure 4-3), an output data set from Transport area 'X' with manhole number 16 and an output data set from Transport area 'Y' with manhole number 23 are to be used as input into the Receiving Water Block junction^a number 14. The Combine portion of the Combine Block would be used to combine the two output data sets into one data set with one manhole. This manhole number would correspond to the junction number of the Receiving Water Block. The Combine Block card data are shown in Table 4-1.

^aJunction number and manhole number are synonymous.

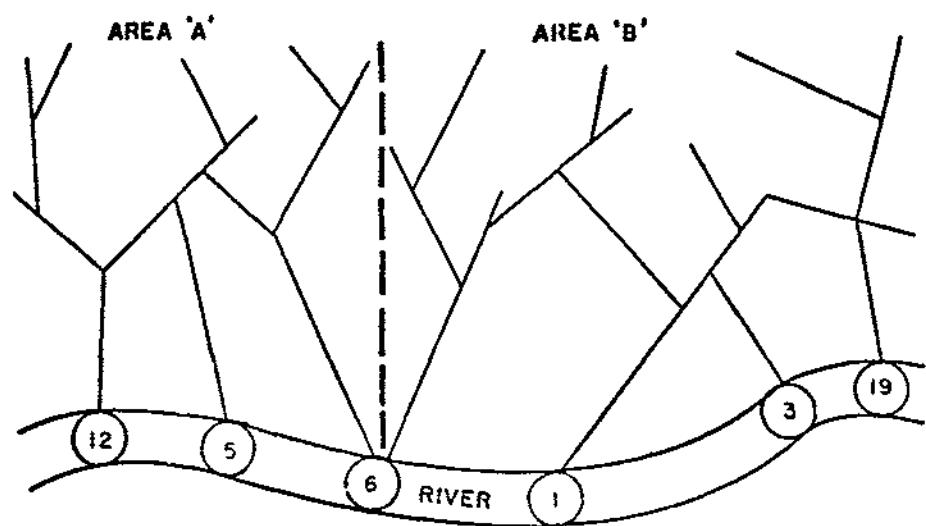


Figure 4-2. Hypothetical Drainage Network

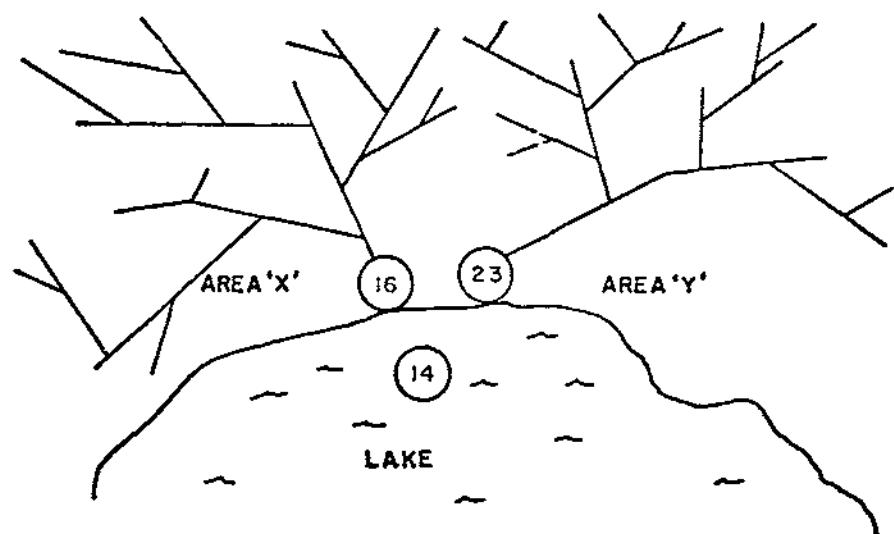


Figure 4-3. Hypothetical Drainage Network

Table 4-1. COMBINE BLOCK CARD DATA

Card group	Format	Card columns	Description	Variable name	Default value
1	15	1-5	Program Control. ^a * 1, Collate only, = 2, Collate and then combine, = 3, Combine only, = 4, Combine then collate.	ICOMB	1
2			IF ICOMB = 1, INCLUDE CARDS 2, 3 AND 4 ONLY. IF ICOMB = 2, INCLUDE CARDS IN THE FOLLOWING ORDER: 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7. IF ICOMB = 3 OR 4, SKIP TO CARD 5 FIRST.		
	20A4	1-80	Title cards: two cards with heading to be printed on output.	TITLE	None
3	215	1-5	Output data set number. ^b	NDOUT	None
		6-10	Number of input data sets. (maximum = 16)	NIN	None
4	16I5	1-5	Input data set numbers. ^b First input data set number.	NDATAS	
		6-10	.	NDATAS(1)	
		.	.	NDATAS(2)	
		76-80	.	NDATAS(NIN)	
5			IF ICOMB = 1, SKIP CARDS 5, 6, AND 7 IF ICOMB = 3, INCLUDE CARDS 5, 6, AND 7 ONLY.		

^aThe collate portion of the Combine Block uses two scratch data-sets.
It is desirable to use the Graphing Routine in the Executive Block after
the Combine Block has been run.

^bSee Section 2, Initial Job Set-up, for discussion of data sets and input/output files.

Table 4-1 (continued). COMBINE BLOCK CARD DATA

Card group	Format	Card columns	Description	Variable name	Default value
IF ICOMB = 4, INCLUDE CARDS IN THE FOLLOWING ORDER: 5, 6, 7, 2, 3, 4.					
	20A4	1-80	Title cards: two cards with heading to be printed on output.	TITLE	None
6	3I5	1-5	Node number for output.	NODEOT	None
		6-10	Output data set number. ^a	NDOUT	None
		11-15	Number of input data sets. (maximum = 16)	NIN	None
7	16I5	Input data set numbers. ^a		NDATAS	
		1-5	First input data set number.	NDATAS(1)	
		6-10	.	NDATAS(2)	
		.	.	.	
		76-80	N^{th} input data set number.	NDATAS(NIN)	

^aSee Section 2, Initial Job Set-up, for discussion of data sets and input/output files.

SECTION 5

RUNOFF BLOCK

BLOCK DESCRIPTION

Introduction

The Runoff Block has been developed to simulate both the quantity and quality runoff phenomena of a drainage basin and the routing of flows and contaminants to the major sewer lines. It represents the basin by an aggregate of idealized subcatchments and gutters. The program accepts an arbitrary rainfall hyetograph and makes a step by step accounting of rainfall infiltration losses in pervious areas, surface detention, overland flow, gutter flow, and the contaminants washed into the inlet manholes leading to the calculation of a number of inlet hydrographs and pollutographs.

The drainage basin may be subdivided into a maximum of 200 subcatchment areas. These, in turn, may drain into a maximum of 200 gutters or pipes which finally connect to the inlet points for the Transport Model. However, the user must be cautioned that if the Transport Model is to be run also, the total number of sewer elements (conduit and non-conduit) must not exceed 160.^a The maximum number of non-conduit elements (manholes) into which there can be input hydrographs and pollutographs^b is 70 for the Transport Model. The maximum number of time steps that may be computed is 150 for both Runoff and Transport.

This section describes the program operation of the Runoff Block, provides instructions on data preparation and input data card formats, defines Runoff Block variables, shows sample runs, and presents the results of a calibration of the Runoff Block.

Program Operation

The relationships among the subroutines which make up the Runoff Block are shown in Figure 5-1. The subroutine RUNOFF is called by the Executive Block to gain entrance to the Runoff Block. The

^aThis is the total for the Transport Model only. Up to 200 additional gutter/pipes may be contained in Runoff.

^bThese correspond to inlets in the Runoff Model.

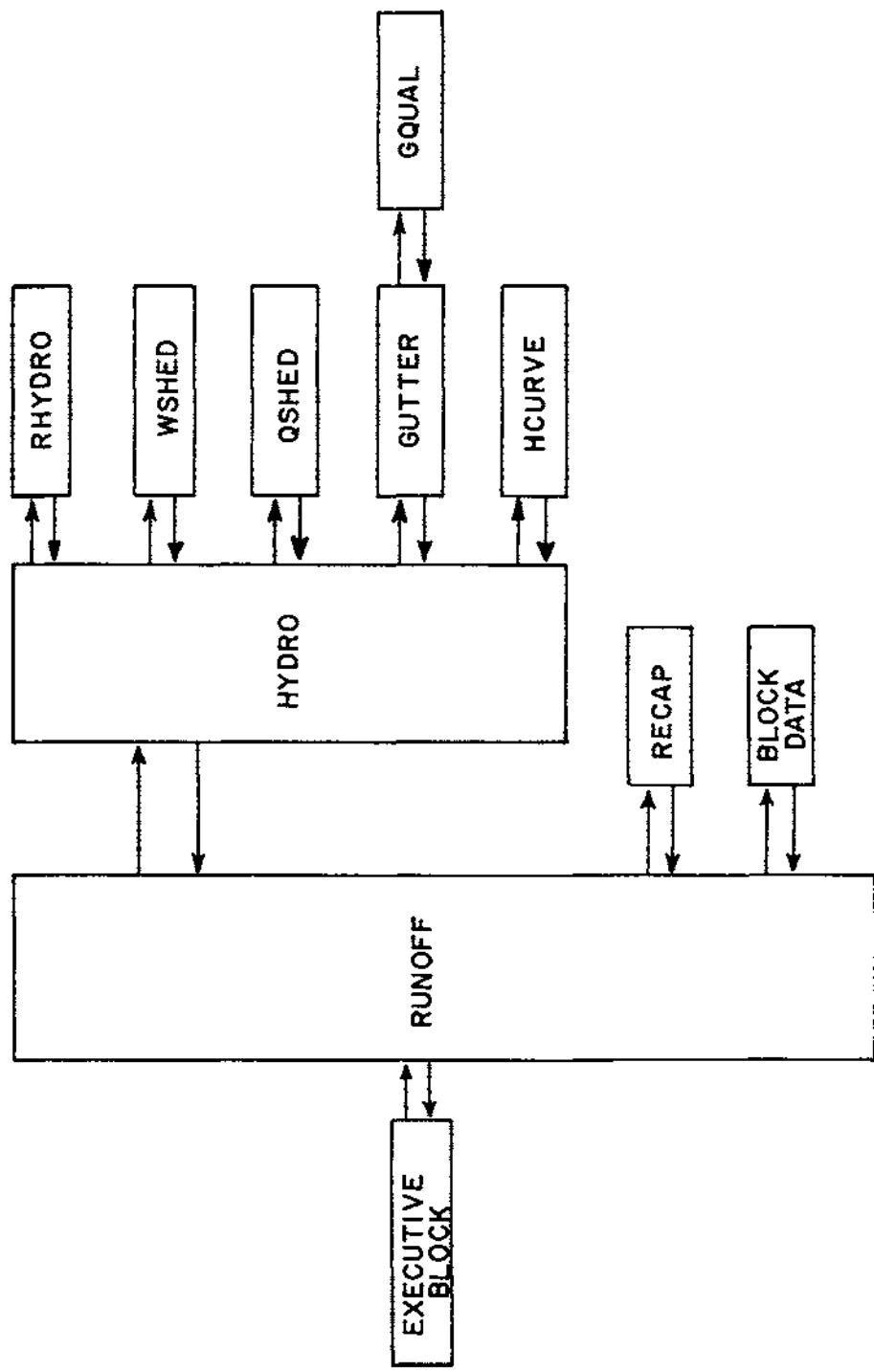


Figure 5-1. Runoff Block

program prints "ENTRY MADE TO RUNOFF MODEL" and then acts as the driver routine for the block. Subroutine Runoff directly calls subroutines HYDRO and RECAP. Although BLOCK DATA is not actually a subroutine, it is automatically activated by RUNOFF. Its main function is to set the initial pollution loadings such as pounds of pollutant per day per 100 feet of curb, and milligrams of pollutant per gram of dust and dirt. Subroutine RECAP reads tape headers, and prints the table headings and results of the quantity and quality simulations.

Subroutine HYDRO computes the hydrograph coordinates and the watershed quality contributions with the assistance of four core subroutines, i.e., RHYDRO, WSHED, QSHED, and GUTTER. It initializes all the variables to zero before calling RHYDRO to read in the rainfall hyetograph and information concerning the inlet drainage basin. Next HYDRO sets up an ordering array to sequence the computational order for gutters/pipes according to the upstream and downstream relationships. If quality is to be simulated, QSHED is called to initialize the watershed pollution loads.

HYDRO then sets up a DO loop to compute the hydrograph coordinate for each incremental time step. In each step, subroutine WSHED is first called to calculate the rate of water flowing out of the idealized subcatchments. If quality is to be simulated, QSHED is called to compute the watershed quality contributions from catchbasins, erosion, dust and dirt, and other sources. GUTTER is then called to compute the instantaneous water depth and flow rate for the gutters/pipes and to route the flow. Water flowing into the inlet point, be it from gutters/pipes or direct drainage from subcatchments, is added up for a hydrograph coordinate. A continuity check is then made for the deposition of rainfall water in the form of runoff, detention, and infiltration loss. The error in continuity is computed and printed as a percentage of rainfall. With the assistance of subroutine HCURVE, HYDRO plots the rainfall hyetograph and the runoff hydrograph for the drainage basin. Subroutine GQUAL routes quality in each gutter/pipe for the flow values computed in subroutine GUTTER.

Surface Flows

The core of the Runoff Model is the routing of hydrographs through the system. This is accomplished by a combination of overland flow and pipe routing.

Three types of elements are available to the user:

- 1) Subcatchment elements (overland flow)
- 2) Gutter elements (channel flow)
- 3) Pipe elements (special case of channel flow).

Flow from subcatchment elements is always into gutter/pipe elements, or inlet manholes. The subcatchment elements receive rainfall, account for infiltration loss using Horton's equation, and permit surface storage such as ponding or retention on grass or shrubbery. If gutter/pipe elements are used, these route the hydrographs from the watershed elements to the entry to the main sewer system. Pipes are permitted to surcharge when full.

Surface Quality

The quality of the inlet flows is determined as explained under Program Operation (subroutine QSHED). The quantity of pollutants washed off the land surface of the drainage basin is added to gutter/pipes or inlet manholes. Initially the program calculates the amount of contaminants allowed to accumulate on the ground prior to the storm, and then, taking into account rainfall intensity, major land use, and land slope, the washed off pollutants are routed through any gutter/pipes to generate pollutographs at inlet manholes.

Output from the program consists of hydrographs and pollutographs on tape/disk for use in the Transport Block and printed and/or plotted information for the user.

INSTRUCTIONS FOR DATA PREPARATION

Instructions on the use of the Runoff Block are divided into two sections, surface flows and surface quality.

Surface Flows

Use of the surface flows portion of the Runoff Block requires three basic steps:

Step 1 - Geometric representation of the
drainage basin

Step 2 - Estimate of coefficients

Step 3 - Preparation of data cards for
the computer program.

Step 1. Method of Discretization --

Discretization is a procedure for the mathematical abstraction of the physical drainage system. For the computation of hydrographs, the drainage basin may be conceptually represented by a network of hydraulic elements, i.e., subcatchments, gutters, and pipes. Hydraulic properties of each element are then characterized by various parameters, such as size, slope, and roughness coefficient.

Discretization begins with the identification of drainage boundaries, the location of major sewer inlets, and the selection of those gutters/pipes to be included in the system. This is best shown by an example. Figures 5-2 and 5-3 indicate possible discretizations of the Northwood section of Baltimore, Maryland. In Figure 5-2, a "fine" approach was used resulting in 12 subcatchments and 13 pipes leading to the inlet. In Figure 5-3, a "coarse" discretization was used resulting in 5 subcatchment areas and no pipes or gutters. In both cases, the outfall to the creek represents the downstream point in the Runoff Model. This could lead, in a larger system, to inlets in the Transport Model. The criteria for breaking between major sewer lines (Transport Model) and the Runoff Model are determined by three factors:

- 1) If backwater effects are significant, the Transport Model must be used.
- 2) If hydraulic elements other than pipes and gutters, such as pumps, are used, the Transport Model is required.
- 3) If solids deposition or suspension is important (e.g., to simulate a first flush phenomenon), the Transport Model should be used.

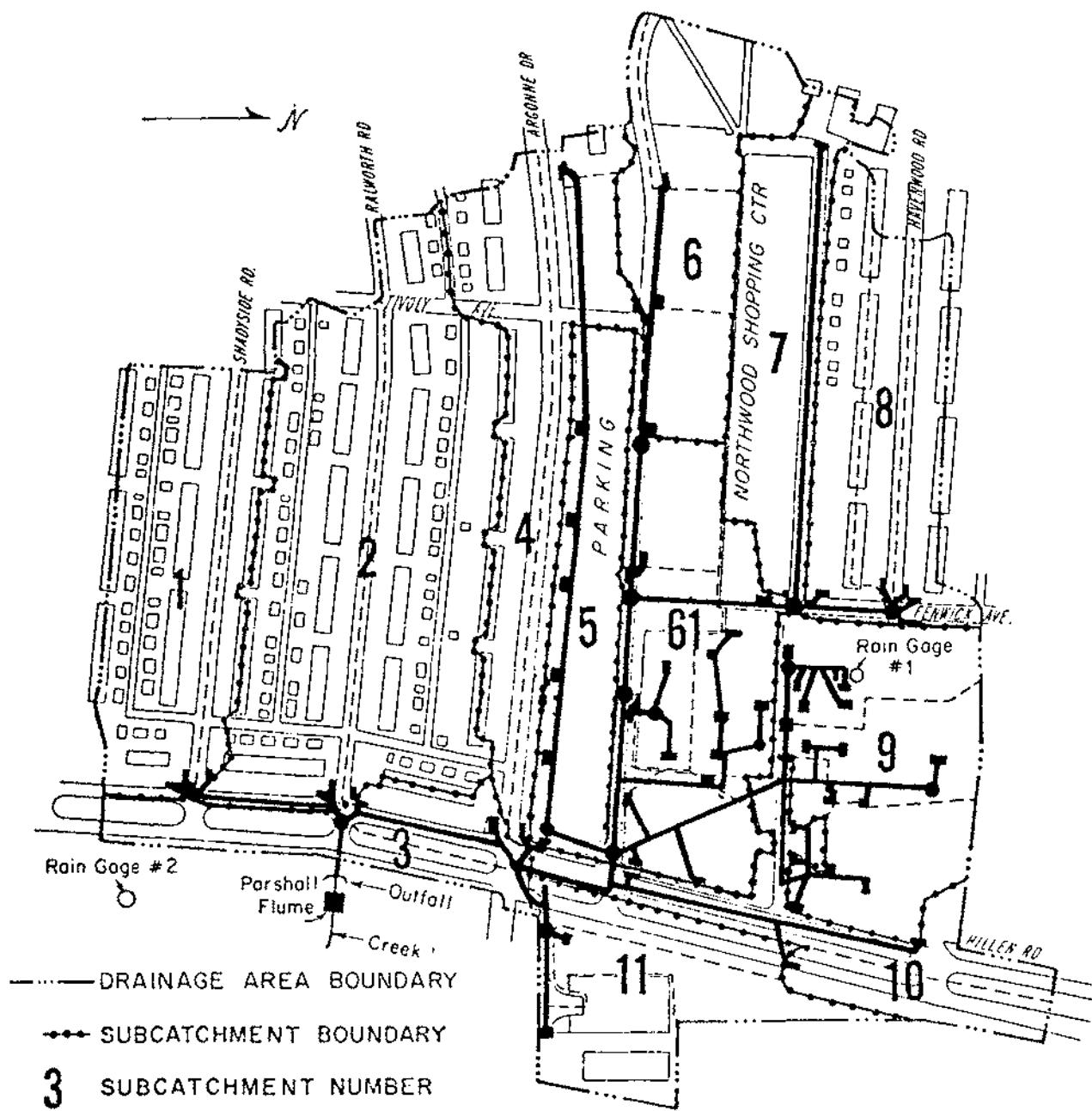


Figure 5-2. Northwood (Baltimore) Drainage Basin "Fine" Plan
(9)

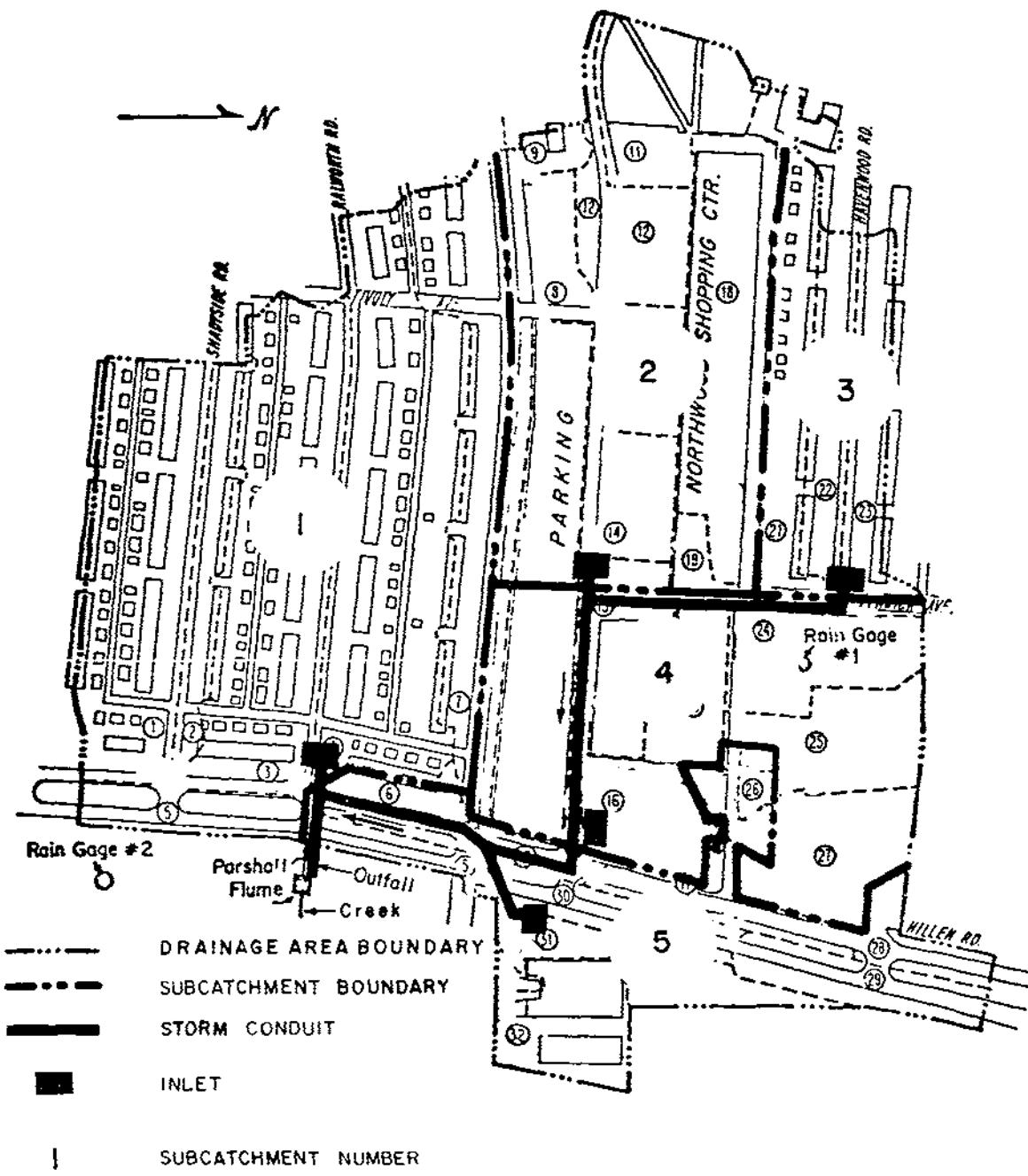


Figure 5-3. Northwood (Baltimore) Drainage Basin "Coarse" Plan
(9)

Subcatchments represent idealized runoff areas with uniform slope. Parameters such as roughness values, detention depths and infiltration values are taken as constant for the area and usually represent averages, although pervious and impervious areas have different characteristics within the model. If roofs drain onto pervious areas, such as lawns, they are usually considered part of the pervious area, although conceivably, they could be treated as miniature subcatchments themselves.

While the subdivision described can be taken to infinitesimal detail in theory, computation time and manpower requirements become prohibitive in practice. No ready rule for the subdivision can be offered, but a minimum of five subcatchments per drainage basin is recommended. This permits flow routing (time offset) between hydrographs.

Step 2. Estimate of Coefficients --

Coefficients and parameters necessary to characterize the hydraulic properties of a subcatchment include surface area, approximate total width of overland flow, ground slope, roughness coefficients, detention depths, infiltration rates (maximum, minimum, and decay rate), and percent imperviousness. For a given amount of rainfall over the subcatchment, these parameters ultimately determine the outflow rate of surface runoff and the transient water depth over the subcatchment. Since real subcatchments are not rectangular areas experiencing uniform overland flow, average values must be selected for computation purposes.

For the roughness coefficient, the values given in Table 5-1, as suggested by Crawford and Linsley (3), may be used. Detention depths (retention storage) are taken by the program as 0.062 inch for impervious areas and 0.184 inch for pervious areas, unless otherwise specified by the user. Infiltration rates can be estimated from "standard infiltration capacity curves" as shown in Figure 5-4, which was produced by the American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE). The program calculates the amount of infiltration loss using Horton's equation (subroutine WSHED):

$$\text{Infiltration loss } I_t = f_o + (f_i - f_o)e^{-\alpha t} \quad (5-1)$$

where f_o = minimum infiltration rate (WLMIN),
inches/hour

Table 5-1. ESTIMATE OF MANNING'S ROUGHNESS COEFFICIENTS (3)

Ground Cover	Manning's n for Overland Flow
Smooth asphalt	0.012
Asphalt or concrete paving	0.014
Packed clay	0.03
Light turf	0.20
Dense turf	0.35
Dense shrubbery and forest litter	0.4

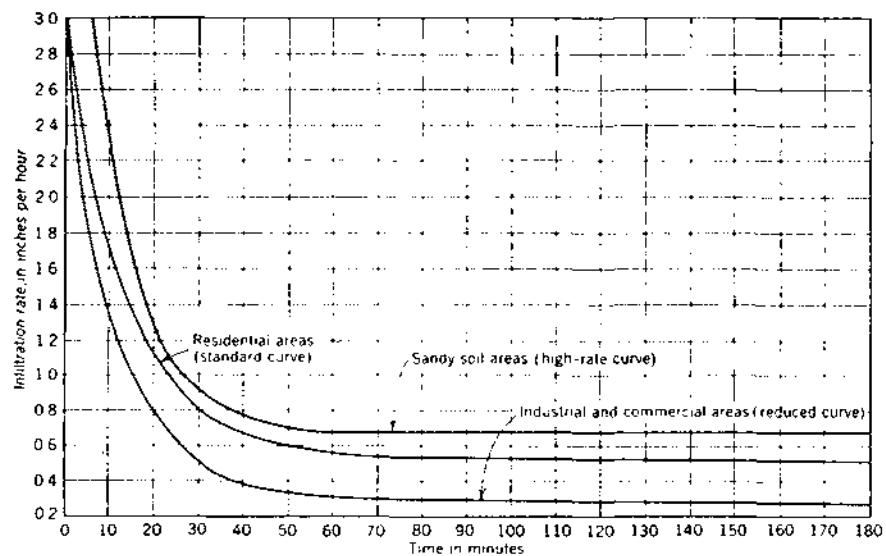


Figure 5-4. Standard Infiltration-Capacity Curves for Pervious Surface (2)

f_i = maximum infiltration rate (WLMAX),
inches/hour

α = decay rate of infiltration (DECAY),
1/second

t = time from the start of rainfall,
seconds

The user specifies WLMAX, WLMIN, and DECAY; otherwise, the program defaults to 3.00 inches/hour, 0.52 inch/hour, and 0.00115 second⁻¹, respectively. The loss is compared with the amount of water existing on the subcatchment plus the rainfall. If the loss is larger, it is set equal to the amount available and the remainder of the computation is skipped. Resistance factors for the pervious and impervious parts of a subcatchment are specified separately with default values of 0.250 and 0.013 (Manning's n for overland flow) being taken in the absence of other information.

The water depth over the subcatchment will thus increase without inducing an outflow until it reaches the specified detention requirement. If and when the resulting water depth of the subcatchment, D_r , is larger than the specified detention requirement, D_d , an outflow rate is computed using Manning's equation:

$$V = \frac{1.49}{n} (D_r - D_d)^{2/3} s^{1/2} \quad (5-2)$$

and

$$Q_w = VW(D_r - D_d) \quad (5-3)$$

where V = velocity

n = Manning's coefficient

s = ground slope

W = width of overland flow

Q_w = outflow rate

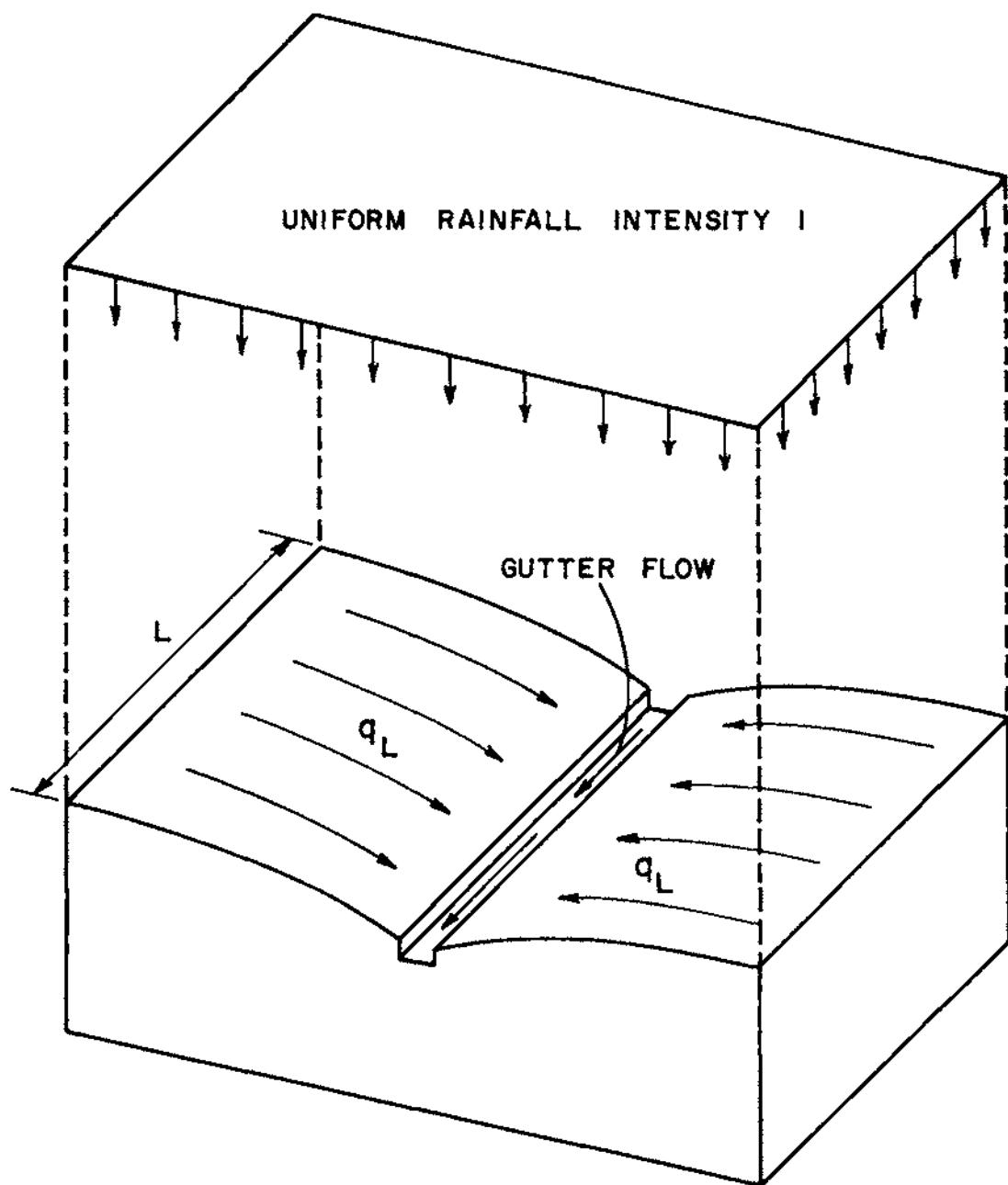
The parameter W, width of overland flow, must be supplied by the user for each subcatchment. This value is read in by subroutine RHYDRO along with other physical descriptors of the subcatchment. In RHYDRO, the width is lumped with all of the constants in Manning's equation into a single watershed constant. This constant multiplies the water depth (used as the hydraulic radius) in the subcatchment per time interval in subroutine WSHED. The change in depth due to outflow rate is determined by the continuity equation.

The definition of what constitutes the width of overland flow in a subcatchment is best visualized by the use of several examples. In Figure 5-5, an idealized rectangular subcatchment experiencing uniform overland flow is shown. The total width of overland flow is twice the length of the drainage gutter, since two plane catchments contribute flow along a distance L. Overland flow is perpendicular to gutter flow. In Figure 5-6, irregular-shaped subcatchments are shown, but the same principle applies. These approximations are accurate enough, since the continuity equation adjusts the water depth and outflow rate during each time interval.

Step 3. Data Card Preparation --

The data cards should be prepared according to Figure 5-8 and Tables 5-7 and 5-8 found at the end of this subsection. Figure 5-8 shows the layout of the data cards, including those for the quality routines, in the order in which they must appear. Tables 5-7 and 5-8, respectively, show how the data cards are to be punched and list the description of variables used in this program block.

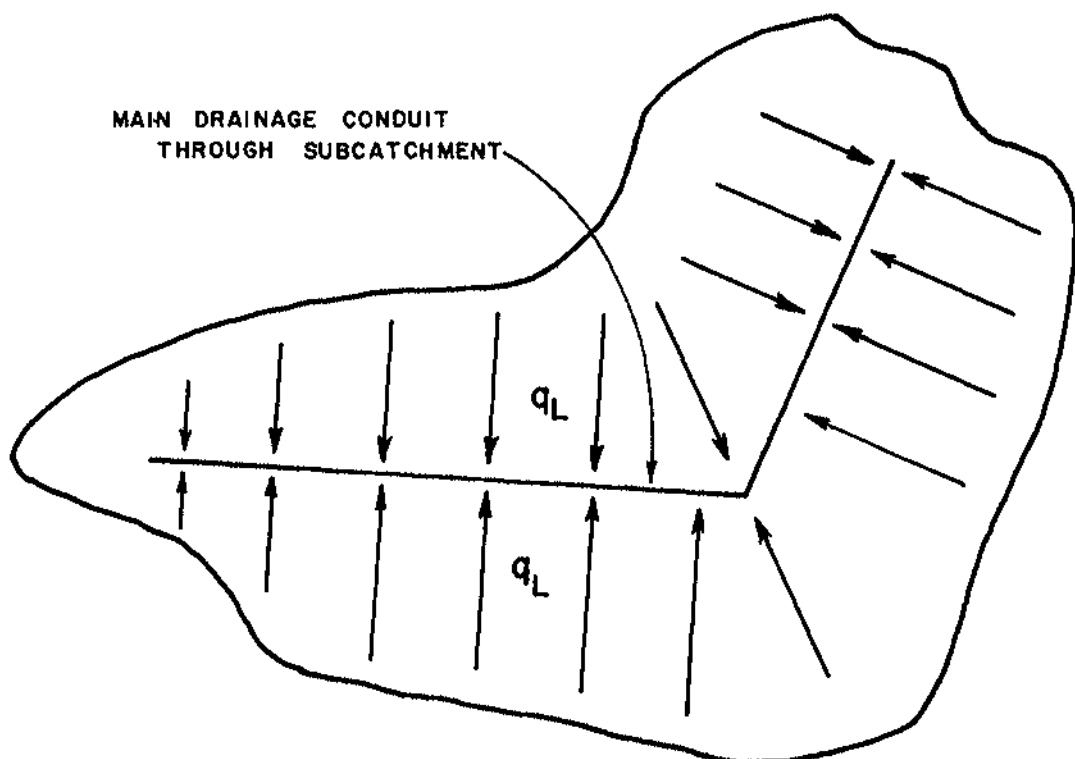
The first step in the data preparation is the determination of the number of time steps to be used and the length of each time step (see Table 5-7, card group 2). The time step length (integration period) is usually 3 or 5 minutes, but may range from 1 to 30 minutes, depending on the length and intensity of the storm and the degree of accuracy required. The number of time steps is limited to a maximum of 150. Enough time steps should be allowed to extend the simulation past the storm termination and thus account adequately for the storm runoff. Along with the input of time steps, the number of hyetographs for the drainage basin is required. If the percent impervious area with zero detention is known, this value must be supplied; otherwise, the Model uses a



q_L = RATE OF OVERLAND FLOW/UNIT WIDTH

$W = 2L$ = TOTAL WIDTH OF OVERLAND FLOW

Figure 5-5. Idealized Subcatchment-Gutter Arrangement



L = TOTAL LENGTH OF MAIN DRAINAGE CONDUIT

$W = 2L$ = TOTAL WIDTH OF OVERLAND FLOW

q_L = AVERAGE RATE OF OVERLAND FLOW/UNIT WIDTH

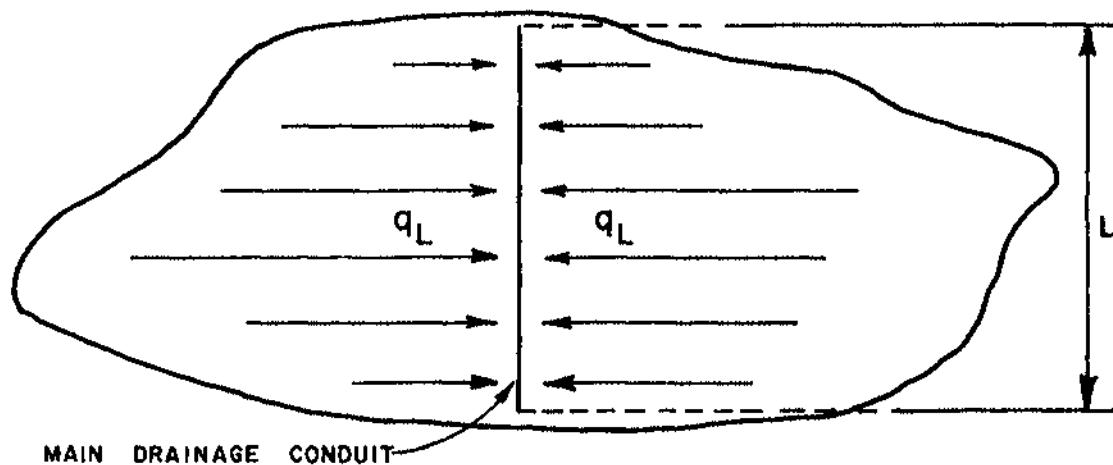


Figure 5-6. Irregular-Shaped Subcatchment-Drainage Conduit Arrangement

default value of 25 percent. This insures an immediate runoff response and a steep rising limb on the inlet hydrograph for the basin. If erosion is to be included in the quality simulation, it must be so stated in card group 2, and the highest average 30-minute rainfall intensity in inches per hour provided. It is convenient to do so because erosion is a function of a rainfall factor which is in turn a function of time interval, intensity, total depth per interval, and the 30-minute rainfall intensity.

The rainfall data cards are then prepared for each hyetograph from rainfall records or are assumed if a hypothetical test case is being run. The time interval need not be the same as the integration period in the quantity and quality portions of the Runoff Block. If 5-minute interval rainfall data are available, they would be preferred over 15-minute interval data because a more accurate runoff hydrograph would be produced. Up to one different hyetograph for each subcatchment may be provided by the user. However, the number of data points and the time interval between values for each hyetograph must remain constant, as specified by the rainfall control card.

For larger catchments, runoff and consequent model predictions are very sensitive to spatial variations of the rainfall. For instance, summer thunderstorms may be very localized, and nearby gages may have very dissimilar readings. For modeling accuracy, it is thus essential that rain gages be located within the catchment. Averages of gages surrounding the catchment will produce much less satisfactory results unless the storm is uniform spatially.

The major preparation is forming the tree structure sewer system and dividing the drainage basin into subcatchments. The sewer network is obtained from sewer maps. Pipes smaller than 2 to 3 feet with no backwater effects, flow dividers, or lift stations are usually designated as gutters/pipes for computation by the Runoff Block. These pipes are not connected to one another by manholes but join directly and lead to an inlet manhole for further routing by TRANSPORT. The elements (gutters, larger pipes, manholes) may be numbered by any scheme, for example:

001-100 : Existing manholes (known invert elevations)

200's: Pipe elements leaving an imaginary manhole; for example, 246 carries flow out of imaginary manhole 546 (where two large pipes come together and no manhole is indicated)

300's: Large pipe elements carrying flow
out of existing manholes (350
leaves MH 50)

400's: Gutters/pipes carrying runoff
into system (460 flows into
MH 60)

500's: Imaginary manholes.

Once the sewer system is labeled with numbers less than 1000, the subcatchment areas are formed reflecting the existing sewer network, ground cover, and land slope. The gutter/pipe cards are then punched giving the required information. Next, data cards are made up for each numbered subcatchment, defined by its width, area, slope, percent imperviousness, etc., along with the gutter/pipe or inlet manhole into which the flows are routed. Care must be exercised by the user to specify the hyetograph number (based on the order in which they are read in) which applies to each subcatchment if this number is other than one (default value). The manhole number specified for drainage in card group 7, for each subcatchment, automatically designates the inlet manholes to which inlet hydrographs and pollutographs are routed for further simulation by the Transport Block.

Surface Quality

Data input to this surface quality program are prepared at the same time as the rest of the Runoff Block. Thus, when an inlet drainage basin is selected it may be subdivided into areas containing a single type of land use. Five land uses which may be modeled are: single family residential, multi-family residential, commercial, industrial, and undeveloped or parklands.

The start time, number of time steps, and length of integration period for the quality portion of the Runoff Block are identical to those in the quantity portion, where they are specified only once for the entire Runoff Block. The number of dry days prior to the storm event being modeled must be specified. This number may be obtained from rainfall records and includes all days, prior to the storm events, in which cumulative rainfall is less than 1 inch. The street cleaning frequency is determined by specifying the number of days between cleanings. The number of passes per cleaning made by the street sweeper is also specified. The accumulation of dust and dirt on city streets is a function of the street cleaning frequency. If the interval between storms is long and the cleaning frequency is low, a shock loading of suspended and settleable solids is imposed on the sewer system. These

solids also generate an organic demand (BOD, COD). Pollutant loading rates in the SWMM are based on the studies made by APWA in Chicago (1). Industrial areas tended to provide maximum street litter. Commercial areas tended to generate a somewhat lesser quantity of dust and dirt than industrial areas, but higher than residential areas. The residential areas tended to show increasing amounts of dust and dirt as the population density increased, reflecting the increased usage made of the streets by pedestrians and vehicles.

From estimates of factors such as average daily traffic and average daily litter production, APWA developed dust and dirt accumulation factors for each type of land use, as listed in Table 5-2. The program generates the initial mass of dust and dirt (DD) as a function of total curb length, dry days, and the APWA factors for pounds of DD per day per 100 feet of curb (parameter DDFACT). The mass of each pollutant (including the organic demand parameters BOD and COD) is in turn generated as a fraction of the DD present. These factors (QFACT) are expressed as milligram of pollutant per gram of DD (or MPN/g for coliforms). In addition to BOD, COD, and coliforms, the Runoff Block quality portion simulates suspended solids (SS), erosion and its sediment contribution, settleable solids, nitrogen, phosphate (PO_4^{4-}), and grease. The pollutant loading factors used are listed in Table 5-3, except for erosion. The calculations for erosion and its SS contribution are handled separately and are discussed later in this section. The catchbasin storage volume in card group 9 refers to the volume of water stored or trapped in the catchbasin prior to the storm event. The concentration of BOD (mg/l) of the stored water in each catchbasin should be verified by the SWMM user; otherwise, a value of 100 is recommended. If an initial concentration of 100 mg/l is chosen, the program automatically assigns a value of 300 mg/l for catchbasin COD (DATA CBFACt statement in BLOCK DATA). An average ratio of COD:BOD of 3.0 has been found in catchbasins from Chicago field tests (1).

Although not routinely required as card input data, all of the above loading and pollutant generation factors may be easily changed by altering appropriate DATA statements in subroutine BLOCK DATA. This is encouraged if the user has better values based upon local data.

Two different methods are included for suspended solids generation. If ISS = 0 (Card 9, Table 5-7), the exponential washoff described in Volume I (4) will be used. If ISS = 1, a special method included in the original SWMM Release 1 (see statement SFQU215 of

SFQUAL in Volume IV (4)) will be used. The latter method (ISS = 1) is based on calibrations in San Francisco and will produce concentrations early in the storm that are one or two orders of magnitude higher than the former method (ISS = 0). Later in the storm, the former method (ISS = 0) will still produce some suspended solids while the latter is likely to have already removed the entire surface load. No clear recommendation can be given to either method due to the lack of surface quality data measured at a catchbasin or other inlet point.

Urban Erosion

An erosion modeling capability has been added to the SWMM by application of the Universal Soil Loss Equation. The user specifies IROS = 1 in card group 2 (see Table 5-7) and the highest average 30-minute rainfall intensity (RAINIT), inches per hour. This latter value may be obtained from the input hyetograph.

The Universal Soil Loss Equation was derived from statistical analyses of soil loss and associated data obtained in 40 years of research by the Agricultural Research Service (ARS) and assembled

Table 5-2. DUST AND DIRT ACCUMULATION^a

Type	Land use	Pounds DD/dry day/100 ft-curb
1.	Single family residential	0.7
2.	Multi-family residential	2.3
3.	Commercial	3.3
4.	Industrial	4.6
5.	Undeveloped or park	1.5

^aBased on 1969 APWA report for Chicago (1).

Table 5-3. MG POLLUTANT PER GRAM OF DUST AND DIRT^a FOR EACH LAND USE TYPE

Parameter	Land Use Type (Table 5-2)				
	1	2	3	4	5 ^b
SS	1000.0	1000.0	1000.0	1000.0	1000.0
BOD	5.0	3.6	7.7	3.0	5.0
COD	40.0	40.0	39.0	40.0	20.0
Coliforms ^c	1.3x10 ⁶	2.7x10 ⁶	1.7x10 ⁶	1.0x10 ⁶	0.0
Settleable solids	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
N	0.48	0.61	0.41	0.43	0.05
PO ₄	0.05	0.05	0.07	0.03	0.01
Grease ^d	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00

^aMost values are based on 1969 APWA report (1).

^bValues for undeveloped and park lands are assumed.

^cUnits for coliforms are MPN/gram.

^dAll values are assumed.

at the ARS runoff and soil loss data center at Purdue University. The data include more than 250,000 runoff events at 48 research stations in 26 states, representing about 10,000 plot-years of erosion studies under natural rain. It was developed by Wischmeier and Smith (12) as an estimate of the average annual soil erosion from rainstorms for a given upland area, expressed as the average annual soil loss per unit area, A (tons per acre):

$$A = (R)(K)(LS)(C)(P) \quad (5-4)$$

where R = the rainfall factor

K = the soil erodibility factor

LS = the slope length gradient ratio

C = the cropping management factor or
cover index factor

P = the erosion control practice factor

This equation represents the most comprehensive attempt at relating the major factors in soil erosion. It is used in the SWMM to predict the average soil loss for a given storm or time period. It is recognized that the Universal Soil Loss Equation was not developed for making predictions based on specific rainfall events. There are many random variables which tend to cancel out when computing annual time averages which would not cancel out when predicting individual storm yields: for example, the initial soil-moisture condition, or antecedent moisture condition (AMC), is a parameter which cannot be determined directly and used reliably. It should be understood by the SWMM user that Equation 5-4 enables land management planners to estimate gross erosion rates for a wide range of rainfall, soil, slope, crop, and management conditions.

The user supplies:

- 1) The area of each subcatchment subject to erosion
- 2) The flow distance in feet from the point of origin of overland flow over the erodible area to the point at which runoff enters the gutter or manhole
- 3) the soil factor K

4) The cropping management factor C

5) The control practice factor, P.

The program obtains the ground slope from the information supplied on each subcatchment in card group 7. Note, however, that the subcatchment numbers in card group 10 must be read in the same order as the subcatchment numbers in card group 7.

The rainfall factor, R, is equal to the sum of the rainfall erosion indexes for all storms during the period of prediction, $\sum EI$. For a single storm, R would simply equal EI for that storm. If we sum over all the time intervals, then the total storm's rainfall energy is given by:

$$R = EI = \sum_i [(9.16 + 3.31 \log X_i) D_i] I \quad (5-5)$$

where E = storm's rainfall energy (hundreds of foot-tones/acre)

$$= \sum_i Y_i D_i = \sum_i (9.16 + 3.31 \log X_i) D_i$$

i = rainfall hyetograph time intervals

Y_i = kinetic energy in hundreds of foot-tones/acre-inch

X_i = rainfall intensity during time interval i, inches/hour

D_i = inches of rainfall during time interval i

I = maximum average 30-minute intensity of rainfall

It is important to note that the R factor does not account for soil losses due to snowmelt and wind erosion.

The soil factor, K, is a measure of the potential erodibility of a soil and has units of tons per unit of erosion index, EI. The soil erodibility nomograph shown in Figure 5-7 (10) is used to find the value of the soil factor once five soil parameters have been estimated. These parameters are: percent silt plus

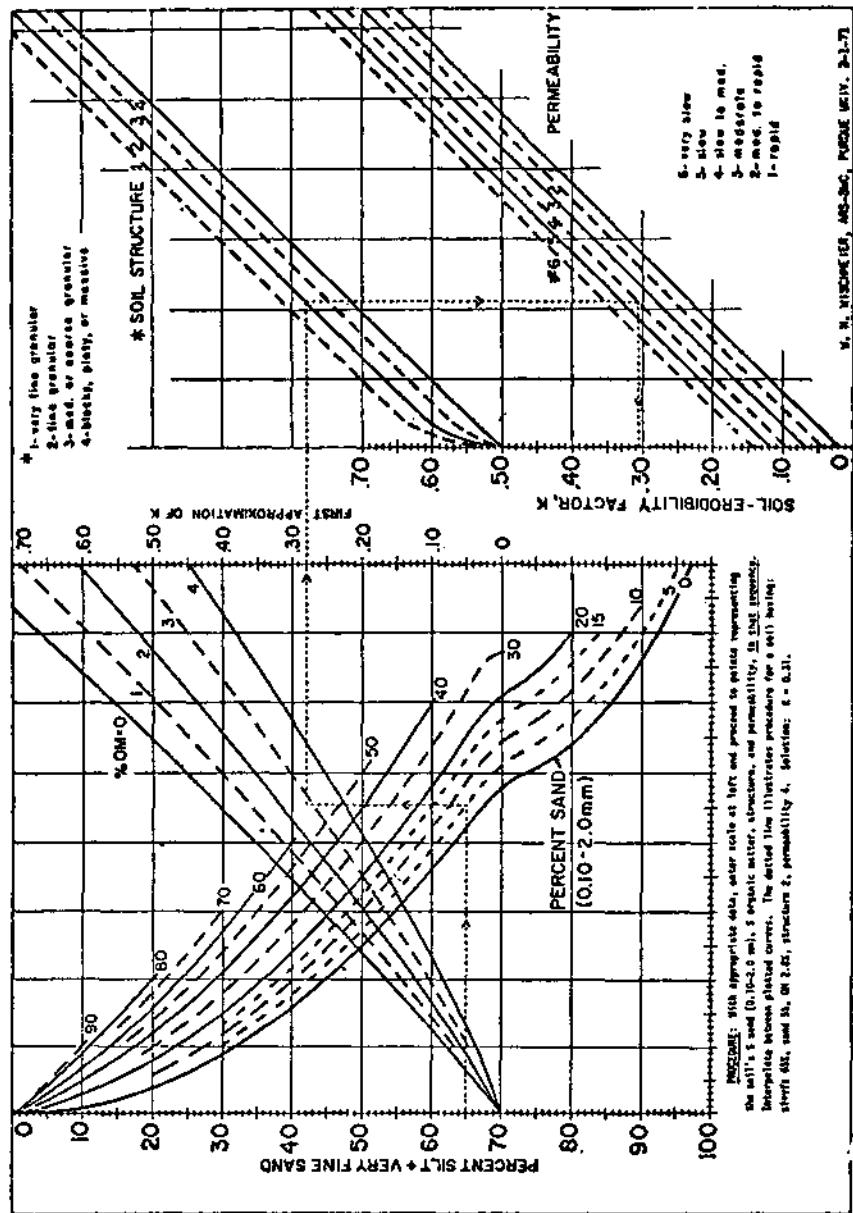


Figure 5-7. Soil Erodibility Nomograph (10)

very fine sand (0.05-0.10 mm), percent sand greater than 0.10 mm, organic matter content, structure, and permeability. To use the nomograph, enter on the left vertical scale with the appropriate percent silt plus very fine sand. Proceed horizontally to the correct percent sand curve, then move vertically to the correct organic matter curve. Moving horizontally to the right from this point, the first approximation of K is given on the vertical scale. For soils of fine granular structure and moderate permeability, this first approximation value corresponds to the final K value and the procedure is terminated. If the soil structure and permeability is different than this, it is necessary to continue the horizontal path to intersect the correct structure curve, proceed vertically downward to the correct permeability curve, and move left to the soil erodibility scale to find K. This procedure is illustrated by the dotted line on the nomograph. For a more complete discussion on this topic, see Wischmeier, Johnson and Cross (10).

Table 5-4 (6) lists soil factor values for soil types found in Maryland. The user should request assistance from local Soil Conservation Service or Agricultural Research Service experts to obtain similar information.

The slope length-gradient ratio is a function of runoff length and slope and is given by:

$$LS = L^{1/2} (0.0076 + 0.0053S + 0.00076S^2) \quad (5-6)$$

where L = the length in feet from the point of origin of overland flow to the point where the slope decreases to the extent that deposition begins or to the point at which runoff enters a defined channel

S = the average percent slope over the given runoff length.

In using the average percent slope in calculating the LS factor, the predicted erosion will be different from the actual erosion when the slope is not uniform. Meyer and Kramer (7) show that when the actual slope is convex, the average slope prediction will underestimate the total erosion whereas for a concave slope, the

Table 5-4. SOIL ERODIBILITY INDEX K VALUES FOR MARYLAND SOIL SERIES
 (6)

Soil series	Horizon	Texture range	K Value
Adelphia	A	S1,fsl,l	0.32
	B	L,scl,fsl	0.40
	C	S1,is	0.20
Athol	A	Sil	0.37
		Gsil,gl	0.32
	B	Sic1,cl	0.30
		G,cl	0.30
	C	Sic1,cl	0.30
		Gsl,gl	0.30
Aura	A	S1,l	0.43
		G1,gsl	0.30
		Ls	0.20
	B	Scl	0.40
		Gscl,gsl	0.30
	C	Scl,sl	0.40
		Gsl,gcl	0.30
		Ls	0.20
Bertie	A	Sil,l	0.37
	B	Sil,sic1,l	0.40
	C	Stratified	0.30
		S1,l,ls	
		Gsl	0.20
Berks	A	Shsil,chsil	0.24
	B	Sh to vhsil	0.20
	C	Vhsil	0.20
		Shattered shale	0.20
Bermudian	A	Sil,l	0.43
		Fsl	0.40
	B	Stratified silt	0.50
		S	0.30
		G	0.20
Bibb	A	S1 to sic1	0.32
	B	Highly variable	0.20

Table 5-4 (continued). SOIL ERODIBILITY INDEX K VALUES
FOR MARYLAND SOIL SERIES

Soil series	Horizon	Texture range	K Value
Birdsboro	A	Sil,l	0.28
	B	Sicl,cl	0.30
	C	S1,s,g	0.20
		Sicl,l	0.30
Bucks	A	Sil	0.32
	B	Sicl,sil	0.40
	C	Shsil,vshsil	0.20
Chalfont	A	Sil,vstl	0.43
	B	Sil,sicl	0.60
	C	Shsil,shl	0.60
Chillum	A	Sil,sicl	0.32
		G1	0.30
	B	Gscl,gl	0.30
		Gsl	0.20
Colemantown	A	L,sl	0.43
	B	Sc,scl	0.40
	C	S1,cl,scl	0.40
Collington	A	S1,fs1,l	0.28
		Ls	0.20
	B	Scl,cl,s1,l	0.40
	C	S1,ls	0.20
Colts Neck	A	S1	0.28
		Ls	0.20
	B	Scl,s1,l	0.40
	C	S1	0.30
Croton	A	Sil	0.43
	B	Sil,sicl	0.50
	C	Shsil,shsicl	0.40
Donlonton	A	Fs1,ls,sil	0.43
	B	Sc,cl,sic	0.40
	C	Sc,sicl,cl,ls	0.30

Table 5-4 (continued). SOIL ERODIBILITY INDEX K VALUES
FOR MARYLAND SOIL SERIES

Soil series	Horizon	Texture range	K Value
Duffield	A	Sil	0.32
	B	Sic1	0.30
	C	Sic1	0.40
		Shs1l	0.30
Edgemont	A	Ch1	0.24
	B	Ch1,chscl	0.30
	C	Ch1,shs1l	0.20
Elkton	A	Sil,fsl,sl,l	0.43
	B	Sic,c	0.40
	C	Sic,sic1,scl	0.40
Evesboro	A	Ls,s	0.17
Fallsington	A	S1,fsl,l	0.28
	B	Scl,sl	0.30
	C	S,ls,sl	0.20
Fort Mott	A	S,ls	0.20
	B	S1	0.30
	C	S	0.20
Freneau	A	S1,l	0.28
Galestown	A	Ls,s	0.17
Howell	A	Fs1,sil,l	0.43
	B	G1,sic1	0.40
	C	C,sic,sic1	0.30
Keansburg	A	S1,l	0.28
	B	S1,l	0.30
Keyport	A	Sil,l,fsl	0.43
	B	C,sic,cl	0.40
	C	Sic1,sic	0.40
Sandy substratum		Scl,sl	0.30
Klej	A	Ls,fs,lfs	0.17
	B	Ls,fs,lfs,sl	0.20

Table 5-4 (continued). SOIL ERODIBILITY INDEX K VALUES
FOR MARYLAND SOIL SERIES

Soil series	Horizon	Texture range	K Value
Lakeland	A	Ls,lfs	0.17
Lansdale	A	L,s1	0.28
	B	Scl,s1	0.30
		L	0.40
	C	Chsil,gsl	0.30
		Chsl,gsl	0.20
Legore	A	Sil,sic1	0.24
		G1	0.20
	B	Cl	0.30
		Gcl,gl,gsic1	0.20
	C	L,sil,sic1	0.30
Lehigh		Gl,vgl,gcl	0.20
	A	Sil	0.43
		Chsil	0.37
	B	Chsic1	0.40
	C	Chsic1,vchsil	0.30
Matapeake	A	Sil,fsl,l	0.32
	B	Sil,sic1	0.40
	C	S,ls,sl,1,gs	0.30
Matawan	A	S1,ls,fsl	0.32
	B	Cl,scl,sc,sl	0.40
Mattapex	A	Sil,l,fsl	0.37
	B	Sic1,sil,cl	0.40
	C	S1,ls,s,1,gs	0.20
Monmouth	A	Fsl,l,lfs	0.43
	B	Sc,scl	0.40
	C	S1,scl,sc	0.30
Neshaminy	A	Sil	0.32
		Vstsil	0.28
	B	Sic1,cl,scl,sl	0.30
	C	Diabase bedrock	

Table 5-4 (continued). SOIL ERODIBILITY INDEX K VALUES
FOR MARYLAND SOIL SERIES

Soil series	Horizon	Texture range	K Value
Norton	A	Sil, l	0.32
	B	Sicl	0.40
	C	Sil	0.40
		Vgl, shl	0.30
Othello	A	Sil, l, fsl, sicl	0.37
	B	Sicl, sil	0.40
	C	Sl, ls, scl	0.30
Penn	A	L	0.32
		Shsill	0.28
	B	Sil	0.40
		Shsill, sicl	0.30
Pocomoke	A	Sl, l, fsl, ls, lfs	0.28
	B	Ls, s	0.20
Raritan	A	Sil	0.43
	B	Cl, sicl	0.30
	C	Stratified silt, fsl	0.20
		C, sil, l, g	0.30
Readington	A	Sil	0.43
	B	Sil, sicl	0.40
	C	Sil	0.40
		Vshsill	0.30
Rowland	A	Sil, l	0.43
		Sicl	0.40
	B	Stratified silt and gravel	0.30
		Sil	0.40
Rutlege	A	Ls, lfs	0.17
	B	S, fs, ls, lfs	0.20
Sassafras	A	Fsl, l, sl, lfs	0.28
		Ls	0.20
		Gfsl, gsl	0.24
	B	Scl, sl, l	0.30
	C	Sl, ls, fsl, gsl, gls	0.20

**Table 5-4 (continued). SOIL ERODIBILITY INDEX K VALUES
FOR MARYLAND SOIL SERIES**

Soil series	Horizon	Texture range	K Value
Shrewsbury	A	S1,fsl,l	0.28
	B	Scl,sl	0.30
	C	S,ls,sl	0.20
Steinsburg	A	S1	0.28
		Gsl,vgs1	0.24
	B	Gsl	0.20
Watchung	C	Sandstone	
	A	Sil	0.43
	B	C,cl,sic1	0.40
Westphalia	C	Sil,sic1,l	0.40
	A	Fsl,lfs	0.49
	B	Fsl,lfs,vfsl	0.40
Woodstown	C	Fs,lfs,fsl	0.30
	A	S1,fsl,l	0.28
		Ls	0.20
B		Scl,l,sl	0.40
	C	S,ls,sl,gsl,gls	0.20

USDA SOIL TEXTURE ABBREVIATIONS USED IN TABLE 5-4

C	Clay
Ch	Channery
Cl	Clay loam
Co	Coarse
Fs	Fine sand
Fsl	Fine sandy loam
G	Gravelly
Gcl	Gravelly clay loam
G1	Gravelly loam
Gscl	Gravelly sandy clay loam
Gsl	Gravelly sandy loam
L	Loam
Lfs	Loamy fine sand
Ls	Loamy sand
S	Sand
Scl	Sandy clay loam
Sh	Shaly
Sic	Silty clay
Sicl	Silty clay loam
Sil	Silt loam
Sl	Sandy loam
St	Stony
Vfs	Very fine sand
Vfsl	Very fine sandy loam

prediction equation will overestimate the actual erosion. If possible, to minimize these errors, large eroding sites should be broken up into areas of fairly uniform slope.

The cropping management factor, C, is dependent upon the type of ground cover, the general management practice and the condition of the soil over the area of concern. The C factor is set equal to one for continuous fallow ground which is defined as land that has been tilled and kept free of vegetation and surface crusting. Values for the cropping management factor are given in Table 5-5 (6). Again consultation with local soils experts is recommended.

The control practice factor is similar to the C factor except that P accounts for the erosion-control effectiveness of superimposed practices such as contouring, terracing, compacting, sediment basins and control structures. Values for the control practice factor for construction sites are given in Table 5-6 (8). Agricultural land use P factor values can be found in Agriculture Handbook 282 (11).

The C and P factors are the subject of much controversy among erosion and sedimentation experts of the US Department of Agriculture (USDA) and the Soil Conservation Service (SCS). These factors are estimates and many have no theoretical or experimental justification. It has been suggested that upper and lower limits be placed on these factors by local experts to increase flexibility of Universal Soil Loss Equation for local conditions.

The P factors in the upper portion of Table 5-6 were designated as estimates when they were originally published. SCS scientists have found no theoretical or experimental justification for factors significantly greater than 1.0. Surface conditions 4, 6, 7 and 8 ($P < 1.0$), Table 5-6 also are estimates with no experimental verification.

After the erosion calculations are made, the program computes the suspended solids contribution from erosion and adds the value to the suspended solids from other sources. When erosion is modeled, the program prints out, for each subcatchment the total suspended solids and the suspended solids without erosion, as shown in Table 5-9. Following the erosion cards, the subcatchment surface quality cards are prepared. These pertain to land use information which can be obtained from city maps (see card group 11, Table 5-7). The last two card groups refer to print control information. Figure 5-8 shows the sequencing of the data deck for the Runoff Block.

Table 5-5. CROPPING MANAGEMENT FACTOR C
(6)

Type of cover	C Value	Mulch	Rate of application (tons/acre)	C Value	Maximum allowable slope length
None (fallow)	1.00	Hay or straw	0.5 1.0	0.35 0.20	20 feet 30
Temporary seedings:			1.5 2.0	0.10 0.05	40 50
First sixty days	0.40				
After sixty days	0.05				
Permanent seedings:		Stone or gravel	15.0 60.0 135.0 240.0	0.80 0.20 0.10 0.05	15 80 175 200
First sixty days	0.40				
After sixty days	0.05				
After one year	0.01				
Sod (laid immediately)	0.01	Chemical mulches	a	0.50 1.00	50 50
		First ninety days	a		
		After ninety days	a		
		Woodchips	2.0 4.0 7.0 12.0 20.0 25.0	0.80 0.30 0.20 0.10 0.06 0.05	25 50 75 100 150 200

^a As recommended by manufacturer

Table 5-6. EROSION CONTROL PRACTICE FACTOR P FOR CONSTRUCTION SITES
 (8)

Surface condition with no cover	Factor P
1. Compact, smooth, scraped with bulldozer or scraper up and down hill	1.30
2. Same as above, except raked with bulldozer root raked up and down hill	1.20
3. Compact, smooth, scraped with bulldozer or scraper across the slope	1.20
4. Same as above, except raked with bulldozer root raked across slope	0.90
5. Loose as a disced plow layer	1.00
6. Rough irregular surface, equipment tracks in all directions	0.90
7. Loose with rough surface greater than 12" depth	0.80
8. Loose with smooth surface greater than 12" depth	0.90

Structures

1. Small sediment basins:	
0.04 basin/acre	0.50
0.06 basin/acre	0.30
2. Downstream sediment basins:	
with chemical flocculants	0.10
without chemical flocculants	0.20
3. Erosion control structures:	
normal rate usage	0.50
high rate usage	0.40
4. Strip building	0.75

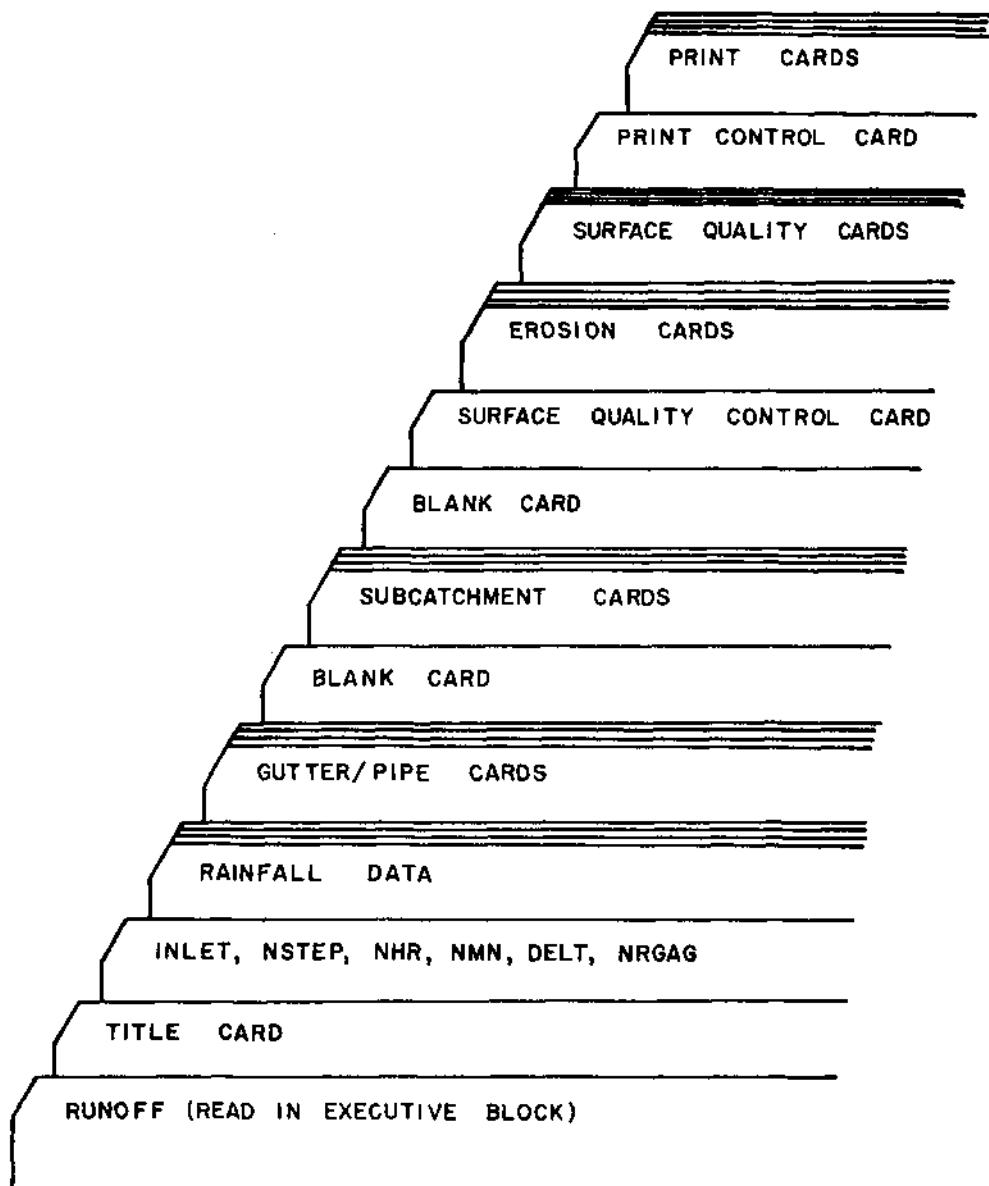


Figure 5-8. Data Deck for the Runoff Block

Table 5-7. RUNOFF BLOCK CARD DATA

Card group	Format	Card columns	Description	Variable name	Default value
1	20A4		Title cards: two cards with heading to be printed on output.	TITLE	Blanks
2			Control card: one card.		
	I5	1-5	Basin identification number.	BASIN	0
		6-10	Number of time-steps to be calculated (maximum = 150).	NSTEP	None
	I3	11-13	Hour of start of storm (24-hour clock).	NHR	0
	I2	14-15	Minutes of start of storm.	NMN	0
	F5.0	16-20	Integration period (time step), min.	DELT	None
	I5	21-25	Number of hyetographs (rain gages) (maximum = 10).	NRGAG	None
	F5.0	26-30	Percent of impervious area with zero detention (immediate runoff).	PCTZER	25.0
	I5	31-35	IROS = 1, Erosion for subcatchment is to be modeled.	IROS	0
	F5.0	36-40	If IROS = 1, Highest average 30-minute rainfall intensity, in/hr.	RAINIT	0.0
3			Rainfall control card.		
	I5	1-5	Number of data points for each hyetograph (maximum = 200).	NHISTO	None
	F5.0	6-10	Time interval between values, min.	THISTO	None

NOTE: The Runoff block requires only one scratch data-set.
All non-decimal numbers must be right-justified.

Table 5-7 (continued). RUNOFF BLOCK CARD DATA

Card group	Format	Card columns	Description	Variable name	Default value
REPEAT CARD GROUP 4 FOR EACH HYETOGRAPH.					
4			Rainfall hyetograph cards: 10 intervals per card* (maximum number of values = 200). ^a		
10F5.0	1-5		Rainfall intensity, first interval, in/hr.	RAIN(1)	None
	6-10		Rainfall intensity, second interval, in/hr.	RAIN(2)	None
	11-15		Rainfall intensity, third interval, in/hr.	RAIN(3)	None
	16-20		Rainfall intensity, fourth interval, in/hr.	RAIN(4)	None

REPEAT CARD 5 FOR EACH GUTTER/PIPE.					
5			Gutter/pipe cards: one card per gutter/pipe (if none, leave out) (maximum number = 200).		
I10	1-10		Gutter/pipe number. ^b	NAMEG	None
215	11-15		Gutter or inlet number for drainage. ^b	NGTO	None
16-20	{ = 1 for gutter, = 2 for pipe.			NP	None
7F8.0	21-28		Bottom width of gutter or pipe diameter, ft.	GWIDTH=G1	None

^aProblems may occur when zero rainfall occurs several time-steps before the actual start of the rainfall (the computer underflows).

^bNumbers may be arbitrarily chosen. However, if inlet number is to correspond to inlet manhole for Transport Block, it must be ≤ 1000 . The maximum total number of inlets must be ≤ 50 for input to Receiving or ≤ 70 for input to Transport.

Table 5-7 (continued). RUNOFF BLOCK CARD DATA

Card group	Format	Card columns	Description	Variable name	Default value
	29-36	Length of gutter, ft.		GLEN =G2	None
	37-44	Invert slope, ft/ft.		GSLOPE=G3	None
	45-52	Left-hand side slope, ft/ft.		GS1 =G4	None
	53-60	Right-hand side slope, ft/ft.		GS2 =G5	None
	61-68	Manning's coefficient.		GN =G6	0.018
	69-76	Depth of gutter when full, in.		DFULL =G7	10.0
6			Blank card to terminate gutter cards: one card (must always be included).		
			REPEAT CARD 7 FOR EACH SUBCATCHMENT.		
7	315	1-5	Hyetograph number (based on the order in which they are read in).	JK	1
		6-10	Subcatchment number. ^a	NAMEW	None
		11-15	Gutter or manhole number for drainage. ^{a,b}	NGTO	None
10F5.0		16-20	Width of subcatchment, ft.	WWIDTH=W1	None
			This term actually refers to the physical width of <u>overland flow</u> in the subcatchment and may be obtained as illustrated under Instructions for Data Preparation. ^c		
		21-25	Area of subcatchment, acres.	WAREA =W2	None
		26-30	Percent imperviousness of subcatchment.	PCIMP =W3	0.001
		31-35	Ground slope, ft/ft.	WSLOPE=W4	0.030

^aNumbers may be arbitrarily chosen. However, if inlet number is to correspond to inlet manhole for Transport Block, it must be ≤ 1000 . The maximum total number of inlets must be ≤ 70 for input to Transport or ≤ 50 for input to Receiving.

^bNeed one inlet or gutter/pipe for each subcatchment basin.

^cAs an approximation, twice the length of the principal drainage conduit through the subcatchment may be used.

Table 5-7 (continued). RUNOFF BLOCK CARD DATA

Card group	Format	Card columns	Description	Variable name	Default value
	36-40	Impervious area.		W5	=W5 0.013
	41-45	Pervious area.	}	W6	=W6 0.250
	46-50	Impervious area.	}	WSTORE=W7	0.062
	51-55	Pervious area.	}	WSTORE=W8	0.184
	56-60	Maximum infiltration rate, in/hr.		WLMAX =W9	3.00
	61-65	Minimum infiltration rate, in/hr.		WLMIN =W10	0.52
F10.5	66-75	Decay rate of infiltration in Horton's equation, l/sec.		DECAY =W11	0.00115
8		Blank card to terminate subcatchment cards: one card.			
9		SURFACE QUALITY CONTROL CARD			
I10	1-10	Surface Quality NQS = 0, no quality modeled NQS = 1, quality to be modeled		NQS	0
		***** THE FOLLOWING PARAMETERS ARE NEEDED ONLY ***** IF NQS = 1:			
2F10.0	11-20	Number of dry days prior to this storm in which the accumulative rainfall is less than 1.0 inch.		DRYDAY	0.0
	21-30	Street cleaning frequency, days.		CLFREQ	0.0
I10	31-40	Number of street sweeper passes.		NPASS	0
2F10.0	41-50	Catchbasin storage volume, ft ³ .		CBVOL	0.0
	51-60	Concentration of BOD (mg/l), of the stored water in each catchbasin (100 recommended)		CBFACT(4)	0.0
I5	61-65	Method for calculating suspended solids		ISS	0

Table 5-7 (continued). RUNOFF BLOCK CARD DATA

Card group	Format	Card columns	Description	Variable name	Default value
			ISS = 0, same as for all other pollutants (Vol. I).		
			ISS = 1, special technique. Same as in original Release 1 of the SWMM.		
10			Erosion card. If IROS = 0 on Card 2, SKIP TO CARD 11. REPEAT CARD 10 FOR EACH SUBCATCHMENT.		
15	1-5		Subcatchment number (must be read in same order as Card Group 7).	N	None
5F5.0	6-10		Area of subcatchment subject to erosion, ERODAR(N) acres.		0.0
	11-15		Flow distance in feet from point of origin of overland flow over erodible area to point at which runoff enters gutter or manhole.	ERLEN(N)	0.0
	16-20		Soil factor 'K'. ^a	SOILF(N)	0.0
	21-25		Cropping management factor 'C'. ^b	CROPMF(N)	0.0
	26-30		Control practice factor 'P'. ^b	CONTPF(N)	0.0
11			SUBCATCHMENT SURFACE QUALITY DATA CARDS (one card per subcatchment and must be read in the same order as Card Group 7). If NQS = 0, skip to Card 12.		
5X	1-5		Not used.		
215	6-10		Subcatchment number	N	None

^aSee instructions for data preparation^bSee instructions for data preparation and consult with local Soil Conservation Service or Agricultural Research Service experts.

Table 5-7 (continued). RUNOFF BLOCK CARD DATA

Card group	Format	Card columns	Description	Variable name	Default value
	11-15	Land use classification.		KL	5
		= 1, For single family residential,			
		= 2, For multiple family residential,			
		= 3, For commercial,			
		= 4, For industrial,			
		= 5, For undeveloped or park lands.			
	2F10.0	16-25	Number of catchbasins in subcatchment.	BA	None
		26-35	Total length of all gutters within subcatchment, hundreds of feet.	GQ	None
12			GUTTER/INLET PRINT CONTROL: ONE CARD		
	215	1-5	Number of gutters/inlets for which flows are to be printed (maximum = 200).	NPRNT	0
		6-10	Number of time-steps between printings.	INTERV	None
13			IF NPRNT = 0, SKIP CARD 13.		
			GUTTER/INLET PRINT CARDS: 16 VALUES/CARD.		
	1615	1-5	Gutter/inlet numbers for which flows and/or pollutants are to be printed.	IPRNT(1)	None
		6-10		IPRNT(2)	None
		11-15		IPRNT(3)	None
		.		.	
		.		.	
		.		.	
		.		IPRNT(NPRNT)	None

Table 5-8. RUNOFF BLOCK VARIABLES^a

Variable Name	C*	Description	Unit*	Variable Name	C*	Description	Unit*
A		SS removing coefficient		CBSUM	C	Sum of the drainage to catchbasin in each time-step	gal.
ASUB	C	Area of subarea	acre	CBVOL		Volume of liquid remaining in a catchbasin	gal.
ATOT	C	Total area of subarea draining to all inlets	acre	CCOLL1	C	Concentration of coliform bacteria of a subarea during one time-step	MPN/100 ml
AVAIL		Fraction of total dust and dirt available at start of time-step		CLEAN		Number of cleanings since last storm	
AVGFLO	C	Average runoff within a time-step	cfs	CLRFREQ		Frequency of street sweepings	
AXO		Trapezoidal cross-sectional area, starting	sq ft	CONBOD		Average concentration of BOD during each time-step	mg/L
AX1		trapezoidal cross-sectional area, final	sq ft	CONCSS		Average concentration of SS during each time-step	mg/L
B		SS removing coefficient		CONVER		Factor for converting lb/yr/cfs to mg/l.	
80	BOD	C	BOD removed at each time-step to the inlet	CONV2		Integer that converts flow unit from cfs to 100 ml/min	
BODNS		Non-soluble BOD from dust and dirt removed during each time-step	lb/yr	CURVE		Name of subroutine	
C	C	Removing coefficient		D		Computational variable, internal	
CBASIN	C	BOD removed during one time-step including both catchbasin and surface area	lb/yr	DAXL		Change in trapezoidal cross-sectional area	sq. ft.
CBOD		Concentration of BOD in each catchbasin	mg/l	DCORR		Time-step water depth	ft.
CBCENT		Pollution removed from the catchbasin	lb	DD		Dust and dirt accumulation rate for each subarea	
CBDEN		Density of catchbasins	No./acre	DOELV		Rate of change in volume change	1/sec
CBINC	C	BOD removed from catchbasins during one time-step	lb/yr	DEL		Time-step change in depth of watershed flow	radian
CBLBS	C	BOD remaining after each time-step	lb	DELD	C	Instantaneous pipe diameter in radians	
CBNUM		Number of catchbasins within a subarea		DELR	C	Newton-Raphson change in depth for correction	
^a Does not include variables added during updating.				DELT1	C	Integration time interval	sec, min
*C = Variable names shared in common blocks.				DELT2	C	One half of a time-step	min
				DELV		Average volume change	

Table 5-8 (continued). RUNOFF BLOCK VARIABLES

Variable Name	C*	Description	Units	Variable Name	C*	Description	Units
DF		Sum of volume change plus flow change times time		GFLOW	C	Gutter flow	cfs
DFLOWL		Change in flow		GLEN	C	Length of gutter/pipe	ft
DFULL		Gutter's maximum depth (for pipes DFULL = 2.62)	in.	GN	C	Manning's roughness coefficient	
DO		Instantaneous depth	ft	GRAPH	XF	Name of subroutine	
DRAIN		Runoff to each catchbasin during each time-step	gal.	GS		Factor in a geometric series	
DRYDAY		Number of dry days prior to storm	days	GSLOPE	C	Slope of gutter/pipe	ft/ft
DT		Time-step interval	min	GS1	C	Gutter side slope, left	ft/ft
DUMMY	C	Dummy common block		GS2	C	Gutter side slope, right	ft/ft
DWP1		Change in wetted perimeter		GUTTER	C	Length of gutter in subarea	100-ft
DI		Estimated final depth	in.	WIDTH	C	Pipe diameter or gutter width	ft
E		8		G1		Read in value of bottom width of gutter or pipe diameter	ft
		Hundred times average runoff		G2		Read in value of length of gutter	ft
ENDIM		Time of simulation, 24 hour clock	hr	G3		Read in value of invert slope	ft/ft
ERROR		Name of error statement		G4		Read in value of left-hand side slope	ft/ft
ERT		Computational variable		G5		Read in value of right-hand side slope	ft/ft
EXPON		Computational variable		G6		Read in value of Manning's coefficient	
F		Newton-Raphson volume correction (WSHED)		G7		Read in value of depth of gutter when full	in.
F		SS removed during one time-step (SFQWAL)	lb/DT	HCURVE		Name of subroutine	
FLOW		Average flow	cfs	HGRAPH	C	Magnitude of variable to be printed in vertical coordinate of the curve	
FLCHO		Starting flow	cfs	HISTOG	C	Length of histogram expressed in time	sec
FLOW1		Final flow	cfs	HORIZ	C	Horizontal title unit of hydrograph in time	hr
GCON	C	Manning's equation less hydraulic radius					
GDEPTH	C	Instantaneous gutter depth					

Table 5-8 (continued). RUNOFF BLOCK VARIABLES

Variable Name	C*	Description	Unit	Variable Name	C*	Description	Units
HTIME	C	Time interval to be printed in the horizontal coordinate of the curve		ISAVE	C	Points for which hydrograph will be saved	
HYDRO		Name of subroutine		ISKIP		Number of inlets minus one	
				ISUB		Bookkeeping integer	
I				J		Bookkeeping integer	
IA		Do loop counter		JIN	C	Name of input tape	
IPLG		Surcharge indicator		JJ		Bookkeeping integer	
IPRNT		Name of scratch tape		JK		Bookkeeping integer	
IHOUR		Hour of start of storm, 24-hour clock	hr	JKL		Do loop counter	
II		Bookkeeping integer		JN	C	Number of input manholes	
IJ		Bookkeeping integer		JOUT	C	Name of output tape	
IK		Bookkeeping integer		JT		Bookkeeping integer	
IKOUNT	C			MIN			
IMIN		Minute of start of storm	min	K		Bookkeeping integer	
INCNT	C	Name of the tape		M HOUR		Hour of start of storm, 24-hour clock	
IND		Bookkeeping integer, time interval		KK		Bookkeeping integer	
INLET		Inlet number		KL		Do loop counter	
INPT		Variable which transfer program from tape to compiler		KLAND	C	Land use	
INPUT	C	Inlet number		KMIN		Minute of start of storm	min
INTCNT	C	Printing counter		KNUM	C	Temporary subarea number reset to inlet number	
INTERV	C	Interval integration cycles for printed hydrographs		KOUNT		Computational counter	
IOUTCT	C	Name of the tape		KSKIP		Do loop counter for SKIP	
IPOINT	C	Internal pointer		KSPOT		Bookkeeping integer	
IPRNT	C	Points for which hydrograph will be printed		KTNUM		Number of subarea	
				KTSTEP		Time-step counter	

Table 5-8 (continued). RUNOFF BLOCK VARIABLES

Variable Name	C*	Description	Unit#	Variable Name	C*	Description	Units
L	I	Bookkeeping integer		NING	C	Do loop counter	
LL	I	Bookkeeping integer		WINLTS		Total number of inlets	
				NIN		Minutes of the start of storm	min
K	I	Bookkeeping integer		HOG	C	Total number of gutters/pipes	
MCOUNT		Computational counter		NOLD		Bookkeeping integer	
MH		Bookkeeping integer		NOPASS		Number of street sweeper passes	
				NOUT		Output file variable	
N		Bookkeeping integer		NP		Read in value of NPG	
NAMES	C	External subcatchment number		NPG	C	Control switch for type of gutter, 1=regular, 2=pipe, 3=dummy connected directly to inlet	
NCLEAN		Number of cleanings since last storm		NPRINT		Number of time-steps between printing	
NEW		Bookkeeping integer		NPRINT	C	Number of points where hydrographs are printed	
3		Number of days after start of storm simulation ends	day	NPT	C	Number of points to be plotted	
NG	C	Number of gutters		NQUAL		Number of quality constituents used as zero in runoff quantity	
NGAPP		Number of graphic point		NRAIN	C	Number of rainfall	
NGOTO		Gutter number to which watershed drains		NRANL		Rain data points limiter	
NGTG	C	Gutter connections		NRGAG	C	Number of hydrographs	
NGTOI	C	Inlet connections		NSAVE	C	Number of points where hydrographs are saved	
NGUT	C	Bookkeeping integer		NSCRAT	C	Name of the tape	
NHISTO	C	Number of rainfall time interval		NSHED	C	Number of the watershed	
NHR		Hour of the start of storm	hr	NSPOT		Bookkeeping integer	
NHYET	C	Number of hyetograph		NSTEP	C	Number of time-steps	
NIN	C	Maximum number of gutters draining to gutter, and watersheds draining to gutter		NSTOP		Error switch	
				NTIMEH		Hour of day of simulation (24-hour clock)	hr

Table 5-8 (continued). RUNOFF BLOCK VARIABLES

Variable Name	C*	Description	Units	Variable Name	C*	Description	Units
NEQUAL		Scratch output file identifier		POP	C	BOD removed from dust and dirt during one time-step	lb/DT
NTSTEP		Number of time-steps modeled		POPS	C	SS removed during one time-step	lb/DT
NTYPE		Number of types					
NUSTEP		Number of printed hydrograph points		QIN	C	Input from upstream gutter	cfs
NW	C	Number of watershed		QSUR	C	Surcharge	cfs
NUTOG	C	Gutter connection		RADO		Starting hydraulic radius	ft
NUTOI		Inlet connection		RADI		Final hydraulic radius	ft
NX	cfa	Bookkeeping integer		RAIN	C	Rainfall	in./hr
ORI2		Horizontal title unit for hydrograph in time	hr	REFF		Street sweeper removal efficiency	percent, decimal
OUTFLW	C	Flow out of the gutter	cfa	REMDO	C	Remaining dust and dirt after each time-step	lb
P				RHYDRO		Name of subroutine	
PCIMP	C	Percent imperviousness of watershed	%	RI	C	Instantaneous rainfall rate	in./hr
PENTCB		Percent removal of BOD by catchbasin of one subarea	%	RLOSS	C	Infiltration loss, instantaneous	in./hr
PENTSS		Percent removal of SS from total dust and dirt of one subarea	%	RUNCF5	C	Instantaneous runoff for each inlet	cfs
PCTBOD		Percent removal of BOD from available surface BOD of one subarea	%	RUNOFF		Average runoff over a time-step	in./hr
PCTZER	C	Percent of impervious area with zero detention depth	%	RUNMP	C	Flow entering input manholes	cfs
PO	C	Soluble BOD in dust and dirt	lb	SFCOL5	C	Total coliform in runoff	KPF/min
POCB		total BOD available from catchbasins	lb	SPQUAL		Name of subroutine	
POOCB		BOD available in each catchbasin at start	lb	SKIP1		Scratch tape variable, unformatted	
				SKIP2		Scratch tape variable, unformatted	
				SKIP3		Scratch tape variable, unformatted	

Table 5-8 (continued). RUNOFF BLOCK VARIABLES

Variable Name	C*	Description	Units	Variable Name	C*	Description	Units
SKIP4		Scratch tape variable, unformatted		TIME	C	Time	sec
SKIP5		Scratch tape variable, unformatted		TIME1		Time of simulation (24-hour clock)	min
SKIP6		Scratch tape variable, unformatted		TIME2		Time of simulation (EQUAL)	sec
SKIP7		Scratch tape variable, unformatted		TIME3		Time minus half-step	sec
SS	C	Suspended solids	lb	TITLE		Description of curve in horizontal coordinates	
SUBBOD		Sum of total surface BOD in each area	lb	TITLE		Description of curve in vertical coordinate	
SUMCB		Sum of total BOD in catchbasins	lb	TITLE	C	Description of problem	
SUMBOD		Sum of the dust and dirt	lb	TMAX		Maximum time to be printed in curve	hr
SUMI	C	Total infiltration into ground	cf	TWINS		Time-step interval	min
SUPOFF	C	Total gutter flow # inlet manhole	cf	TOTBD	C	Total dust and dirt on ground at start of storm for each inlet	lb
00 SUMPK	C	Total flow for each subcatchment	cf	TPCBOD		Percent of total BOD removed from each area	%
SURR	C	Total rainfall	cf	TPCTBD		Total percent removal of BOD from catchbasin of all areas	%
SUSTP	C	Total surface storage	cf	TPCTPA		Total percent removal of BOD from catchbasin and surface of all areas	%
T		Time-step interval	hr	TPCTSS		Total percent removal of SS from surface of all areas	%
TAREA		Total area	acres				
TBOD		Total BOD in surface runoff	lb	TPPOP	C	Total BOD removed from dust and dirt for each inlet	lb
TCBASR	C	Total BOD removed for each inlet	lb	TPPOSS	C	Total SS removed for each inlet	lb
TCBNIC	C	Total BOD removed from catchbasin for each inlet	lb	TPTBOD		Total percent removal of BOD from surface of all areas	%
TCCOLI	C	Total concentration of coliform during one time-step	NPN/100 ml	TRAIN	C	Time when rainfall ends	min, sec
TGS		Sum of the geometric series plus 1.0		TSEC		Time-step interval	sec
TMISPO		Time of rainfall time intervals		TSMBD		Sum of total BOD for the study area	lb

Table 5-8 (continued). RUNOFF BLOCK VARIABLES

Variable Name	C*	Description	Units	Variable Name	C*	Description	Units
TSUMCS		Sum of the original dust and dirt available in the catchbasin	lb	WSHED		Name of subroutine	
TSUHDD		Sum of the original dust and dirt available on surface drainage area	lb	WSLOPE	C	Average slope of watershed	ft/ft
TTCBNC		Total removal of BOD from all of catchbasin and surface area	lb	WSTORE	C	Minimum and maximum storage depth on surface of watershed	ft
TTCBST		Total removal of BOD of all catchbasins	lb	WWIDTH	C	Average width of watershed	ft
TTPOP		Total removal of BOD from all surface area	lb	W1		Read in value of the average width of watershed	ft
TPPSS		Total removal of SS of all areas	lb	W2		Read in value of the area of watershed	acre
TZERO		Starting time of the hydrograph	sec	W4		Read in value of percent of imperviousness	%
VER		Vertical title unit for hydrograph	in./hr	W5		Read in value of slope of watershed	ft/ft
VERT	C	Vertical title unit for hydrograph	in./hr	W6		Resistance factor for impervious area	
6			in./hr	W7		Resistance factor for pervious area	
WAIR		Impervious area of watershed with immediate runoff	sq ft	W8		Retention storage for pervious area	in.
AREA	C	Area of watershed	acres, sq ft	W9		Retention storage for impervious area	in.
WCON	C	Modified Manning's equations, impervious and pervious portions of watershed		W10		Retention storage for pervious area	in.
WDEPTH	C	Instantaneous depth on watershed	ft	X	C	Read in value of maximum infiltration rate	in./hr
WFLO		Average watershed flow during time interval	cfs			Read in value of minimum infiltration rate	in./hr
WFLOW	C	Instantaneous flow from watershed	cfs	XLAB	C	Read in value of decay rate of infiltration	1/sec
WLMAX	C	Maximum infiltration rate	in./hr				
WLMIN	C	Minimum infiltration rates	in./hr	Y			
WN	C	Dummy variable	YLAB				
WPO		Wetted perimeter, starting	ft				
WP1		Wetted perimeter, final	ft				

Table 5-9. SAMPLE OF EROSION PRINTOUT

SAMPLE APPLICATION

An example of an application of the Runoff Block, SWMM, to the North Lancaster Drainage District, Lancaster, Pennsylvania, is presented in this section. Both surface quantity and quality are modeled. The study area is marked by a dotted ellipse in Figure 5-9. Some of the subcatchments, their boundaries, and inlet manholes are shown in Figure 5-10. A coarse discretization of the physical drainage system was followed. The storm event of March 22, 1972, with an approximate duration of 4 hours, was selected because an accurate rainfall history was available. Input data are shown in Table 5-10.

The rainfall history, in 5 minute intervals, is shown in Table 5-11. Included are the number of time steps, percent impervious area with zero detention depth (immediate runoff), and the integration time interval. For simulation purposes, the time of start of storm is 1100 hours, with actual rainfall first observed at 1125 hours. The information displayed in Table 5-12 may be obtained by the user from city sewer maps, topographic maps, or zoning maps. The values shown for the resistance factors, surface storage, and infiltration rate are default values. If values more appropriate than these are available, then they should be specified by the user (see the following section on calibration of the Runoff Block). Note that the subcatchments are numbered for identification purposes only, i.e., they are not used in the execution of the program. No gutter/pipes are used. Figure 5-11 shows the total basin inlet hydrograph computed from the input rainfall hyetograph and subcatchment data. Table 5-13 lists the inlets for which hydrographs will be listed (specified by user). It also shows the computed total rainfall, infiltration, gutter flow, surface storage, and the error in continuity (numerical solution technique). In Table 5-14, the program prints the inlets for which hydrographs will be stored (for transfer to Transport), and the quality input parameters. Table 5-15 identifies land use types for each subcatchment, the number of catchbasins in each subcatchment, and the total gutter length within each subcatchment. The catchbasin density for Lancaster is approximately one per acre. These parameters are important elements of the quality simulation.

The final quantity and quality results for each subcatchment are summarized in Tables 5-16 and 5-17. Table 5-16 is essentially a heading printed by the program to advise the user of the summary that follows (Table 5-17). The inlets for which quantity and quality results are to be printed are specified by the user in the print control cards.

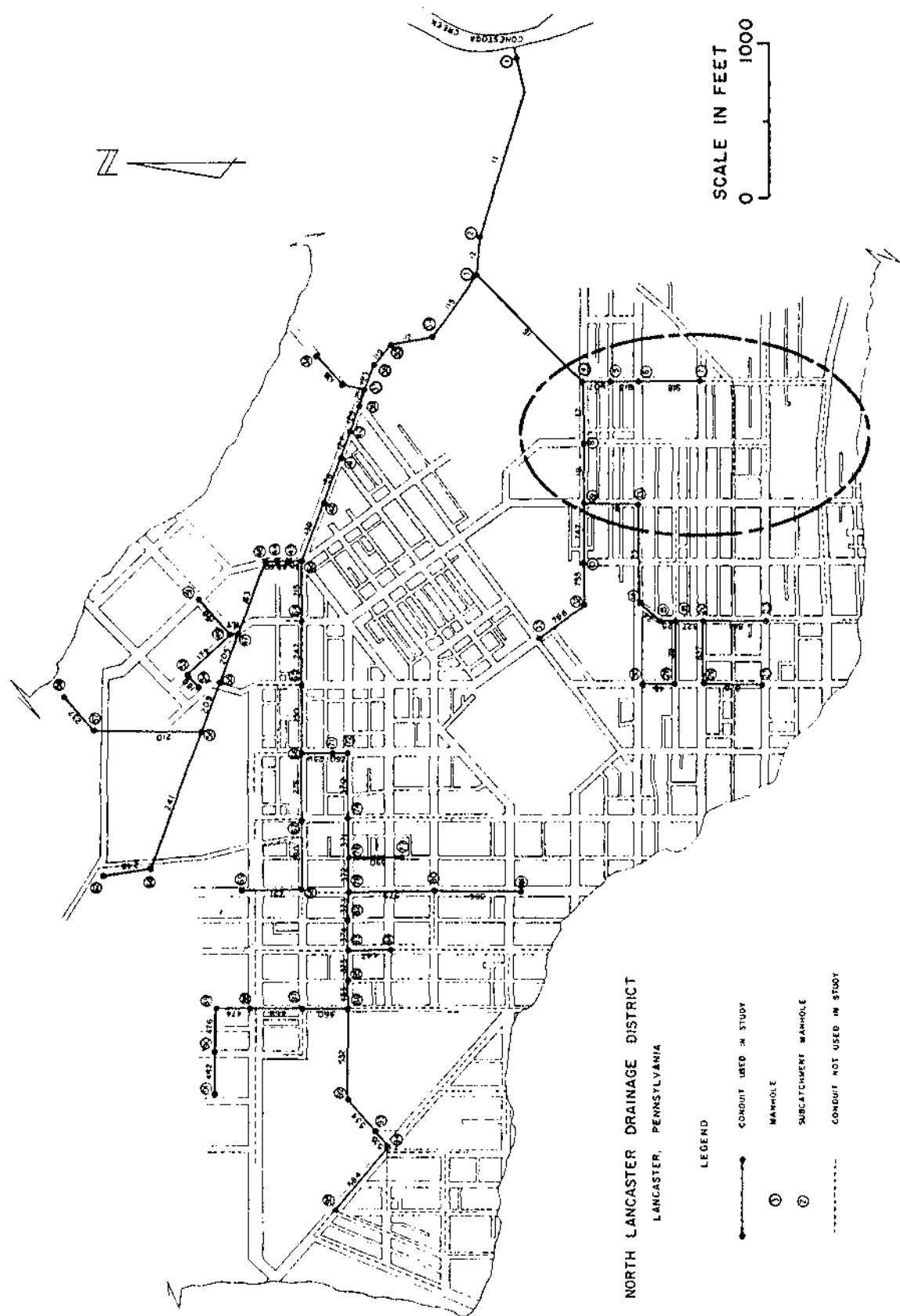


Figure 5-9. Sample Application Study Area

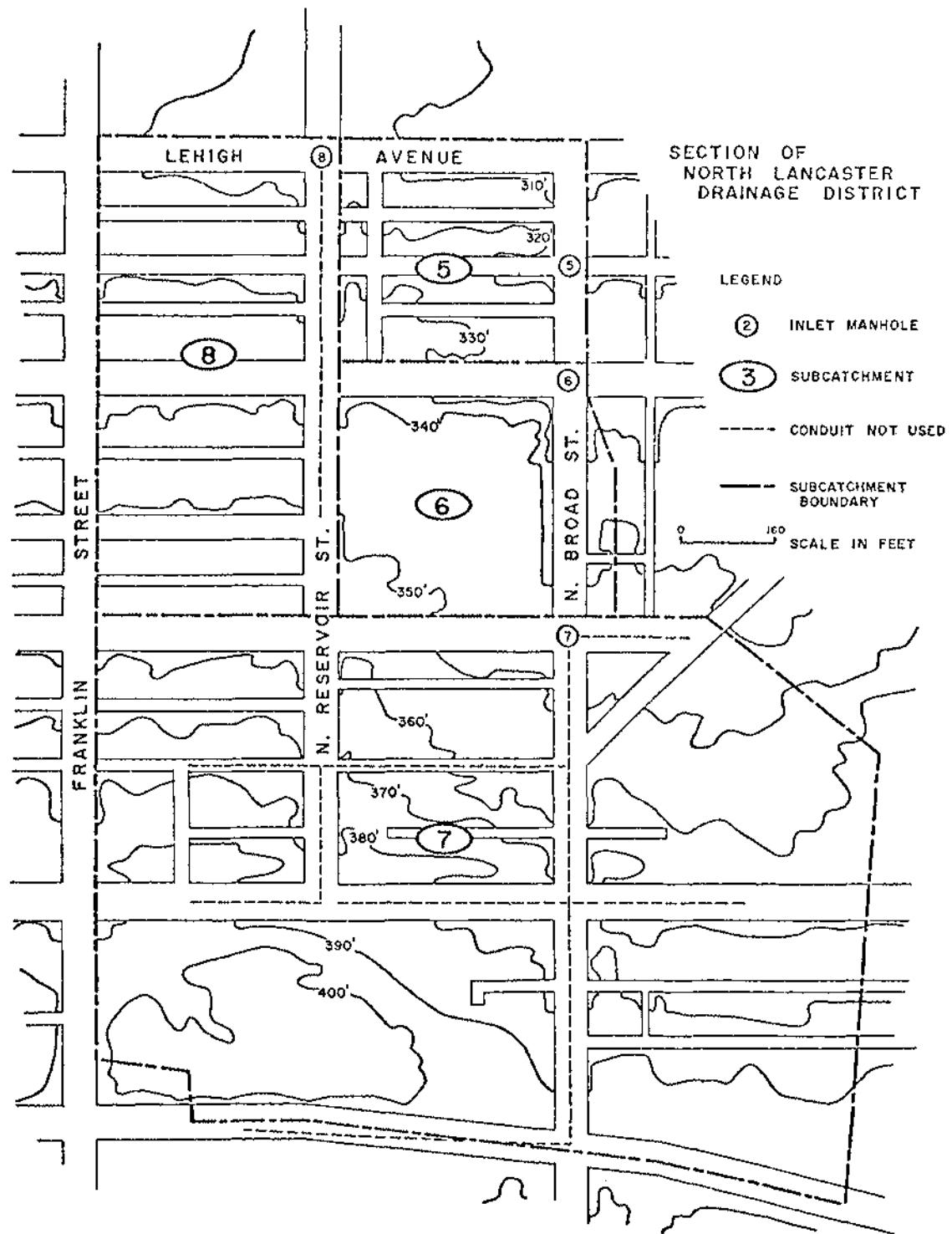


Figure 5-10. Sample Application Subcatchment Boundaries

Table 5-10. INPUT DATA NORTH LANCASTER, PENNSYLVANIA, DRAINAGE DISTRICT

DATA										CARD GROUP
(READ IN EXECUTIVE BLOCK)										NUMBER
RUNOFF										
LANCASTER PENNSYLVANIA NORTH DRAINAGE DISTRICT										1
STORM OF MARCH 22, 1972 DURATION 4 HRS. STUDY 3 (STORM #7) }										2
66 100 11 0 5. 1 25.										3
48 .50										
0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 .12 .36 .48 .36 .12 .12										
.06 .06 .12 .12 .24 .00 .00 .00 .00 .12										
.06 .06 .06 .06 .12 .00 .00 .00 .00 .00										
.06 .06 .06 .06 .06 .06 .06 .06 .06 .06										
(Blank Card)										5, 6
5 5 1 800. 7. 31.0.028										
6 6 1 672. 9. 20.0.031										
7 7 1 8108. 46. 32.0.044										
8 8 1 1700. 16. 46.0.035										
9 9 1 11010. 8. 17.0.029										
10 10 1 750. 12. 10.0.025										
13 13 1 684. 9. 46.0.025										
14 14 1 684. 5. 37.0.025										
15 15 1 6. 31. 0.0.030										
18 18 1 928. 3. 47.0.025										
20 20 1 2684. 12. 58.0.022										
22 22 1 3536. 21. 58.0.023										
26 26 1 12354. 12. 54.0.032										
27 27 1 11180. 22. 58.0.035										
28 28 1 12370. 9. 47.0.019										
30 30 1 17032. 34. 42.0.019										
32 32 1 420. 4. 24.0.025										
33 33 1 6358. 47. 28.0.022										
36 36 1 13664. 78. 23.0.018										
39 39 1 13100. 5. 51.0.019										
40 40 1 12465. 19. 57.0.019										
41 41 1 15554. 25. 59.0.016										
42 42 1 11608. 9. 59.0.018										
43 43 1 11130. 0.4. 51.0.008										
44 44 1 1220. 0.3. 51.0.007										
46 46 1 1200. 0.3. 51.0.012										
47 47 1 1260. 0.3. 45.0.005										
49 49 1 290. 2. 45.0.007										
51 51 1 1633. 17. 38.0.012										
53 53 1 1598. 18. 38.0.010										
54 54 1 780. 18. 23.0.008										
55 55 1 210. 1. 38.0.017										
56 56 1 2210. 1. 28.0.009										
57 57 1 1600. 48. 23.0.012										
58 58 1 1200. 32. 23.0.008										
60 60 1 1600. 30. 223.0.006										
62 62 1 690. 18. 223.0.006										
63 63 1 1100. 6. 58.0.021										
64 64 1 12558. 8. 58.0.014										
65 65 1 780. 9. 58.0.009										
66 66 1 800. 6. 54.0.010										
67 67 1 400. 13. 51.0.010										
68 68 1 630. 9. 45.0.010										
69 69 1 960. 21. 43.0.008										
71 71 1 1020. 2. 51.0.005										
72 72 1 17830. 35. 51.0.014										
74 74 1 2250. 14. 51.0.023										
76 76 1 1290. 2. 51.0.015										
77 77 1 13700. 21. 51.0.021										
78 78 1 880. 7. 61.0.012										
80 80 1 560. 19. 56.0.024										
81 81 1 700. 11. 58.0.018										
82 82 1 400. 6. 63.0.007										
83 83 1 1600. 8. 52.0.017										
84 84 1 13700. 9. 56.0.020										
85 85 1 11400. 11. 52.0.021										
86 86 1 1200. 12. 54.0.015										
87 87 1 360. 3. 48.0.003										
88 88 1 1810. 29. 22.0.004										
89 89 1 290. 2. 45.0.004										
90 90 1 1080. 6. 49.0.004										
91 91 1 11150. 30. 17.0.004										
92 92 1 360. 3. 16.0.019										
93 93 1 2920. 8. 23.0.011										
94 94 1 14160. 20. 32.0.021										
95 95 1 15110. 56. 22.0.021										

(Blank Card)

8

Table 5-10 (continued). INPUT DATA NORTH LANCASTER, PENNSYLVANIA,
DRAINAGE DISTRICT

1	5	5.	7.		1	16.044	1	9
6			23.10					
7			59.70					
8			152.00					
10			52.80					
13			39.60					
18			29.70					
20			16.50					
22			19.80					
26			9.90					
27			19.60					
28			69.30					
30			70.40					
32			72.60					
33			29.70					
35			112.20					
36			113.20					
39			155.00					
40			258.00					
41			16.50					
42			67.70					
43			82.50					
44			29.70					
46			1.30					
47			1.00					
49			9.90					
51			6.60					
52			5.90					
55			4.60					
56			3.30					
57			32.80					
58			35.20					
60			99.00					
62			59.40					
63			19.80					
64			26.40					
65			29.70					
66			10.80					
67			42.80					
68			29.70					
69			69.30					
71			6.60					
72			115.50					
74			46.20					
76			6.60					
77			69.30					
78			23.10					
80			62.70					
81			36.40					
82			19.80					
83			25.40					
84			29.70					
85			36.30					
86			39.60					
87			9.90					
88			95.70					
89			6.60					
90			19.80					
91			99.00					
92			3.30					
93			26.40					
94			66.00					
95			185.00					
10	7	8	27	33	38	62	91	93
							94	95

11

12

13

Table 5-11. RAINFALL HISTORY

LANCASTER PENNSYLVANIA NORTH DRAINAGE DISTRICT
STORM OF MARCH 22, 1972 DURATION 4 HRS; STUDY 3 (STORM #7)

BASIN NUMBER 66
NUMBER OF TIME STEPS 100
INTEGRATION TIME INTERVAL (MINUTES) . 5.00
25.0 PERCENT OF IMPERVIOUS AREA HAS ZERO DETENTION DEPTH
FOR 47 RAINFALL STEPS, THE TIME INTERVAL IS 5.00 MINUTES
FOR RAINGAGE NUMBER 1, RAINFALL HISTORY IS

0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.12	0.36	0.48	0.36	0.12	0.12
0.06	0.06	0.12	0.12	0.24	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.12
0.05	0.05	0.06	0.06	0.12	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.12	0.48	0.24	0.36
0.06	0.06	0.06	0.06	0.06	0.06	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0

Table 5-12. SUBCATCHMENT DATA

SUBCATCHMENT DATA				SLOPE (FT/FT)	RESISTANCE FACTOR PERV. (FT/FT)	SURFACE STRAGATION IMPERV.	INFILTRATION RATE (IN/HR) — GAGE NO.
SUBCATCH- MENT NO.	GUNTER- OR INFLT.	WIDTH (FT)	AREA (AC)	PERCENT IMPERV.	0.028	0.0062	0.52
1	5	920.0	7.0	31.0	0.013	0.0015	1
2	6	612.0	4.6	30.0	0.013	0.0015	2
3	8	613.0	1.6	46.0	0.025	0.0015	3
4	10	172.0	1.0	10.0	0.025	0.0015	4
5	13	694.0	0.9	43.0	0.025	0.0015	5
6	15	629.0	0.9	31.0	0.025	0.0015	6
7	20	212.0	1.2	55.0	0.025	0.0015	7
8	22	355.0	2.1	54.0	0.025	0.0015	8
9	25	326.0	2.2	54.0	0.025	0.0015	9
10	26	142.0	2.2	56.0	0.025	0.0015	10
11	28	326.0	2.9	47.0	0.025	0.0015	11
12	32	322.0	3.2	34.0	0.025	0.0015	12
13	32	322.0	3.2	42.0	0.025	0.0015	13
14	32	322.0	3.2	47.0	0.025	0.0015	14
15	32	322.0	3.2	34.0	0.025	0.0015	15
16	32	322.0	3.2	42.0	0.025	0.0015	16
17	32	322.0	3.2	47.0	0.025	0.0015	17
18	38	38.0	1.364	7.8	0.025	0.0015	18
19	38	38.0	1.364	2.8	0.025	0.0015	19
20	38	38.0	1.364	2.8	0.025	0.0015	20
21	40	41.0	1.364	2.8	0.025	0.0015	21
22	42	42.0	1.364	2.8	0.025	0.0015	22
23	42	42.0	1.364	2.8	0.025	0.0015	23
24	42	42.0	1.364	2.8	0.025	0.0015	24
25	42	42.0	1.364	2.8	0.025	0.0015	25
26	42	42.0	1.364	2.8	0.025	0.0015	26
27	42	42.0	1.364	2.8	0.025	0.0015	27
28	42	42.0	1.364	2.8	0.025	0.0015	28
29	42	42.0	1.364	2.8	0.025	0.0015	29
30	42	42.0	1.364	2.8	0.025	0.0015	30
31	42	42.0	1.364	2.8	0.025	0.0015	31
32	42	42.0	1.364	2.8	0.025	0.0015	32
33	42	42.0	1.364	2.8	0.025	0.0015	33
34	42	42.0	1.364	2.8	0.025	0.0015	34
35	42	42.0	1.364	2.8	0.025	0.0015	35
36	42	42.0	1.364	2.8	0.025	0.0015	36
37	42	42.0	1.364	2.8	0.025	0.0015	37
38	42	42.0	1.364	2.8	0.025	0.0015	38
39	42	42.0	1.364	2.8	0.025	0.0015	39
40	42	42.0	1.364	2.8	0.025	0.0015	40
41	42	42.0	1.364	2.8	0.025	0.0015	41
42	42	42.0	1.364	2.8	0.025	0.0015	42
43	42	42.0	1.364	2.8	0.025	0.0015	43
44	42	42.0	1.364	2.8	0.025	0.0015	44
45	42	42.0	1.364	2.8	0.025	0.0015	45
46	42	42.0	1.364	2.8	0.025	0.0015	46
47	42	42.0	1.364	2.8	0.025	0.0015	47
48	42	42.0	1.364	2.8	0.025	0.0015	48
49	42	42.0	1.364	2.8	0.025	0.0015	49
50	42	42.0	1.364	2.8	0.025	0.0015	50
51	52	80.0	1.0	1.0	0.025	0.0015	51
52	52	80.0	1.0	1.0	0.025	0.0015	52
53	52	80.0	1.0	1.0	0.025	0.0015	53
54	52	80.0	1.0	1.0	0.025	0.0015	54
55	52	80.0	1.0	1.0	0.025	0.0015	55
56	52	80.0	1.0	1.0	0.025	0.0015	56
57	52	80.0	1.0	1.0	0.025	0.0015	57
58	52	80.0	1.0	1.0	0.025	0.0015	58
59	52	80.0	1.0	1.0	0.025	0.0015	59
60	52	80.0	1.0	1.0	0.025	0.0015	60
61	52	80.0	1.0	1.0	0.025	0.0015	61
62	52	80.0	1.0	1.0	0.025	0.0015	62
63	52	80.0	1.0	1.0	0.025	0.0015	63
64	52	80.0	1.0	1.0	0.025	0.0015	64
65	52	80.0	1.0	1.0	0.025	0.0015	65
66	52	80.0	1.0	1.0	0.025	0.0015	66
67	95	510.0	0.613	0.21	0.025	0.0015	67
68	95	510.0	0.613	0.21	0.025	0.0015	68
69	95	510.0	0.613	0.21	0.025	0.0015	69
70	95	510.0	0.613	0.21	0.025	0.0015	70
71	95	510.0	0.613	0.21	0.025	0.0015	71
72	95	510.0	0.613	0.21	0.025	0.0015	72
73	95	510.0	0.613	0.21	0.025	0.0015	73
74	95	510.0	0.613	0.21	0.025	0.0015	74
75	95	510.0	0.613	0.21	0.025	0.0015	75
76	95	510.0	0.613	0.21	0.025	0.0015	76
77	95	510.0	0.613	0.21	0.025	0.0015	77
78	95	510.0	0.613	0.21	0.025	0.0015	78
79	95	510.0	0.613	0.21	0.025	0.0015	79
80	95	510.0	0.613	0.21	0.025	0.0015	80
81	95	510.0	0.613	0.21	0.025	0.0015	81
82	95	510.0	0.613	0.21	0.025	0.0015	82
83	95	510.0	0.613	0.21	0.025	0.0015	83
84	95	510.0	0.613	0.21	0.025	0.0015	84
85	95	510.0	0.613	0.21	0.025	0.0015	85
86	95	510.0	0.613	0.21	0.025	0.0015	86
87	95	510.0	0.613	0.21	0.025	0.0015	87
88	95	510.0	0.613	0.21	0.025	0.0015	88
89	95	510.0	0.613	0.21	0.025	0.0015	89
90	95	510.0	0.613	0.21	0.025	0.0015	90
91	95	510.0	0.613	0.21	0.025	0.0015	91
92	95	510.0	0.613	0.21	0.025	0.0015	92
93	95	510.0	0.613	0.21	0.025	0.0015	93
94	95	510.0	0.613	0.21	0.025	0.0015	94
95	95	510.0	0.613	0.21	0.025	0.0015	95
96	95	510.0	0.613	0.21	0.025	0.0015	96
97	95	510.0	0.613	0.21	0.025	0.0015	97
98	95	510.0	0.613	0.21	0.025	0.0015	98
99	95	510.0	0.613	0.21	0.025	0.0015	99
100	95	510.0	0.613	0.21	0.025	0.0015	100
101	95	510.0	0.613	0.21	0.025	0.0015	101
102	95	510.0	0.613	0.21	0.025	0.0015	102
103	95	510.0	0.613	0.21	0.025	0.0015	103
104	95	510.0	0.613	0.21	0.025	0.0015	104
105	95	510.0	0.613	0.21	0.025	0.0015	105
106	95	510.0	0.613	0.21	0.025	0.0015	106
107	95	510.0	0.613	0.21	0.025	0.0015	107
108	95	510.0	0.613	0.21	0.025	0.0015	108
109	95	510.0	0.613	0.21	0.025	0.0015	109
110	95	510.0	0.613	0.21	0.025	0.0015	110
111	95	510.0	0.613	0.21	0.025	0.0015	111
112	95	510.0	0.613	0.21	0.025	0.0015	112
113	95	510.0	0.613	0.21	0.025	0.0015	113
114	95	510.0	0.613	0.21	0.025	0.0015	114
115	95	510.0	0.613	0.21	0.025	0.0015	115
116	95	510.0	0.613	0.21	0.025	0.0015	116
117	95	510.0	0.613	0.21	0.025	0.0015	117
118	95	510.0	0.613	0.21	0.025	0.0015	118
119	95	510.0	0.613	0.21	0.025	0.0015	119
120	95	510.0	0.613	0.21	0.025	0.0015	120
121	95	510.0	0.613	0.21	0.025	0.0015	121
122	95	510.0	0.613	0.21	0.025	0.0015	122
123	95	510.0	0.613	0.21	0.025	0.0015	123
124	95	510.0	0.613	0.21	0.025	0.0015	124
125	95	510.0	0.613	0.21	0.025	0.0015	125
126	95	510.0	0.613	0.21	0.025	0.0015	126
127	95	510.0	0.613	0.21	0.025	0.0015	127
128	95	510.0	0.613	0.21	0.025	0.0015	128
129	95	510.0	0.613	0.21	0.025	0.0015	129
130	95	510.0	0.613	0.21	0.025	0.0015	130
131	95	510.0	0.613	0.21	0.025	0.0015	131
132	95	510.0	0.613	0.21	0.025	0.0015	132
133	95	510.0	0.613	0.21	0.025	0.0015	133
134	95	510.0	0.613	0.21	0.025	0.0015	134
135	95	510.0	0.613	0.21	0.025	0.0015	135
136	95	510.0	0.613	0.21	0.025	0.0015	136
137	95	510.0	0.613	0.21	0.025	0.0015	137
138	95	510.0	0.613	0.21	0.025	0.0015	138
139	95	510.0	0.613	0.21	0.025	0.0015	139
140	95	510.0	0.613	0.21	0.025	0.0015	140
141	95	510.0	0.613	0.21	0.025	0.0015	141
142	95	510.0	0.613	0.21			

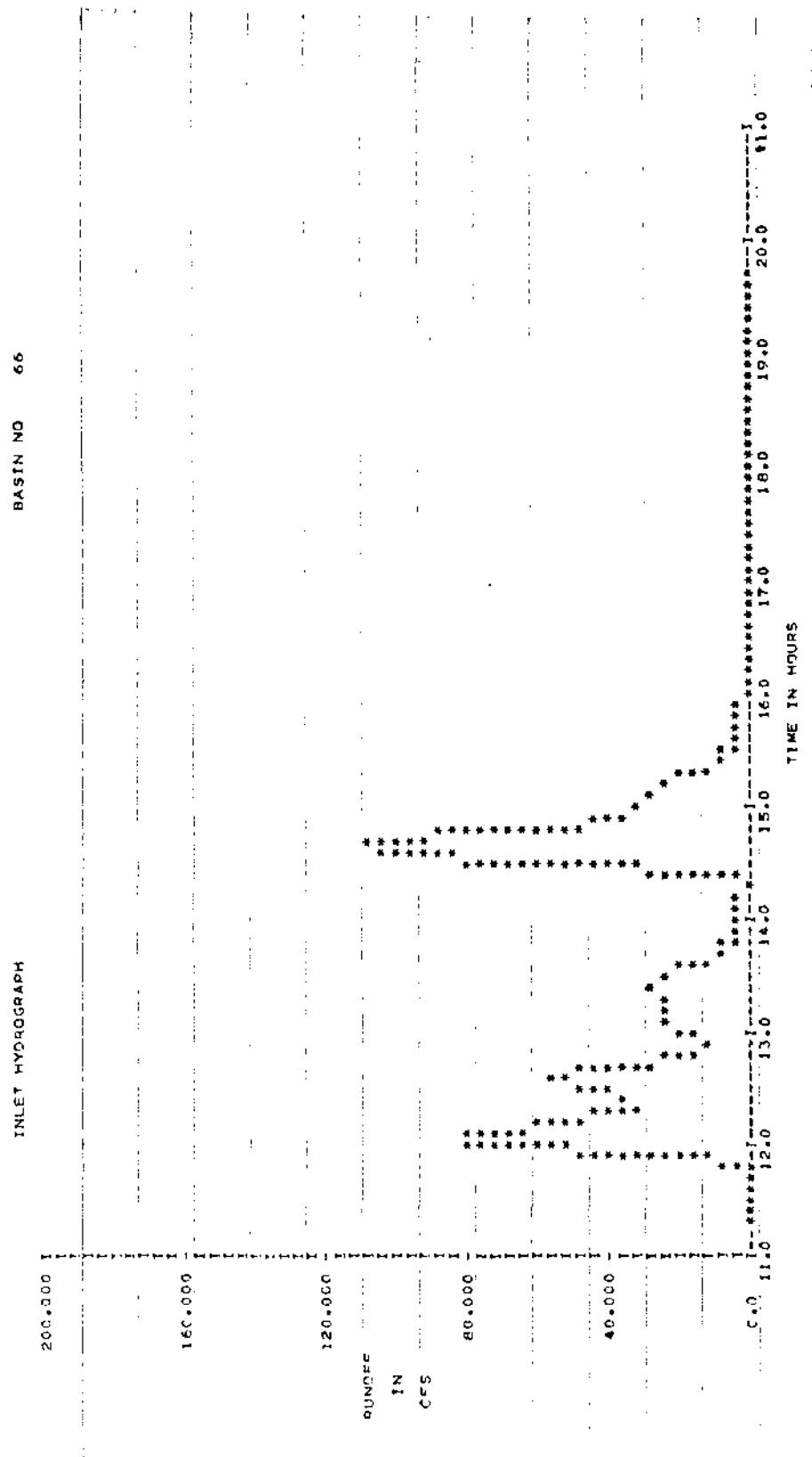


Figure 5-1-1. Inlet Hydrograph

Table 5-13. HYDROGRAPHS LISTED AND TOTAL FLOW COMPUTATIONS

HYDROGRAPHS WILL BE LISTED FOR THE FOLLOWING 10 GUTTERS OR INLETS									
7	8	27	33	38	62	91	93	94	95
TOTAL RAINFALL (CU FT)									0.128749E 07
TOTAL INFILTRATION (CU FT)									0.607409E 06
TOTAL GUTTER FLOW AT INLET (CU FT)									0.416127E 06
TOTAL SURFACE STORAGE AT END OF STORM (CU FT)									0.644884E 05
ERROR IN CONTINUITY, PERCENTAGE OF RAINFALL.									-0.04155

Table 5-14. HYDROGRAPHS STORED AND QUALITY INPUT PARAMETERS

HYDROGRAPHS WILL BE STORED FOR THE FOLLOWING 66 INLETS									
5	6	7	8	9	10	13	14	15	18
20	22	26	27	28	30	32	33	38	39
40	41	42	43	44	46	47	49	51	53
54	55	56	57	58	60	62	63	64	65
66	67	68	69	71	72	74	76	77	78
80	81	82	83	84	85	86	87	88	89
90	91	92	93	94	95				

*****QUALITY SIMULATION INCLUDED IN THIS RUN*****

INPUT PARAMETERS AS FOLLOWS

NUMBER OF CONSTITUENTS	8
NUMBER OF DRY DAYS	5.0
STREET CLEANING FREQ	7.0 DAYS
PASSES PER CLEANING	1
STD CATCHBASIN VOLUME	16.04 FT3
CATCHBASIN CONTENTS 800	100.0 MG/L
METHOD FOR CALCULATING SS:	
SPECIAL TECHNIQUE.	
SAME AS IN ORIGINAL	
RELEASE 1 OF THE SWMM.	
ISS = 1	

Table 5-15. SUBCATCHMENT QUALITY DEFINITIONS

WATERSHED QUALITY DEFINITIONS				
SUBAREA NUMBER	LAND USE CLASS.	TOTAL LENGTH*10**2 FT.	GUTTER LENGTH*10**2 FT.	NUMBER OF CATCHBASINS
1	5	3	23.10	7.00
2	6	3	29.70	9.00
3	7	3	152.00	46.00
4	8	1	52.80	16.00
5	9	1	26.40	8.00
6	10	1	39.60	12.00
7	13	1	29.70	9.00
8	14	1	16.50	5.00
9	15	4	10.80	6.00
10	18	1	9.90	3.00
11	20	1	30.60	12.00
12	22	2	69.30	21.00
13	25	2	39.60	12.00
14	27	2	72.60	22.00
15	28	1	29.70	9.00
16	30	1	112.20	34.00
17	32	1	13.20	4.00
18	33	1	155.00	47.00
19	38	1	258.00	78.00
20	39	1	16.50	5.00
21	40	1	52.70	19.00
22	41	1	82.50	25.00
23	42	1	29.70	9.00
24	43	2	1.30	0.40
25	44	2	1.00	0.30
25	46	4	1.00	0.30
27	47	2	9.00	3.00
28	49	2	6.60	2.00
29	51	1	56.10	17.00
30	53	2	69.40	18.00
31	54	2	45.20	14.00
32	56	3	3.30	1.00
33	56	4	3.30	1.00
34	57	5	32.80	48.00
35	58	5	35.20	32.00
36	60	3	99.00	30.00
37	62	3	59.40	18.00
38	63	1	19.30	6.00
39	64	1	26.40	8.00
40	65	1	29.70	9.00
41	66	1	19.80	6.00
42	67	1	42.80	13.00
43	58	1	29.70	9.00
44	69	1	69.30	21.00
45	71	1	6.60	2.00
46	72	1	115.50	35.00
47	74	1	46.20	14.00
48	76	1	6.60	2.00
49	77	1	69.30	21.00
50	78	1	23.10	7.00
51	80	1	62.70	19.00
52	81	1	36.30	11.00
53	82	4	19.80	6.00
54	83	1	26.40	8.00
55	84	1	29.70	9.00
56	85	4	36.30	11.00
57	86	3	39.60	12.00
58	87	1	9.90	3.00
59	88	1	95.70	29.00
60	89	1	6.60	2.00
61	90	1	19.80	6.00
62	91	1	99.00	30.00
63	92	1	3.30	1.00
64	93	1	26.40	8.00
65	94	1	66.00	20.00
66	95	1	185.00	56.00

Table 5-16. SUMMARY OF QUANTITY AND QUALITY RESULTS

THIS IS A SUMMARY OF THE QUANTITY AND QUALITY RESULTS

LANCASTER PENNSYLVANIA NORTH DRAINAGE DISTRICT
STORM OF MARCH 22, 1972 DURATION 4 HRS, STUDY 3 (STORM #7)

NSTEP	NPTS	NQS	DELT	TZERO	TAREA
100	10	8	300.	40800.0	1014.0

THE FOLLOWING INLET/GUTTER NUMBERS WILL BE PRINTED FOR SELECTED TIME STEPS

7	8	27	33	38	62	91	93	94	95
---	---	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----

***** NOTE: ONLY THE FIRST THREE POLLUTANTS ARE TRANSFERRED TO OTHER BLOCKS.

Table 5-17. QUANTITY AND QUALITY RESULTS AT A SPECIFIC LOCATION

LANCASTER PENNSYLVANIA NORTH DRAINAGE DISTRICT
STORM OF MARCH 22, 1972 DURATION 4 HRS. STUDY 3 (STORM #7)

SUMMARY OF QUANTITY AND QUALITY RESULTS AT LOCATION 62

FLOW IN CFS AND QUALITY IN MG/L (AND COLIF IN MPN/L)

TIME	FLOW	BOD	SUS-S	COLIF	CEO	SET-S	NIT	PO4	GREASE
11 25.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
11 30.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
11 35.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
11 40.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
11 45.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
11 50.0	0.06	38.22	6.52	101E 07	23.21	1.67	0.55	0.07	0.60
11 55.0	0.19	44.58	25.40	121E 07	27.68	2.00	1.45	0.17	0.71
12 0.0	0.77	44.57	108.09	125E 07	28.63	2.14	5.19	0.54	0.74
12 5.0	0.72	53.31	271.39	165E 07	37.95	3.00	12.54	1.29	0.97
12 10.0	0.62	51.93	335.10	194E 07	44.97	3.52	15.59	1.59	1.15
12 15.0	0.53	39.85	276.68	194E 07	45.07	3.60	12.36	1.33	1.16
12 20.0	0.42	32.43	219.46	199E 07	45.61	3.62	10.39	1.07	1.17
12 25.0	0.41	24.66	166.13	190E 07	41.22	3.27	7.94	0.82	1.06
12 30.0	0.44	21.60	157.40	168E 07	38.50	3.08	7.52	0.78	0.99
12 35.0	0.56	20.06	176.12	155E 07	35.49	2.90	8.33	0.96	0.91
12 40.0	0.53	22.35	210.70	174E 07	35.95	3.33	10.34	1.06	1.02
12 45.0	0.34	23.25	205.30	216E 07	49.45	4.09	9.84	1.02	1.27
12 50.0	0.24	17.43	114.33	205E 07	47.13	3.85	5.58	0.60	1.21
12 55.0	0.17	14.45	60.11	199E 07	45.55	3.70	3.63	0.40	1.17
13 0.0	0.19	10.86	46.50	157E 07	36.07	2.94	2.50	0.28	0.92
13 5.0	0.24	10.60	54.36	148E 07	33.35	2.79	2.83	0.31	0.87
13 10.0	0.25	12.01	68.89	164E 07	37.64	3.11	3.53	0.38	0.97
13 15.0	0.25	11.70	69.10	163E 07	37.48	3.11	3.49	0.38	0.96
13 20.0	0.25	11.57	67.11	163E 07	37.32	3.12	3.44	0.37	0.96
13 25.0	0.24	10.92	67.81	151E 07	34.69	2.92	3.15	0.37	0.89
13 30.0	0.28	11.93	77.40	164E 07	37.72	3.20	3.91	0.42	0.97
13 35.0	0.20	12.92	71.00	193E 07	44.24	3.75	3.70	0.40	1.13
13 40.0	0.15	11.28	44.73	187E 07	42.97	3.64	2.50	0.28	1.10
13 45.0	0.11	10.32	30.21	183E 07	42.07	3.56	1.84	0.22	1.08
13 50.0	0.09	9.71	21.69	180E 07	41.35	3.51	1.45	0.18	1.06
13 55.0	0.07	9.31	16.42	178E 07	40.79	3.46	1.20	0.15	1.05
14 0.0	0.06	9.03	13.03	176E 07	40.33	3.43	1.34	0.13	1.03
14 5.0	0.05	8.82	10.74	174E 07	39.94	3.40	0.94	0.12	1.02
14 10.0	0.04	8.67	9.15	173E 07	39.62	3.37	0.86	0.12	1.02
14 15.0	0.03	8.54	8.00	172E 07	39.35	3.35	0.81	0.11	1.01
14 20.0	0.03	8.44	7.14	170E 07	39.11	3.33	0.77	0.11	1.00
14 25.0	0.06	5.71	5.86	114E 07	26.20	2.23	0.56	0.08	0.67
14 30.0	0.39	5.56	24.61	917E 05	21.03	1.82	1.35	0.15	0.54
14 35.0	0.82	10.63	105.24	114E 07	26.22	2.42	5.34	0.52	0.57
14 40.0	1.02	15.56	202.20	139E 07	31.79	3.22	9.47	0.97	0.82
14 45.0	0.95	10.14	230.36	155E 07	35.40	3.74	11.18	1.14	0.91
14 50.0	0.65	12.35	210.84	152E 07	41.66	4.25	10.37	1.07	1.07
14 55.0	0.49	18.41	134.14	168E 07	36.51	3.78	6.48	0.68	0.99
15 0.0	0.41	11.61	92.27	159E 07	36.49	3.54	4.57	0.48	0.94
15 5.0	0.35	10.46	69.53	153E 07	35.10	3.40	3.53	0.38	0.90
15 10.0	0.32	9.61	56.06	149E 07	34.11	3.31	2.91	0.32	0.87
15 15.0	0.28	9.52	47.02	157E 07	35.93	3.49	2.53	0.28	0.92
15 20.0	0.10	9.37	34.41	157E 07	34.34	3.71	1.90	0.23	0.98
15 25.0	0.14	8.52	21.51	153E 07	37.32	3.61	1.40	0.17	0.96
15 30.0	0.11	8.01	14.38	159E 07	36.54	3.64	1.07	0.13	0.94
15 35.0	0.08	7.68	10.18	157E 07	35.95	3.48	0.97	0.11	0.92
15 40.0	0.07	7.46	7.50	155E 07	35.47	3.44	0.75	0.10	0.91
15 45.0	0.06	7.31	6.21	153E 07	35.08	3.41	0.68	0.09	0.90
15 50.0	0.05	7.20	5.28	152E 07	34.76	3.39	0.64	0.09	0.89
15 55.0	0.04	7.11	4.64	150E 07	34.49	3.35	0.60	0.09	0.88
15 60.0	0.03	7.04	4.18	149E 07	34.25	3.33	0.58	0.08	0.88
15 65.0	0.03	6.99	3.85	148E 07	34.05	3.32	0.56	0.08	0.87
15 70.0	0.02	6.94	3.60	148E 07	33.88	3.30	0.55	0.08	0.87
15 75.0	0.02	6.90	3.42	147E 07	33.72	3.29	0.54	0.08	0.85
15 80.0	0.02	6.86	3.27	146E 07	33.58	3.27	0.53	0.08	0.86
15 85.0	0.02	6.83	3.16	145E 07	33.45	3.26	0.53	0.08	0.86
15 90.0	0.02	6.81	3.07	145E 07	33.34	3.25	0.52	0.08	0.85
15 95.0	0.01	6.78	3.00	145E 07	33.24	3.24	0.52	0.08	0.85
16 0.0	0.01	6.76	2.94	144E 07	33.15	3.24	0.51	0.08	0.85
16 5.0	0.01	6.74	2.90	144E 07	33.07	3.23	0.51	0.08	0.85
16 10.0	0.01	6.72	2.86	144E 07	32.99	3.22	0.51	0.08	0.85
16 15.0	0.01	6.71	2.82	144E 07	32.92	3.22	0.51	0.08	0.84
16 20.0	0.01	6.69	2.80	143E 07	32.86	3.21	0.50	0.07	0.84
16 25.0	0.01	6.68	2.77	143E 07	32.80	3.21	0.50	0.07	0.84
16 30.0	0.01	6.67	2.75	143E 07	32.74	3.20	0.50	0.07	0.84
16 35.0	0.01	6.66	2.74	142E 07	32.69	3.20	0.50	0.07	0.84

RUNOFF CALIBRATION AND SENSITIVITY

In an overall urban runoff simulation, the origin of all flows and pollutants, aside from contributions by DWF or infiltration, occurs in the Runoff Block. Hence, an accurate representation of hydrographs and pollutographs at all points within the system depends heavily upon the Runoff results. For this reason, a special section is devoted to its calibration and sensitivity.

Calibration

A model that requires a large amount of input data, such as Runoff, generally needs calibration and verification because, in most cases, the user is unable to supply accurate values for every input parameter. Hence, default values are often used by the program. Default values represent values considered acceptable, in most cases, in lieu of better substitute information locally obtained. For example, infiltration rates, surface storage, and resistance factors are seldom measured in the field. Yet, the default values written into the program may not accurately represent the study area. When good flow measurements at selected inlets are available, input parameters may be adjusted until a good fit exists between the computed hydrographs and the measured transient flows. These measurements pertain only to a specific storm event. However, once the calibration efforts are completed for one storm event, little adjustment is needed for others. After adequate calibration and verification, any storm event occurring over the study area may be modeled by inserting the appropriate input hyetograph.

Sensitivity

In an application of the Runoff Model to the Washington, DC, metropolitan area, Graham, Costello, and Mallon (5) performed a sensitivity analysis to show the relative importance of model input parameters and identify the significant effects of imperviousness and specific curb length on the watershed BOD_5 washoff per storm.

Their report contains much useful information for the Runoff user and should be examined. They found that the greatest effect on both quantity and quality results was due to the interrelated parameters representing land use and characteristics of the impervious areas. Infiltration rates had a smaller effect, primarily on the total runoff volume.

It should be noted that an awareness of the sensitivity of the Model to input parameters is an invaluable aid towards a successful application, but it is not implied that a modification of all of these parameters is appropriate or valid in a calibration attempt. Modification of physical watershed parameters for which "accurate" measurements are available or obtainable from existing maps, would constitute a misrepresentation of the drainage basin. Comparison of computed quantity and quality with measured quantity and quality for a specific storm event may reveal the need for: (1) a more refined discretization of the physical system, (2) a more accurate evaluation of such factors as percent imperviousness and width of overland flow, and/or (3) a revision of the pollutant loading rates, catchbasin pollutant concentrations, and land use classifications.

Quantity Examples

The storm event of January 21, 1974, over the Stevens Avenue District, Lancaster, Pennsylvania, was chosen for these runs. One parameter at a time was varied, while all other input data remained constant. Assuming that a careful and thorough evaluation of physical data (such as area, ground slope, percent imperviousness) has been made, the user has flexibility to adjust seven quantity input parameters:

- 1) Resistance factor for impervious areas
- 2) Resistance factor for pervious areas
- 3) Surface storage on impervious areas
- 4) Surface storage on pervious areas
- 5) Maximum rate of infiltration
- 6) Minimum rate of infiltration
- 7) Decay rate of infiltration.

The resistance factor for impervious areas had little effect. A 100 fold increase in magnitude resulted in an 18 percent increase in surface storage, but resulted in only a 1.5 percent reduction of the total gutter flow (runoff volume). A 50 fold increase in the resistance factor for pervious areas had no effect. Impervious area surface storage (or detention depth) was more important: increasing its magnitude from 0.001 inch to 0.200 inch resulted in a 100 percent increase in surface storage, and an 18 percent decrease in the total gutter flow. The Model was totally insensitive to a 50 fold

increase in the magnitude of the pervious area surface storage parameter. Variation of the maximum rate of infiltration from 1.50 inches per hour to 6.00 inches per hour produced no effects on runoff volume. Variation of the minimum rate of infiltration from 1.50 inches per hour to 0.01 inches per hour (holding the maximum rate and the decay rate constant) resulted in a net decrease of 8 percent in the total volume of infiltration. The runoff volume increased by 75 percent as a result of the decreased infiltration.

The relative effect of the maximum versus minimum infiltration rates is affected by the decay rate (DECAY). As DECAY is increased, the infiltration curve (Figure 5-4) moves rapidly towards its minimum value. As DECAY is decreased, the infiltration curve remains near its maximum value longer. These examples illustrate that the default value for DECAY leads to the former situation.

The results presented above pertain to a specific drainage basin (41 subcatchments, 134.59 acres) subjected to a specific storm event. Results will vary somewhat depending on the rainfall and the geomorphology of the drainage basin. However, the same parameters should remain sensitive on a relative basis. In summary, the Model is considered sensitive to the following quantity input parameters for calibration purposes:

- 1) Surface roughness for impervious areas
- 2) Detention depth for impervious areas
- 3) Maximum or minimum values of infiltration, the former only for values of the decay rate less than the default value.

Quality Examples

If the user has measured values that indicate different pollutant loadings from those given in Table 5-3, the new factors may be supplied through the BLOCK DATA subroutine (see Program Operation). An accurate computation of suspended solids requires erosion data. The most significant parameter in the quality simulation is land use classification, since the APWA loading rates are a function of land use types. Other important factors include: (1) the number of dry days preceding the storm event, (2) the street cleaning frequency and number of passes, (3) the volume of water trapped

in the catchbasin between storm events, and (4) the BOD (COD) demand exerted by the trapped fluid in the catchbasin.

The number of dry days can be determined from rainfall records and should not be varied for calibration. The volume of trapped water in the catchbasins can usually be determined from sewer plans obtainable from the municipality. In the event of several catchbasin types, an average value may be used. If this estimate is not accurate, this parameter may have to be adjusted during calibration. Few municipalities measure the catchbasin organic demand, thus the user should assume the default value and adjust this parameter according to the results. The street cleaning frequency and number of passes may also be obtained from the municipality.

Table 5-18 illustrates the effect of catchbasin volume and initial concentration on resulting concentrations for a sample run. Neither has a dramatic effect, and all catchbasin effects decay as the runoff continues, and disappear entirely after about the first hour of the storm, depending on its magnitude.

Table 5-18. EFFECT ON BOD CONCENTRATIONS (mg/l) OF DIFFERENT CATCHBASIN PARAMETERS

Volume (ft ³)	Initial concentration (mg/l)					
	20	25	30	50	100	200
Elapsed time (min)	150	150	150	50	100	200
10	81.2	84.9	87.7	61.0	71.1	91.3
15	119.7	125.5	130.7	109.4	114.5	124.8
20	131.7	135.1	139.0	129.0	130.4	133.0
25	116.6	118.0	120.0	116.0	116.3	116.9
30	99.1	99.6	100.5	99.0	99.0	99.2
35	92.6	92.8	93.2	92.5	92.6	92.6
40	89.3	89.3	89.6	89.2	89.2	89.3
45	87.0	87.0	87.2	87.0	87.0	87.0
50	89.2	89.2	89.2	89.1	89.2	89.2

REFERENCES

1. American Public Works Association, "Water Pollution Aspects of Urban Runoff," Federal Water Pollution Control Administration Contract WP-20-15 (1969).
2. American Society of Civil Engineers, Manual of Engineering Practice No. 37, "Design and Construction of Sanitary and Storm Sewers," (Water Pollution Control Federation, Manual of Practice No. 9) (1960).
3. Crawford, N. H., and Linsley, R. K., "Digital Simulation in Hydrology, Stanford Watershed Model IV," Technical Report No. 39, Department of Civil Engineering, Stanford University (July 1966).
4. Environmental Protection Agency, "Storm Water Management Model," Water Pollution Control Research Series, Washington, DC (1971):
 - a. "Volume I, Final Report," Report No. 11024DOC07/71
 - b. "Volume II, Verification and Testing," Report No. 11024DOC08/71
 - c. "Volume III, User's Manual," Report No. 11024DOC09/71
 - d. "Volume IV, Program Listing," Report No. 11024DOC10/71.
5. Graham, Philip H., et al., "Estimation of Imperviousness and Specific Curb Length for Forecasting Stormwater Quality and Quantity," Journal of Water Pollution Control Federation, Volume 46, No. 4 (1974).
6. Maryland Water Resources Administration, "Technical Guide to Erosion and Sediment Control Design," Maryland Department of Natural Resources (September 1973).
7. Meyer, L. D., and L. A. Kramer, "Erosion Equations Predict Land Slope Developments, Agricultural Engineer, Volume 50 (1969).
8. Ports, M. A., "Use of the Universal Soil Loss Equation as a Design Standard," ASCE Water Resources Engineering Meeting, Washington, DC (1973).

9. Tucker, L. S., "Northwood Gaging Installation, Baltimore-Instrumentation and Data," Technical Memorandum No. 2, American Society of Civil Engineers, Urban Water Resources Research Program (August 1968).
10. Wischmeier, W. H., C. B. Johnson, and B. U. Cross, "A Soil Erodibility Nomograph for Farmland and Construction Sites," Journal of Soils and Water Conservation, Volume 26 (1971).
11. Wischmeier, W. H., and D. D. Smith, "Predicting Rainfall-Erosion Losses from Cropland East of the Rocky Mountains," Agricultural Handbook 282, US Department of Agriculture, Washington, DC (1965).
12. Wischmeier, W. H., and D. D. Smith, "Rainfall Energy and Its Relationship to Soil Loss," Transactions, American Geophysical Union, Volume 39, No. 2 (1958).

SECTION 6

TRANSPORT BLOCK

BLOCK DESCRIPTION

Introduction

Flow routing through the sewer system is controlled in the Storm Water Management Model (SWMM) by subroutine TRANS which is called from the Executive Block program. TRANS has the responsibility of coordinating not only routing of sewage quantities but also such functions as routing of quality parameters (subroutine QUAL), estimating dry-weather flow (DWF) (subroutine FILTH), estimating infiltration (subroutine INFIL), and calling internal storage (subroutine TSTRDT). The relationships among the subroutines which make up the Transport Block are shown in Figure 6-1. The FORTRAN program is about 4,100 cards long, consisting of 25 subroutines and functions.

This section describes the Transport Block, provides instructions on data preparation, and furnishes examples of program usage.

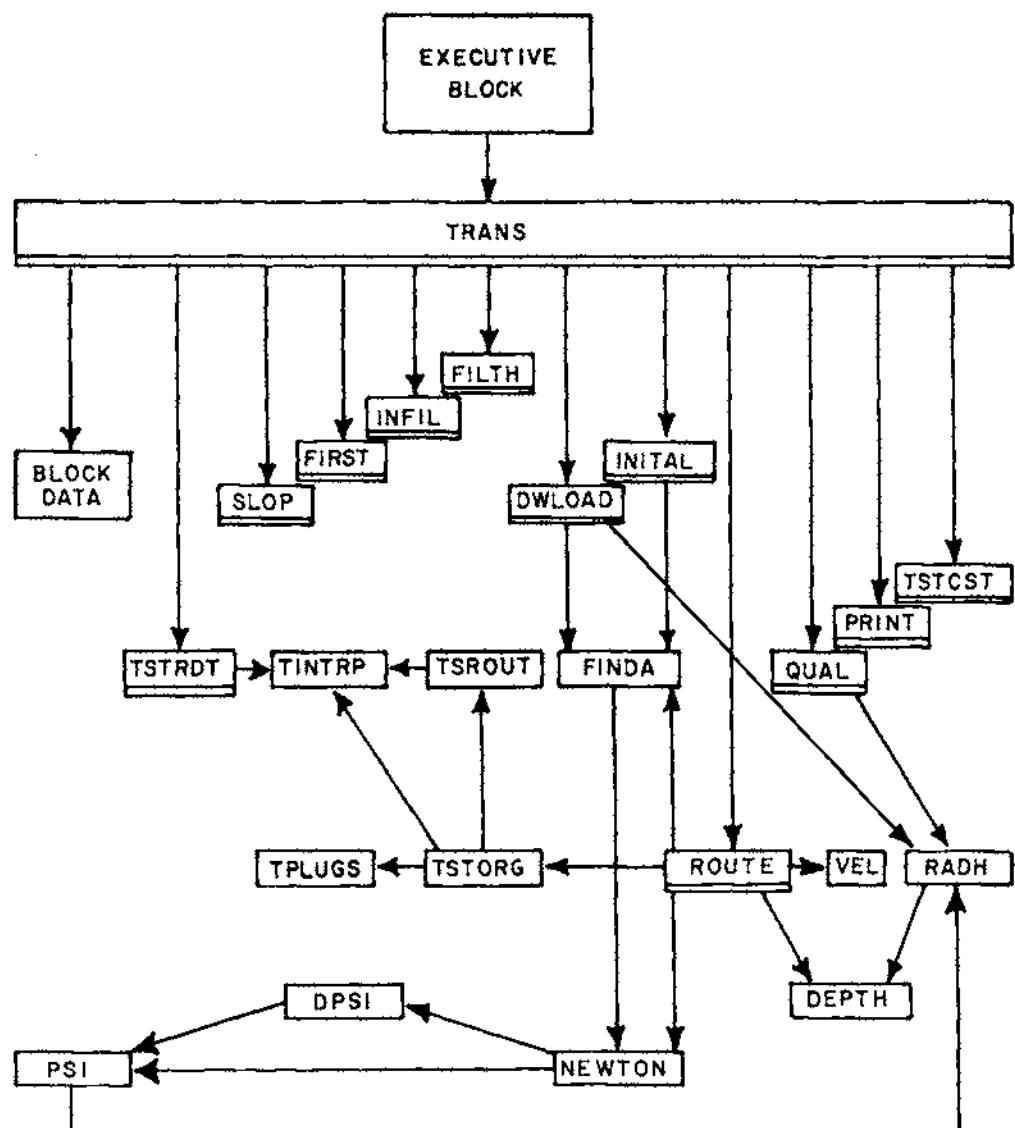
A description of each subroutine or function is contained in comment cards at the beginning of the subroutine in the program listing.

Instructions are provided for these subroutines requiring card input data, namely: transport, internal storage, infiltration, and DWF.

Examples, with sample I/O data, are given for transport, infiltration and DWF computations. Internal storage procedures are similar to those described in Section 7; hence, they are not presented here.

Broad Description of Flow Routing

To categorize a sewer system conveniently prior to flow routing, each component of the system is classified as a certain type of "element." All elements in combination form a conceptual representation of the system in a manner similar to that of links and nodes. Elements may be conduits, manholes, lift stations, overflow struc-



Note: Arrows point from the calling program to the called program.
 Boxes with double underline represent major subroutines.

Figure 6-1. Transport Block

tures, or any other component of a real system. Conduits themselves may be of different element types depending upon their geometrical cross-section (e.g., circular, rectangular, horseshoe). A sequencing is first performed (in subroutine SLOP) to order the numbered elements for computations. Flow routing then proceeds downstream through all elements during each increment in time until the storm hydrographs have been passed through the system.

The solution procedure basically follows a kinematic wave approach in which disturbances are allowed to propagate only in the downstream direction. As a consequence, backwater effects are not modeled beyond the realm of a single conduit, and downstream conditions (e.g., tide gates, diversion structures) will not affect upstream computations. Systems that branch in the downstream direction can be modeled using "flow divider" elements to the extent that overflows, etc., are not affected by backwater conditions. Surcharging is modeled simply by storing excess flows (over and above the full-flow conduit capacity) at the upstream manhole until capacity exists to accept the stored volume. Pressure-flow conditions are not explicitly modeled and no attempt is made to determine if ground surface flooding exists. However, a message is printed at each time step for each location at which surcharging occurs. The Transport routine has proven its ability to model accurately flows in most sewer systems, within the limitations discussed above, and as such it should be more than adequate for most applications. However, it will not accurately simulate systems with extensive interconnections or loops, systems that exhibit flow reversals or significant backwater effects, or systems in which surcharging must be treated as a pressure-flow phenomenon.

An option in the program is the use of the internal storage model which acts as a transport element. The model provides the possibility of storage-routing of the storm at one or two separate points within the sewer system (restricted by computer core capacity). The program routes the flow through the storage unit for each time-step based on the continuity equation in a manner analogous to flood routing through a reservoir. Extensive backwater conditions may thus be modeled by treating portions of the sewer system as a storage unit with a horizontal water surface. Entry to the internal storage subroutines is through TSTRDT (for data), TSTORG (for computations), and TSTCST (for cost).

Broad Description of Quality Routing

Contaminants are also handled by the Transport Block. Pollutants may be introduced to the sewer system by three means:

- 1) Storm-generated pollutographs computed by the Runoff Block^a are transferred on tape/disk devices to enter the system at designated inlet manholes.
- 2) Residual bottom sediment in the pipes may be resuspended due to the flushing action of the storm flows (subroutine DWLOAD).
- 3) For combined systems, DWF pollutographs (subroutine FILTH) are also entered at designated inlet manholes.

The routing of the pollutants is then done for each time step by subroutine QUAL. The maximum number of contaminants that can be routed is four, although suspended solids, BOD and coliforms are the only ones commonly input from Runoff.

Program Operation

Most of the input to TRANS is related to data needed to describe the particular sewer system being modeled (e.g., dimensions, slopes, roughnesses, etc.) and parameters needed to solve the governing flow routing equations.

Following input of these data, the sewer elements are sequenced for computations in subroutine SLOP. Certain geometric and flow parameters are then initialized in subroutine FIRST while others are initialized in TRANS. The various program parameters and initialized variables describing the elements are then printed.

Element numbers at which storm hydrographs and pollutographs will enter the system are read from a tape/disk in the order in which hydrograph and pollutograph ordinates will be read at each time step from tape/disks. Parameters relating to the amount of data to be stored and printed out are also read (from cards).

If indicated, infiltration values will be calculated in subroutine INFIL and DWF quantity and quality parameters will be calculated in subroutine FILTH. Subroutine DWLOAD then initializes suspended solids deposition and subroutine INITIAL initializes flows and pollutant concentrations in each element to values corresponding to a condition of dry-weather flow and infiltration only.

^aAlthough only the Runoff Block will be mentioned in the text, the Transport Block can receive inputs from the Runoff, Storage/Treatment and Transport Block itself.

The main iterations of the program consist of an outer loop on time steps and an inner loop on element numbers in order to calculate flows and concentrations in all elements at each time step. Inlet hydrographs and pollutograph ordinates are read from a tape at each time step prior to entering the loop on element numbers.

When in the loop on element numbers (with index I), the current sewer element through which flows are to be routed, indicated by the variable M, is determined from the vector JR(I). This array is calculated in subroutine SLOP in a manner to insure that prior to flow routing in a given element, all flows upstream will have been calculated.

When calculating flows in each element, the upstream flows are summed and added to surface runoff, DWF, and infiltration entering at that element. These latter three quantities are allowed to enter the system only at non-conduits (e.g., manholes, flow dividers). If the element is a conduit, a check for surcharging is made. If the inflow exceeds the conduit capacity, excess flow is stored at the element just upstream (usually a manhole) and the conduit is assumed to operate at full-flow capacity until the excess flow can be transmitted. A message indicating surcharging is printed.

A simple hydraulic design routine is available at this point. If desired (NDESN = 1), when a surcharge condition is encountered, the conduit will be increased in size in standard increments (for circular pipes) or in six-inch width increments for rectangular conduits until capacity exists to accept the flow. (Conduits that are neither circular nor rectangular will be converted to circular if they need to be resized.) A message is printed indicating the resizing, and a table of final conduit dimensions is printed at the end of the simulation. This design operation will effectively eliminate surcharging but will also minimize in-system storage within manholes, etc. The net effect is to increase hydrograph peaks at the downstream end of the system. An obvious conflict can thus exist between controls aimed at curing in-system hydraulic problems and controls intended for pollution abatement procedures at the outfall.

Flows are routed through each element in subroutine ROUTE and quality parameters are routed in subroutine QUAL. When routing flows in conduits, ROUTE may be entered more than once depending upon the value of ITER, the number of iterations. It is necessary to iterate upon the solution in certain cases because of the implicit nature of calculating the energy grade line in ROUTE.

Upon completion of flow and quality routing at all time steps for all elements, TRANS then performs the task of outputting the various data. Hydrograph and pollutograph ordinates for the outfall point(s) are

written onto tape for further use by the Executive Block, and subroutine PRINT is then called for printing outflows for any other desired elements.

INSTRUCTIONS FOR DATA PREPARATION

Instructions for data preparation for the Transport Block have been divided along the lines of the major components for clarity of the presentation. These components are: (1) Transport, (2) Internal Storage, (3) Infiltration and (4) Dry-Weather Flow. All data input card and tape/disk sources enter the Transport Block through one of these components. The typical data deck setup for the complete Transport Block is shown in Figure 6-2. Transport data describe the physical characteristics of the conveyance system. Internal Storage data describe a particular type of Transport element. Infiltration and DWF data describe the necessary drainage area characteristics to permit the computation of the respective inflow quantities and qualities.

(Data card preparation and sequencing instructions for the complete Transport Block are given at the end of these instructions in Table 6-6.)

Transport Block

Use of the Transport program involves three primary steps:

- 1) Preparation of theoretical data for use by subroutines engaged in hydraulic calculations in the program.
- 2) Preparation of physical data describing the combined sewer system.
- 3) Generation of inlet hydrographs and pollutographs required as input to the Transport Model and computational controls.

Data for Step 1 are supplied with the Storm Water Management program for 13 different conduit shapes, and it will only be necessary for the user to generate supplemental data in special instances. These instances will occur only when conduit sections of very unusual geometry are incorporated into the sewer system. Generation of such data will be discussed below.

The primary data requirements for the user are for Step 2, the physical description of the combined sewer system, i.e., the tabulation

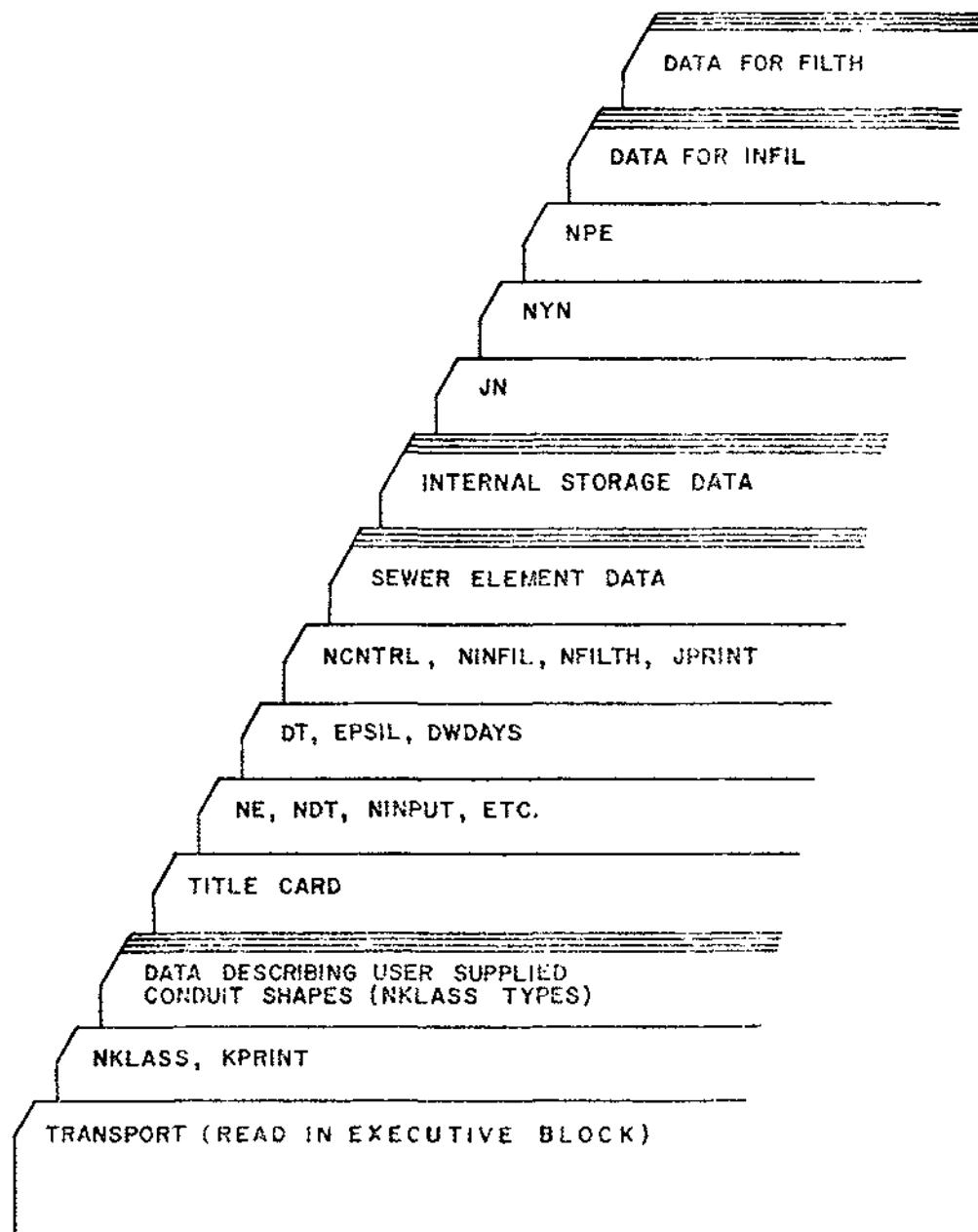


Figure 6-2. Data Deck for the Transport Block.

of seven shapes, dimensions, slopes, roughness, etc., which will be discussed in detail below.

The data for Step 3 will be generated by the Runoff Block, described in Section 5 of this manual and by subroutine INFIL and FILTH.

Step 1. Theoretical Data --

The first data read by TRANS describe the number and types of different conduit shapes found in the system. Only in the case of a very unusual shape should it become necessary to generate theoretical data to supplement the data supplied by the program. The required data describe flow-area relationships of conduits, as shown in Figure 6-3 through the parameters ANORM and QNORM described below. A similar depth-area relationship is also required using the parameter DNORM.

The flow-area data are generated from Manning's equation, normalized by dividing by the corresponding equation for the conduit flowing full, denoted by the subscript f. Thus,

$$Q/Q_f = A \cdot R^{0.667} / (A_f \cdot R_f^{0.667}) = f(A/A_f) \quad (6-1)$$

where Q = flow

A = flow area

R = hydraulic radius

For a given conduit shape (e.g., circular, rectangular, horseshoe), the hydraulic radius is a unique function of the area of flow; hence, Q/Q_f (interpolated between values of QNORM) is a function only of A/A_f (interpolated between values of ANORM). This function is tabulated for circular conduits in Appendix I of Reference 3, for example, and on page 443 of Reference 4 for a Boston horseshoe section. It is shown in graphical form for several conduit shapes in Chapter XI, Reference 8, from which some data supplied with this program have been generated. A list of the conduit shapes supplied with the Storm Water Management program as well as all other element types is given in Table 6-1. The conduits are illustrated in Figure 6-4. If y = depth of flow, values of y/y_f corresponding to A/A_f (ANORM) are tabulated as the variable DNORM.

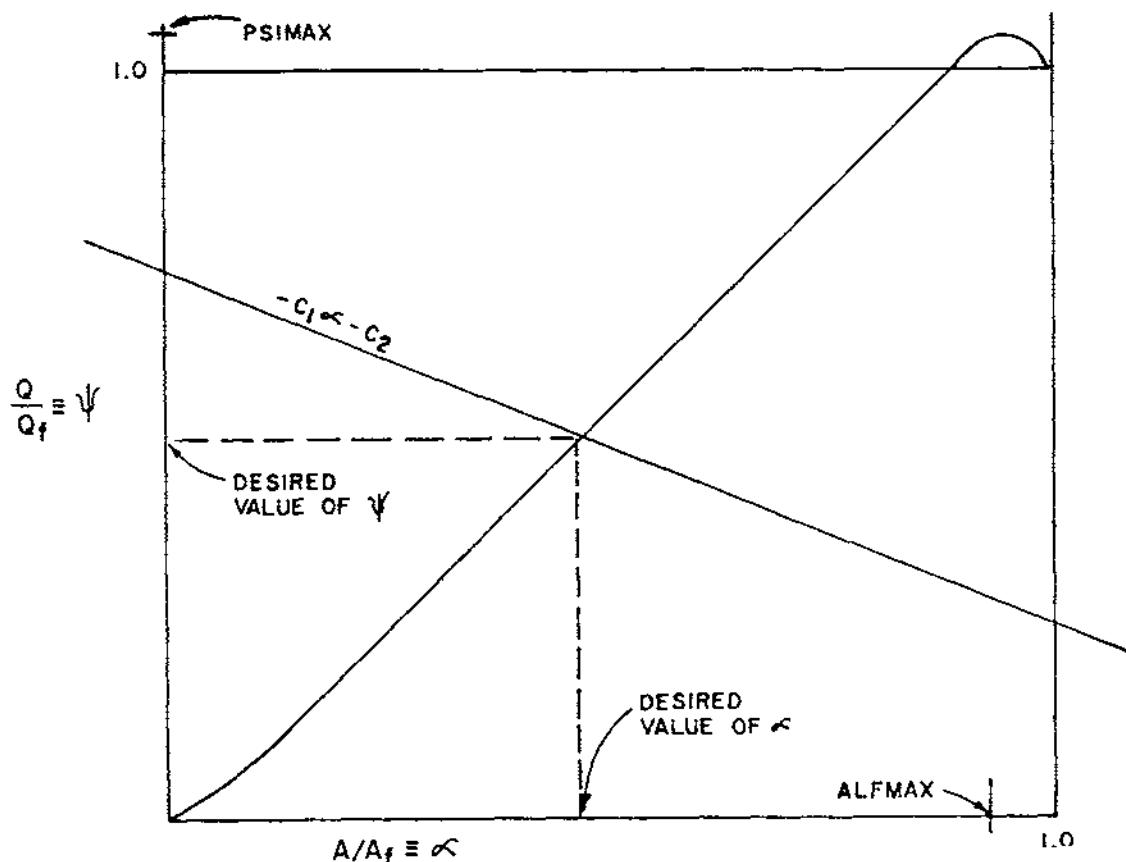


Figure 6-3. The Intersection of the Straight Line and the Normalized Flow-Area Curve as Determined in Route. The $\psi-\alpha$ Curve is Formed by Straight Line Segments Delineated by the Variables ANORM and QNORM, for Conduits with a Tabular Q-A Relationship. Q Denotes Flow, A Denotes Area, and the Subscript f Denotes Values at Full-Flow. The Line $-C_1 \alpha - C_2$ is Formed by the Program from the Continuity Equation.

It will often be satisfactory to represent a shape not included in Table 6-1 by one of similar geometry. This use of "equivalent" sewer sections will avoid the problem of generating flow-area and depth-area data. An equivalent section is defined as a conduit shape from Table 6-1 whose dimensions are such that its cross-sectional area and the area of the actual conduit are equal. Only very small errors should result from the flow routing when this is done.

If it is desired to have the exact flow-area and depth-area relationships, then the product $AR^{2/3}$ must be found as a function of area. In general, the mathematical description of the shape will be complex and the task is most easily carried out graphically. Areas may be planimetered, and the wetted perimeter measured to determine R. In addition, the depth may be measured with a scale. The required flow-area relationship of Equation 6-1 may then be tabulated as can the depth-area relationship. The number of points on the flow-area and depth-area curves required to describe the curves is an input variable (MM and NN, respectively). Note that the normalized flows (QNORM) and depths (DNORM) must be tabulated at points corresponding to MM-1 and NN-1, respectively, equal divisions of the normalized area axis (ANORM).

Step 2. The Physical Representation of the Sewer System --

These data are the different element types of the sewer system and their physical descriptions. The system must first be identified as a system of conduit lengths, joined at manholes (or other non-conduits). In addition, either real or hypothetical manholes should delineate significant changes in conduit geometry, dimensions, slope, or roughness. Finally, inflows to the system (i.e., stormwater, wastewater, and infiltration) are allowed to enter only at manholes (or other non-conduits). Thus, manholes must be located at points corresponding to inlet points for hydrographs generated by the Runoff Block and input points specified in subroutines FILTH and INFIL.

In general, the task of identifying elements of the sewer system will be done most conveniently in conjunction with the preparation of data for these other subroutines.

Each element (conduit or non-conduit) must be identified with a number which may range from 1 to 1000. They need not be sequential or continuous. Experience has shown that a schematic map showing

Table 6-1. DIFFERENT ELEMENT TYPES SUPPLIED WITH THE STORM WATER MANAGEMENT MODEL

NTYPE	
<u>Conduits</u>	
1	Circular
2	Rectangular
3	Phillips standard egg shape
4	Boston horseshoe
5	Gothic
6	Catenary
7	Louisville semielliptic
8	Basket-handle
9	Semi-circular
10	Modified basket-handle
11	Rectangular, triangular bottom
12	Rectangular, round bottom
13	Trapezoid
14, 15	User supplied
<u>Non-conduits</u>	
16	Manhole
17	Lift station
18	Flow divider
19	Storage unit
20	Flow divider
21	Flow divider
22	Backwater element

the complete sewer network and the numbering system will be very useful for debugging and identification purposes. It is difficult to rely upon detailed (and often cluttered) sewer plans alone.

Description of Conduits -- The 13 conduit shapes supplied with the SWMM are shown in Figure 6-4. For each shape, the required dimensions are illustrated in the figure and specified in Table 6-2. In addition, Table 6-2 gives the formula for calculating the total cross-sectional area of the conduit.

Usually, the shape and dimensions of the conduit will be indicated on plans. It is then a simple matter to refer to Figure 6-4 for the proper conduit type and dimensions. If the shape does not correspond to any supplied by the program, it will ordinarily suffice to choose a shape corresponding most nearly to the one in question. For example, an inverted egg can be reasonably approximated by a catenary section. The dimensions of the substitute shape should be chosen so that the area of the substitute conduit and that of the actual conduit are the same. This is facilitated by Table 6-2, in which the area is given as a function of the conduit dimensions. If desired, the flow-depth area parameters for up to three additional conduit shapes may be read in at the beginning of the program as discussed previously. (See also Card Group 2-10, Table 6-6.)

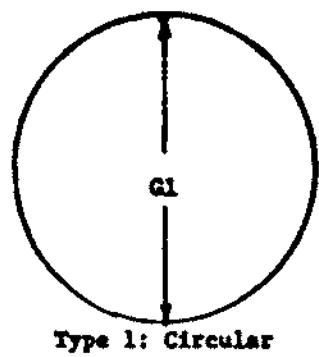
Occasionally, the conduit dimensions and area may be given, but the shape not specified. It will sometimes be possible to deduce the shape from the given information. For example, a conduit may have an area of 4.58 feet² (0.425 meters²) and dimensions of 2 feet by 3 feet. First, assume that the 2 foot dimension is the width and the 3 foot dimension is the depth of the conduit. Second, note from Figure 6-4 that the ratio of depth to width for an egg-shaped conduit is 1.5:1. Finally, the area of an egg-shaped conduit of 3 foot depth is $0.5105 \times 9 = 4.59$ feet² (0.426 meters²). It is concluded that the conduit should be type 3 with GEOM1 = 3 feet.

Because of the limits on the size of the computer program, it will usually not be possible to model every conduit in the drainage basin. Consequently, aggregation of individual conduits into longer ones will usually be the rule. Average slopes and sizes may be used provided that the flow capacity of the aggregate conduit is not significantly less than that of any portion of the real system. This is to avoid simulated surcharge conditions that would not occur in reality. In general, flow calculations are relatively insensitive to conduit

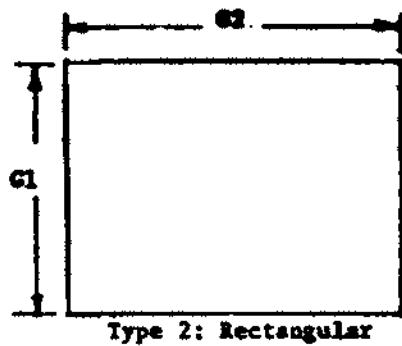
Table 6-2. SUMMARY OF AREA RELATIONSHIPS AND REQUIRED CONDUIT DIMENSIONS^a

NTYPE	Shape	Area	Required dimensions (ft)
1	Circular	$(\pi/4)(G1)^2$	GEOM1 = Diameter
2	Rectangular	$G1 \times G2$	GEOM1 = Height GEOM2 = Width
3	Egg-shaped	$0.5105*(G1)^2$	GEOM1 = Height
4	Horseshoe	$0.829*(G1)^2$	GEOM1 = Height
5	Gothic	$0.655*(G1)^2$	GEOM1 = Height
6	Catenary	$0.703*(G1)^2$	GEOM1 = Height
7	Semielliptic	$0.785*(G1)^2$	GEOM1 = Height
8	Basket-handle	$0.786*(G1)^2$	GEOM1 = Height
9	Semi-circular	$1.27*(G1)^2$	GEOM1 = Height
10	Modified basket-handle	$G2(G1+(\pi/8)G2)$	GEOM1 = Side height GEOM2 = Width
11	Rectangular, triangular bottom	$G2(G1-G3/2)$	GEOM1 = Height GEOM2 = Width GEOM3 = Invert height
12	Rectangular, round bottom	$\Theta = 2*\text{ARCSIN} \frac{G2}{(2G3)}$	GEOM1 = Side height GEOM2 = Width GEOM3 = Invert radius
		Area = $G1 \times G2$ $+ (G3)^2/2$ $*(\Theta - \text{SIN}(\Theta))$	
13	Trapezoidal channel	$G1(G2+G1/G3)$	GEOM1 = Depth GEOM2 = Bottom width GEOM3 = Side slope (vertical/horizontal)

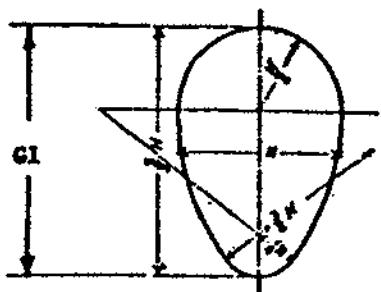
^a Refer to Figure 6-4 for definition of dimensions, G2, and G3.
Note that G1 ≡ GEOM1, G2 ≡ GEOM2, G3 ≡ GEOM3.



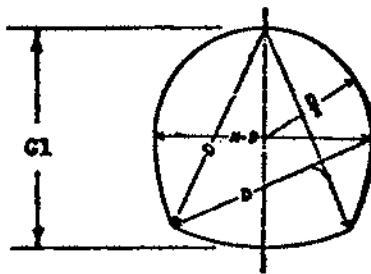
Type 1: Circular



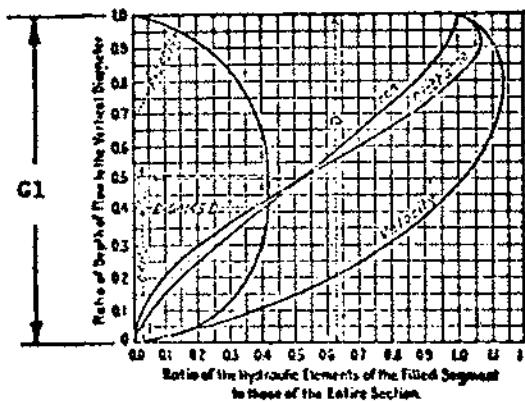
Type 2: Rectangular



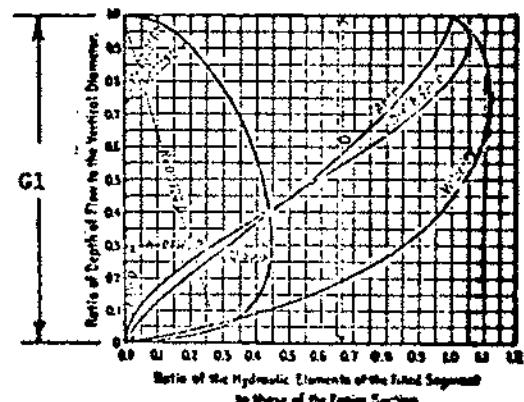
Type 3: Phillips Standard Egg Shape



Type 4: Boston Horseshoe

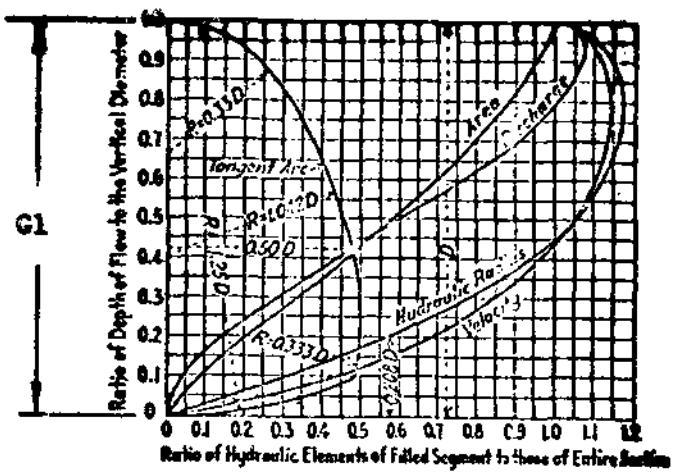


Type 5: Gothic

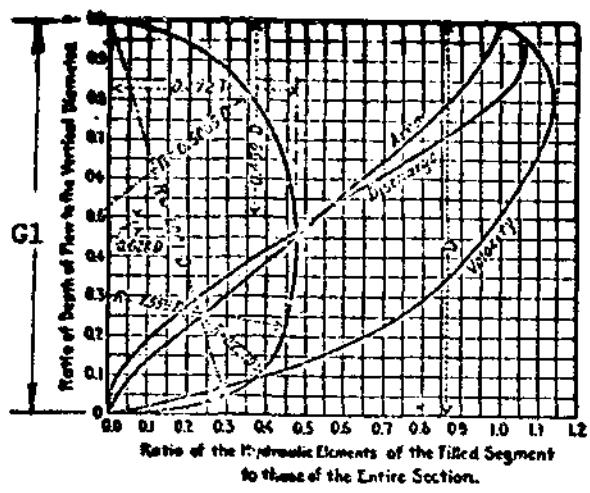


Type 6: Catenary

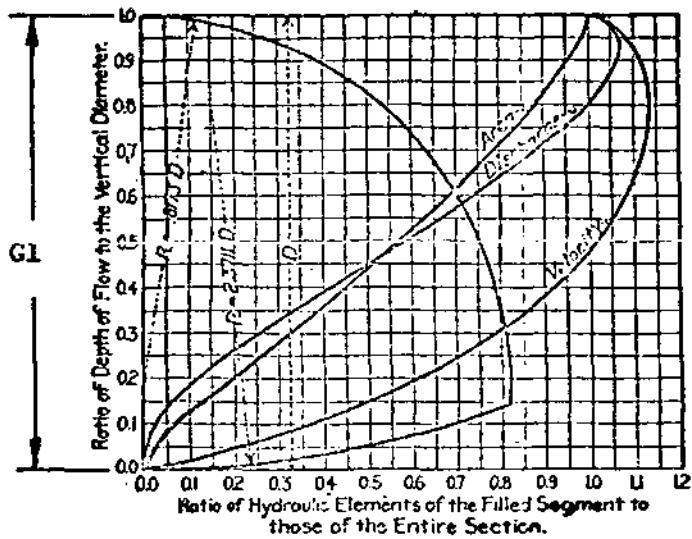
Figure 6-4. Sewer Cross-Sections



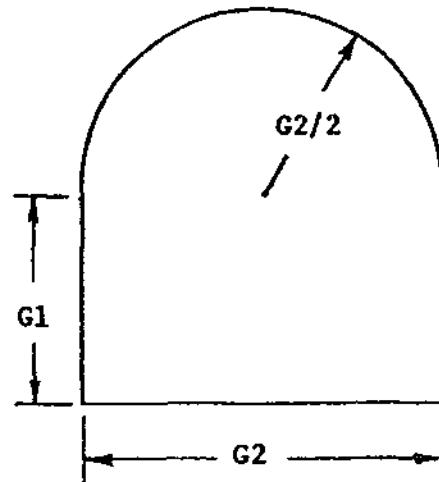
Type 7: Louisville Semielliptic



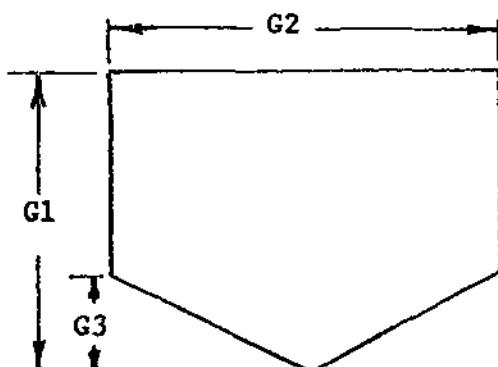
Type 8: Basket-handle



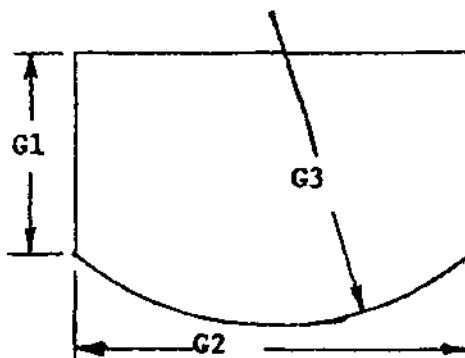
Type 9: Semi-circular



Type 10: Modified Basket-handle



Type 11: Rectangular, Triangular Bottom



Type 12: Rectangular, Round Bottom

Figure 6-4 (continued). Sewer Cross-Sections

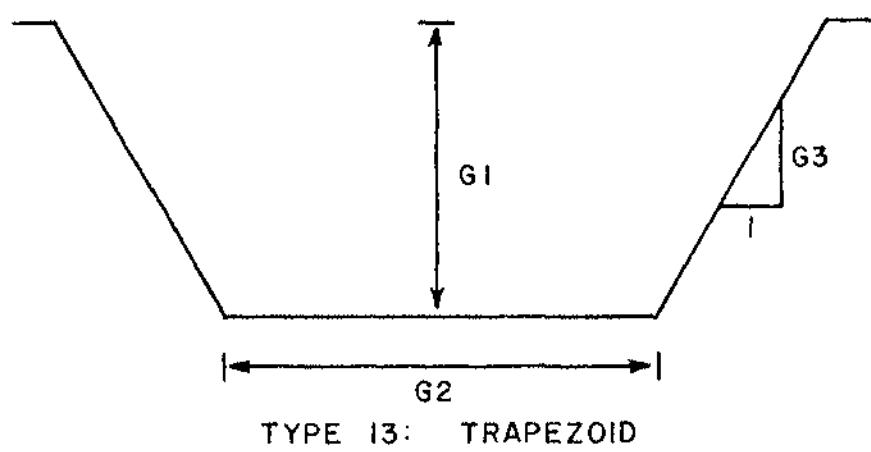


Figure 6-4 (continued). Sewer Cross-Section

lengths although with conduits over 4000 to 5000 feet (1200 meters and 1500 meters) long some loss of routing accuracy will result. Conduit lengths should always be separated by manholes (or other non-conduit type elements). The conduit length should be measured from the center of the adjacent manholes. A further means of simulating large systems lies in simulating different portions with separate Transport runs and combining the results using the Combine Block (see Section 4).

Values of Manning's roughness may be known by engineers familiar with the sewer system. Otherwise, they may be estimated from tables in many engineering references (e.g., References 1, 3, 4, 6) as a function of the construction material and sewer conditions. The value may be adjusted to account for losses not considered in the routing procedure (e.g., head losses in manholes or other structures, roots, obstructions). However, the flow routing is relatively insensitive to small changes in Manning's n.

Description of Non-Conduits -- The sewer system consists of many different structures, each with its own hydraulic properties. Elements 16 through 22 are designed to simulate such structures. Data requirements for these elements are given in Table 6-3. Brief descriptions of these elements follow.

Manholes (NTYPE = 15) -- No data are required for manholes except their numbers and upstream element numbers. Note that the number of upstream elements is limited to three. If more than three branches of the system should join at a point, two manholes could be placed in series, allowing a total of five branches to joint at that point, etc. Flow routing is accomplished in manholes by specifying that the outflow equals the sum of the inflows.

Lift Stations (NTYPE = 17) -- The data requirements for lift stations are given in Table 6-3. It is assumed that the force main will remain full when the pump is not operating, resulting in no time delay in the flow routing (i.e., no time is required to fill the force main when the pump starts). When the volume of sewage in the wet well reaches its specified capacity, the pumps begin to operate at a constant rate. This continues until the wet well volume equals zero.

Flow Dividers (NTYPE = 18 and 21) -- The routing procedure through these elements is explained in the discussion below. Typical uses are given.

Table 6-3. PARAMETERS REQUIRED FOR NON-CONDUITS

NTYPE	Description	DIST	GEOM1	Slope	Rough	GEOM2	Barrel	GEOM3
16	Manhole	N.R. ^a	N.R.	N.R.	N.R.	N.R.	N.R.	N.R.
17	Lift station	Pumping rate, assumed constant (cfs).	Volume in wet well at which pumps will start (cfs).	N.R.	N.R.	N.R.	N.R.	N.R.
18	Flow divider	N.R.	Maximum undiverted flow. Inflow in excess of this value is diverted (cfs).	N.R.	N.R.	N.R.	N.R.	Number of element into which flows the undiverted flow (include decimal point).
19	Storage unit ^b	N.R.	N.R.	N.R.	N.R.	N.R.	N.R.	If parameter ISTOUT = 9 for storage unit, GEOM3 = number of element into which flows the outflow from the orifice outlet. Otherwise, N.R.
20	Flow divider	Maximum inflow without flow over the weir (cfs).	Weir height, above zero flow depth (ft).	Maximum inflow through whole structure (cfs).	Weir constant times weir length (ft).	Depth in structure at time of maximum inflow (ft).	N.R.	Number of element into which flows the undiverted flow (weir flow is the diverted flow).
21	Flow divider	N.R.	N.R. (assigned in program)	N.R.	N.R.	N.R.	N.R.	Number of element into which flows the undiverted flow.
22	Backwater element	N.R.	N.R.	N.R.	N.R.	N.R.	N.R.	Element number of downstream storage unit.

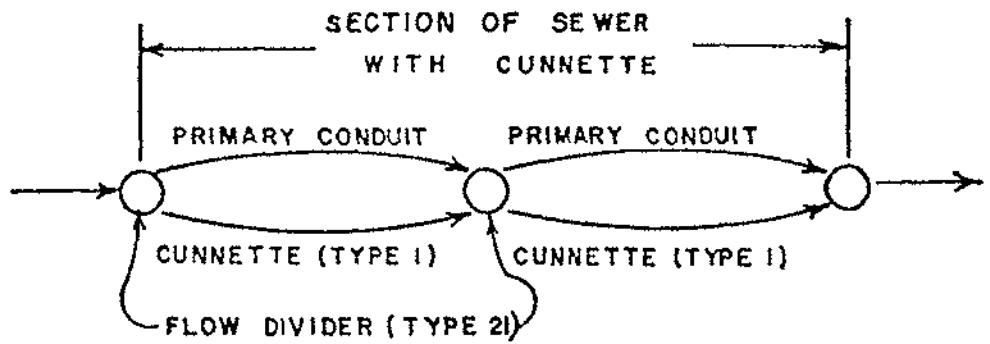
^aN.R. = Not Required.^bAdditional parameters are read in subsequently.

NOTE: All elements require an element under (NOE), three upstream element numbers (NUE), and type (NTYPE). Parameters for conduits are defined in Table 6-2.

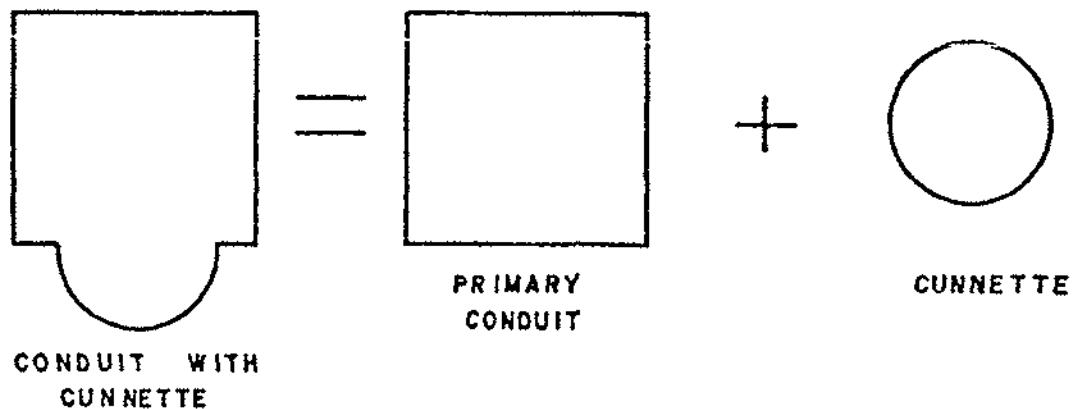
- 1) Simple diversion structure -- A type 18 flow divider may be used to model a diversion structure in which none of the flow is diverted until it reaches a specified value (GEOM1). When the inflow is above this value, the non-diverted flow (Q01) remains constant at its capacity, GEOM1, and the surplus flow (Q02) is diverted.
- 2) Cunnette section -- A type 21 flow divider may be used to model a downstream cunnette section. The cunnette section is considered as a separate circular conduit to be placed parallel to the primary conduit as shown in Figure 6-5. In order to model the cunnette as a semi-circle, the separate circular conduit is given a diameter (GEOM1) so that its area will be twice that of the actual total cunnette flow area. (The distance, slope and roughness will be the same as for the primary conduit.) A type 21 flow divider is then the upstream element common to both conduits, as shown in Figure 6-5. (The program assigns a value of GEOM1 of the flow divider equal to half the full flow capacity of the circular pipe simulating the cunnette so that it has the hydraulic characteristics of a semi-circle.) Any flow higher than GEOM1 will be diverted to the primary conduit. Note that the parameter GEOM3 of the flow divider will be the element number assigned to the cunnette section. Note further that the element downstream from the two parallel conduits must list them both as upstream elements.

Routing at Flow Dividers (NTYPE = 18 and 21) -- Both types will divide the inflow, QI, into two outflows, Q01 and Q02. The divider then acts as follows:

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \text{For } 0 \leq QI \leq GEOM1, & Q01 &= QI \\
 & & Q02 &= 0.0 \\
 & \text{For } GEOM1 \leq QI, & Q01 &= GEOM1 \\
 & & Q02 &= QI - GEOM1
 \end{aligned} \tag{6-2}$$



a. SCHEMATIC OF HYPOTHETICAL FLOW DIVISION



b. SPLIT OF CONDUIT INTO PRIMARY CONDUIT AND CUNNETTE

Figure 6-5. Cunnette Section

The undiverted outflow, Q01, will flow into the downstream element denoted by GEOM3. (The element into which Q02 flows does not need to be specified.)

Flow Divider (NTYPE = 20) -- This element is used to model a weir-type diversion structure in which a linear relationship can adequately relate the flow rate and the depth of flow into the weir structure. Input parameters are defined in Table 6-3. The weir constant, incorporated into the variable ROUGH, can be varied to account for the type of weir. Typical values of the weir constant are 3.3 for a broad crested weir and 4.1 for a side weir.

The flow divider behaves as a function of the inflow, QI, as follows:

For $Q \leq QI \leq DIST$, $Q01 = QI$
 $Q02 = 0.0$

For $DIST \leq QI$, Q01 and Q02 are computed
 as follows:

- 1) Compute depth of flow above the weir,
assuming a linear flow-depth relationship:

$$DH = (QI - DIST) * (GEOM2 - GEOM1) / (SLOPE - DIST)$$

- 2) Compute the diverted flow from the weir formula:

$$Q02 = ROUGH * DH^{1.5}$$

- 3) Compute the undiverted flow:

$$Q01 = QI - Q02$$

Storage Unit (NTYPE 19) -- This element is specified only when internal storage computations are required. The supporting data must have been fed previously into the program (subroutine TSTRDT). The inflowing pollutant concentrations are determined first. Then quantity and quality routing are accomplished in subroutine TSTORG, and its subroutines: TSRROUT and TPLUGS. Subroutine TSTORG is called from ROUTE each time step to compute movements within the storage unit. TSRROUT provides the hydraulic routing computation and

TPLUGS traces and identifies the plug elements when the plug flow-through option is selected. If the alternate option, complete mixing, is selected, necessary computations are completed within TSTORG. A more comprehensive description of the storage routine is presented in Section 7 of this manual.

A storage unit may be placed anywhere in the sewer system where appreciable storage may exist, such as at an outflow or diversion structure. The required data inputs are described later. It should be noted that the storage area or "reservoir" now consists of a portion of the sewer system itself, and area-depth relationships must be worked out accordingly.

Backwater Element (NTYPE = 22) -- This element may be used to model backwater conditions in a series of conduits due to a flow control structure downstream. The situation is modeled in a manner analogous to reservoir flood routing as follows:

- 1) A storage element (NTYPE 19) is placed at the location of the control structure. The type of storage element will depend upon the structure (i.e., weir, orifice, or combination of weir and orifice). One inflow to this storage element is then from the conduit just upstream.
- 2) If the water surface is extended horizontally upstream from the flow control structure at the time of maximum depth at the structure, it will intersect the invert slope of the sewer at a point corresponding to the assumed maximum length of backwater. The reach between this point and the structure may encompass several conduit lengths. A backwater element (NTYPE 22) is placed at this point of maximum backwater, in place of a manhole, for instance.
- 3) The backwater element then diverts flow directly into the storage element depending upon the volume of water (and hence, the length of backwater) in the storage element. If the backwater extends all the way to the backwater element, the total flow is diverted to the storage element; none is diverted to the conduits.

- 4) The amount of diverted flow (Q_{01}) is assumed directly proportional to the length of the backwater. The storage area in reality consists of the conduits. Since most conduits can be assumed to have a constant width, on the average, the backwater length is assumed proportional to the square root of the current storage volume, obtained from the storage routine.
- 5) The parameter GEOM3 of the backwater element must contain the element number of the downstream storage unit.
- 6) Parameters for the storage element are read in as usual. Note that the depth-area values will correspond to the storage area of the upstream conduits. Note also that the storage unit must list the backwater element as one of its upstream elements, as well as the conduit immediately upstream.
- 7) At each time step, the backwater element computes the ratio of current to maximum storage volume in the downstream storage element. Call this ratio r . Then

$$Q_{01} = Q_I * r^{**0.5}$$

and (6-4)

$$Q_{02} = Q_I - Q_{01}$$

where Q_{01} = flow directly into storage unit
 Q_{02} = flow into intermediate conduits
 Q_I = inflow to backwater element

Step. 3. Input data and Computational Controls --

The basic input data, hydrographs and pollutographs are generated outside of the Transport Model. However, certain operational controls are available within Transport.

Choice of Time Step (DT) -- The size of the time step must be chosen to coincide with the spacing of the ordinates of the inflow hydrographs and pollutographs. In tests of sensitivity, it was found that except for very small values of DT (10 seconds), the output from Transport is insensitive to the length of the time step. Between values of two minutes and 30 minutes, hydrograph ordinates varied by less than one percent. For extremely short time step values, the peak flow moved downstream faster and never attained the maximum value that it had with a DT of two minutes and longer. Within the range commonly needed by SWMM users (two minutes to 30 minutes), the choice of time step will not significantly affect results.

Choice of Number of Time Steps (NDT) -- The total number of time steps should not be less than the number used in the Runoff Block nor greater than 150.

Choice of Number of Iterations (NITER) -- The purpose of iterations in the computations is to eliminate flow oscillations in the output. The flatter pipe slopes (less than 0.001 ft./ft) require iterations of the flow routing portion of the Transport Model to help dampen these oscillations. Four iterations have proven to be sufficient in most cases.

Choice of Allowable Convergence Error (EPSIL) -- Convergence of the flow routing procedure should not be any problem, and the default value for EPSIL, 0.0001, may be used. It will provide sufficient accuracy and result in only a very minimal increase in computer time over larger values. The only convergence problems that may exist can occur when flow enters a dry conduit. For instance, this could occur at the beginning of a storm in a storm-sewered area with no infiltration. Messages to this effect will be printed if parameter NPRINT ≠ 0. These may almost always be ignored since the default options in subroutine ROUTE will continue program execution and only result in a very small error in continuity (a fraction of a percent).

Alternate Hydrograph and Pollutograph Inputs -- Hydrograph and pollutographs may be entered from a tape/disk file (e.g., as generated in the Runoff Block) or, alternatively, entered from cards, using card groups 28, 46 and 47 in Table 6-6. Parameter NCNTRL on card 14 is set accordingly. Note that input from both cards and tape/disk may not be

performed simultaneously. If, for some reason, input from cards is not desired, a tape/disk file containing the specified input values could be created and specified as an input file to Transport in place of, say, a file generated by the Runoff Block. These data and their sequence can be determined from the tape/disk read statements in subroutine TRANS.

Internal Storage Model

Use of the internal storage routine involves five basic steps. A somewhat more detailed data description may be found in Section 7.

Step 1. Call --

The internal storage routine is called by subroutine TRANS when element NTYPE 19 is specified. No more than two locations may be specified in a single run.

Step 2. Storage Description: Part 1 --

Describe the storage unit node (inline); construction (natural, man-made and covered, manmade and uncovered); and type of outlet device (orifice, weir, or pumped). A manmade unit is assumed to have the shape of an (inverted) truncated right circular cone.

Step 3. Output --

Select output and computational options according to the following:

- 1) Flow routing by plug flow or complete mixing;
- 2) Complete printout or suppressed; and
- 3) Costs estimated or cost suppressed.

Step 4. Description: Part 2 --

Describe the basin flood depth and geometry. Describe design parameters of outlet control. Describe initial conditions in basin.

Step 5. Unit Costs --

Specify unit costs to be used if cost output is desired. The sequence of cards and choices (Steps 2-5) are repeated for each storage basin location.

Infiltration Model

The infiltration program, INFIL, has been developed to estimate infiltration into a given sewer system based upon existing information about the sewer, its surrounding soil and groundwater, and precipitation. It should be borne in mind throughout that the accuracy of infiltration prediction is dependent upon the accuracy and extent of data descriptive of infiltration in the system being modeled.

Using these data, INFIL has been structured to estimate average daily infiltration inflows at discrete locations along the trunk sewers of a given sewer system. A typical urban drainage basin in which infiltration might be estimated is shown in Figure 6-6.

Since the Storm Water Management Model's principal use will be to simulate individual storms which cover a time period of less than a day, average daily estimates from INFIL are calculated only once prior to sewer flow routing. INFIL is called from subroutine TRANS by setting the variable, NINFIL, equal to 1, thus signaling the computer to estimate infiltration.

For the purposes of analysis, infiltration is classified into four categories, i.e., miscellaneous sources causing a base dry weather inflow, frozen residual moisture, antecedent precipitation, and high groundwater. The cumulative effects of the first three sources can be seen in Figure 6-7 which excludes surface runoff. Figure 6-7 shows total infiltration QINF as the sum of dry weather infiltration DINFIL, wet weather infiltration RINFIL, and melting residual ice and frost infiltration SINFIL. However, in cases where the groundwater table rises above the sewer invert, it is assumed that groundwater inflow GINFIL alone will be the dominant source of infiltration. Thus, infiltration is defined as:

$$QINF = \begin{cases} DINFIL + RINFIL + SINFIL \\ \text{or} \\ GINFIL \text{ for high groundwater table} \end{cases} \quad (6-5)$$

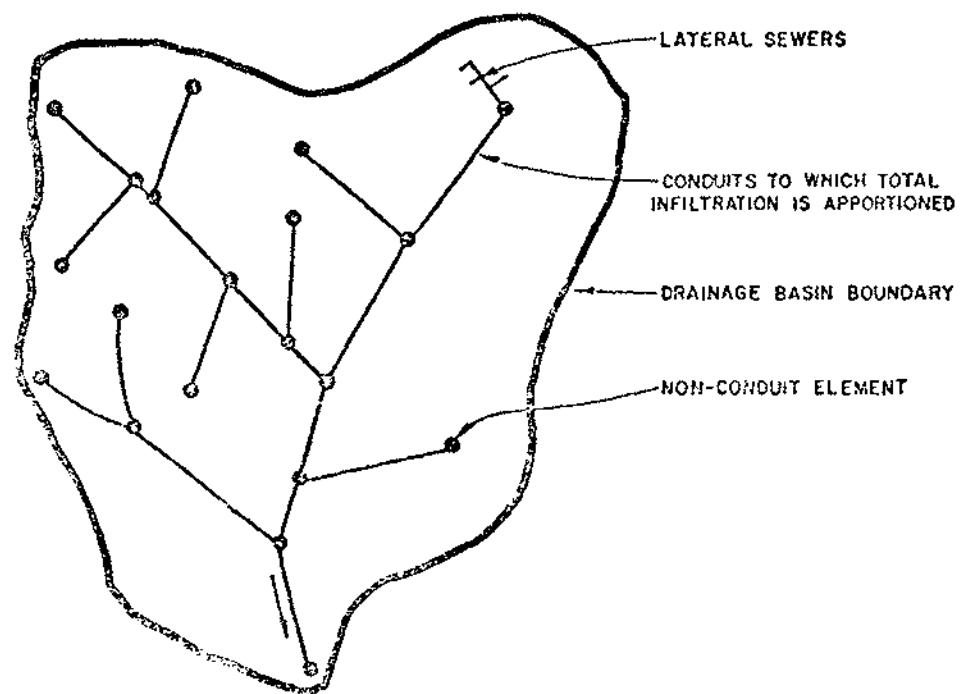
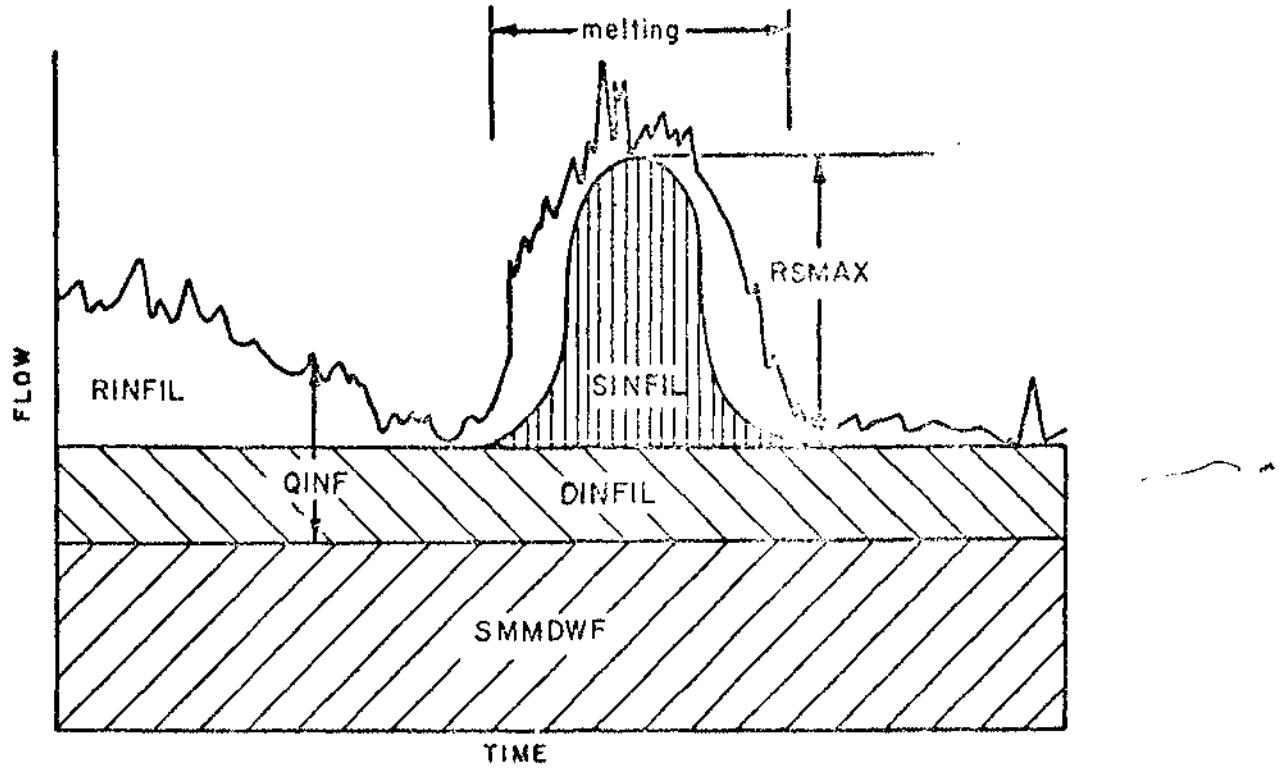


Figure 6-6. Typical Drainage Basin in which Infiltration is to be Estimated



QINF = Total infiltration
 DINFIL = Dry weather infiltration
 RINFIL = Wet weather infiltration
 SINFIL = Melting residual ice and snow infiltration
 RSMAX = Residual moisture peak contribution
 SMMDWF = Accounted for sewage flow

Figure 6-7. Components of Infiltration

Throughout subroutine INFIL, observations and estimates based upon local data are given preference over generalized estimates for infiltration. Thus, the hierarchy for basing estimates is:

- 1) Use historical data for the study area under consideration;
- 2) Use historical data for a nearby study area and adjust results accordingly;
- 3) Use estimates of local professionals; and
- 4) Use generalized estimates based upon country-wide observations.

Dry Weather Infiltration (DINFIL) --

If the study area under consideration has been gaged, base dry weather infiltration can be taken by inspection from the flow data. In the absence of flow data, an estimate of the unit infiltration rate XLOCAL (gpm/inch - diameter/mile) for dry weather must be obtained from local professionals. From data in the form of calculated values of DIAM and PLEN, Equation 6-6 can then be used to determine DINFIL:

$$\text{DINFIL} = \text{XLOCAL} * \text{DIAM} * \text{PLEN} \quad (6-6)$$

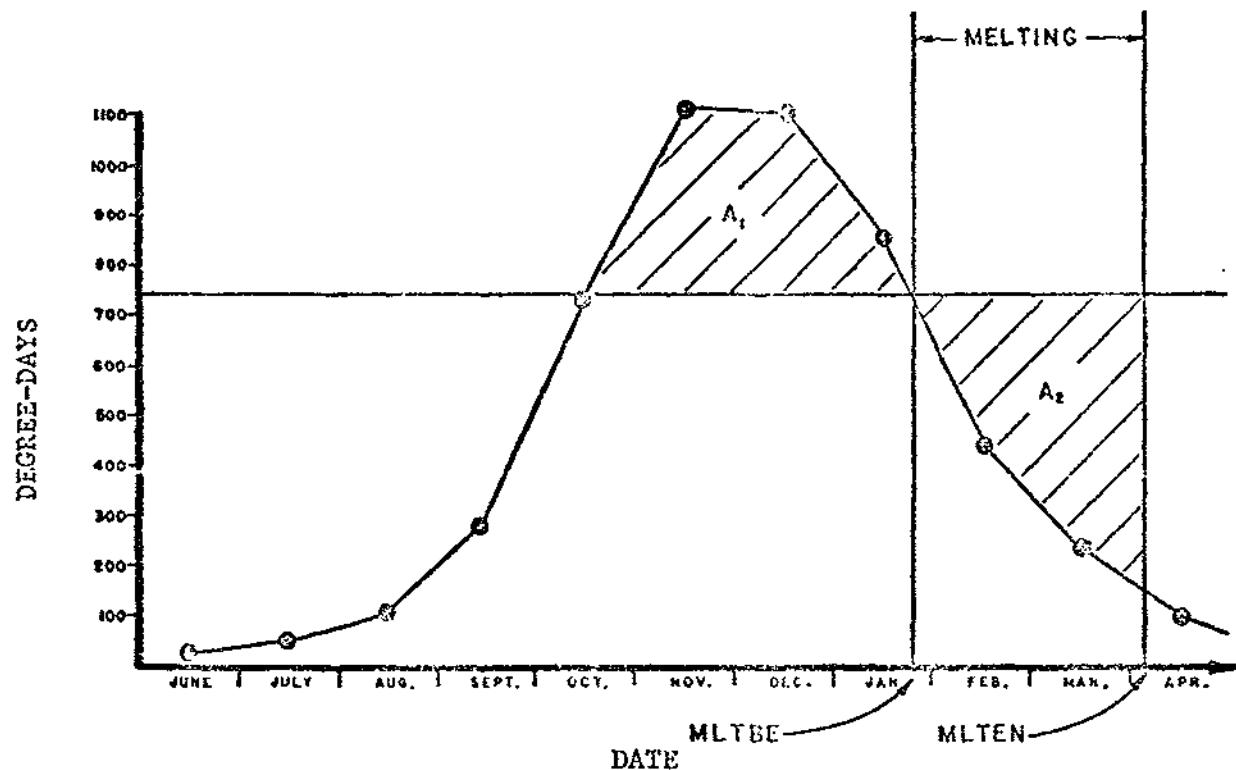
where DIAM = average sewer diameter, inches

 PLEN = pipe length, miles

Residual Melting Ice and Frost Infiltration (SINFIL) --

SINFIL arises from residual precipitation such as snow as it melts following cold periods. Published data (1) in the form of monthly degree days (below 65°F) provide an excellent index as to the significance of SINFIL. Average monthly degree-days for cities in the United States are reproduced in Appendix A. The onset and duration of melting can be estimated by noting the degree days NDD above and immediately below a value of 750. Refer to Figure 6-8 for the following description.

Within subroutine INFIL, the beginning of melting MLTBE is taken as the day on which NDD drops below 750. Next, MLTEN is determined so that A_1 equals A_2 . In the absence of evidence to the contrary, it is



MLTBE = Day on which melting period begins
MLTEN = Day on which melting period ends

Figure 6-8. Prescribed Melting Period

assumed that the melting rate is sinusoidal. The maximum contribution RS MAX from residual moisture can be determined from previous gaging of the study area or local estimates. In either case, SIN FIL is determined within the program by the following equation:

$$SIN FIL = \begin{cases} RS MAX * \sin[180 * (NDYUD - MLTBE) / (MLTEN - MLTBE)] \\ 0.0 \text{ if } NDYUD \text{ is not in melting period or if} \\ \text{NDD never exceeds 750.} \end{cases} \quad (6-7)$$

where NDYUD = day on which infiltration estimate is desired

RS MAX = residual moisture peak contribution, gpm

MLTBE = beginning of melting period, day

MLTEN = end of melting period, day

Antecedent Precipitation (RINFIL) --

RINFIL depends upon antecedent precipitation occurring within nine days prior to an estimate. If antecedent rainfall is unavailable or less than 0.25 inch (6.4 mm), the RINFIL contribution to QINFIL is set equal to 0.0. From analyses on reported sewer flow data not affected by melting, RINFIL was found to satisfy the following linear relationship:

$$RINFIL = ALF + ALFO * RNO + ALF1 * RNI + \dots + ALF9 * RN9 \quad (6-8)$$

where RINFIL = SWFLOW - DINFIL - SMMDWF

ALFN = coefficient to rainfall for N days prior to estimate

RNN = precipitation on N days prior to estimate, inches

SWFLOW = daily average sewer flow excluding surface runoff, gpm

SMMDWF = accounted for sewage flow, gpm

To determine the coefficients in Equation 6-8, a linear regression should be run on existing flow and rainfall data. For comparative purposes, the results of regression analyses for study areas (7) in three selected cities are given in Table 6-4.

Table 6-4. RINFIL EQUATIONS FOR THREE STUDY AREAS

Study Area	Equation
Bradenton, Florida	RINFIL = 4.1 + 2.9RN0 + 17.5RN1 + 15.0RN2 + 12.8RN3 + 13.0RN4 + 10.4RN5 + 13.2RN6 + 10.1RN7 + 11.8RN8 + 9.5RN9
Baltimore, Maryland	RINFIL = 2.4 + 11.3RN0 + 11.6RN1 + 5.5RN2 + 6.4RN3 + 4.8RN4 + 3.6RN5 + 1.0RN6 + 1.5RN7 + 1.4RN8 + 1.8RN9
Springfield, Missouri	RINFIL = 2.0 + 18.3RN0 + 13.9RN1 + 8.9RN2 + 5.5RN3 + 6.7RN4 + 16.0RN5 + 5.2RN6 + 4.6RN7 + 4.4RN8 + 1.3RN9

High Groundwater Table (GINFIL) --

For locations and times of the year that cause the groundwater table to be above the sewer invert, groundwater infiltration GINFIL supersedes contributions from DINFIL, RINFIL, and SINFIL. GINFIL can be determined from historical sewer flow data by inspection or regression analysis. Regression analysis would involve determination of the BETA coefficients in Equation 6-9:

$$\text{GINFIL} = \text{BETA} + \text{BETA1} * \text{GWHD} + \text{BETA2} * \text{GWHD}^{**2} + \text{BETA3} * \text{GWHD}^{**0.5} \quad (6-9)$$

where GWHD = groundwater table elevation above sewer invert, feet

BETAN = coefficient for term N

Apportionment of Infiltration --

Once an estimate of local infiltration QINF has been obtained, this flow must be apportioned throughout the designated study area. The criterion chosen for apportionment is an opportunity factor OPINF which represents the relative number and length of openings susceptible to infiltration. Pipe joints constitute the primary avenue for entry of infiltration (5). OPINF for an entire study area is determined using Equation 6-10:

$$\text{OPINF} = \sum_{\text{conduits}} (\pi * \text{DIAM} * \text{DIST} / \text{ULEN}) \quad (6-10)$$

where $\pi * \text{DIAM}$ = pipe circumference, feet

DIST/ULEN = number of joints in each conduit

ULEN = average distance between joints, feet

Hydrologic Data --

Concurrent historical rainfall, water table, and sewer flow data of several weeks' duration are needed to completely describe infiltration. In addition, rainfall for the nine days prior to the flow estimate is required to satisfy the regression equation for RINFIL.

Ideally, the rainfall record would be from a rain gage which is located near the center of the study area and which records daily rainfall in inches. If more than one rain gage is located within the study area, daily measurements from all gages should be averaged. Missing data (e.g., from a malfunctioning gage) or a total absence of measurements due to no gaging within the study area can be overcome with measurements taken from a rain gage located within a few miles. If Weather Bureau Climatological Data recorded at the nearest airport or federal installation are not available, contact the National Weather Records Center for assistance (11).

Should some other form of precipitation, e.g., snowfall, be encountered, it will be necessary to convert this to equivalent rainfall. If estimates are unavailable from the Weather Bureau, the ratio of 10 inches of snow to one inch of rain may be used.

Water table data should also be obtained from gaging within the study area. However, shallow-well data from the US Geological Survey or state geological office can be used to supplement missing data. Water table elevations are not required if they are below the sewer inverts for the day on which QINF is to be estimated.

Sewer Data --

Sewer flow data for regression analysis should be taken from a gage located at the downstream point within the study area. Upstream gaging may be used to estimate flows at the downstream point by simply adjusting flows based upon respective surface area.

Physical sewer data (e.g., lengths, diameters, shapes) are taken from information used within TRANS to route sewer flow. To assist in determining the number of joints in the trunk sewer, an estimate of the average pipe section length ULEN should be supplied.

Summary of Infiltration Data

Effective use of the Infiltration Model requires estimates of its component flows, namely:

DINFIL = dry weather infiltration

RINFIL = wet weather infiltration

SINFIL = melting residual ice and snow

GINFIL = groundwater infiltration.

Step 1. Determine Groundwater Condition --

If the groundwater table is predominantly above the sewer invert, all infiltration is attributed to this source (GINFIL). In this case, an estimate of the total infiltration is made directly (in cfs for the total drainage basin) and read in on a data card. This card followed by two blank cards would complete the infiltration data input. If the groundwater table is not predominantly above the sewer invert, proceed to Step 2.

Step 2. Build-Up Infiltration from Base Estimates --

From measurements, historical data, or judgment, provide estimates of DINFIL and RINFIL. In this case, GINFIL must be set equal to 0.0. Next, provide the control parameters: the day the storm occurs (a number from 1 to 365 starting with July 15 as day 1), the peak residual moisture (see example 2 below), and the average pipe length (in feet). Finally, read in the 12 monthly degree-day totals taken from Appendix A or a local source.

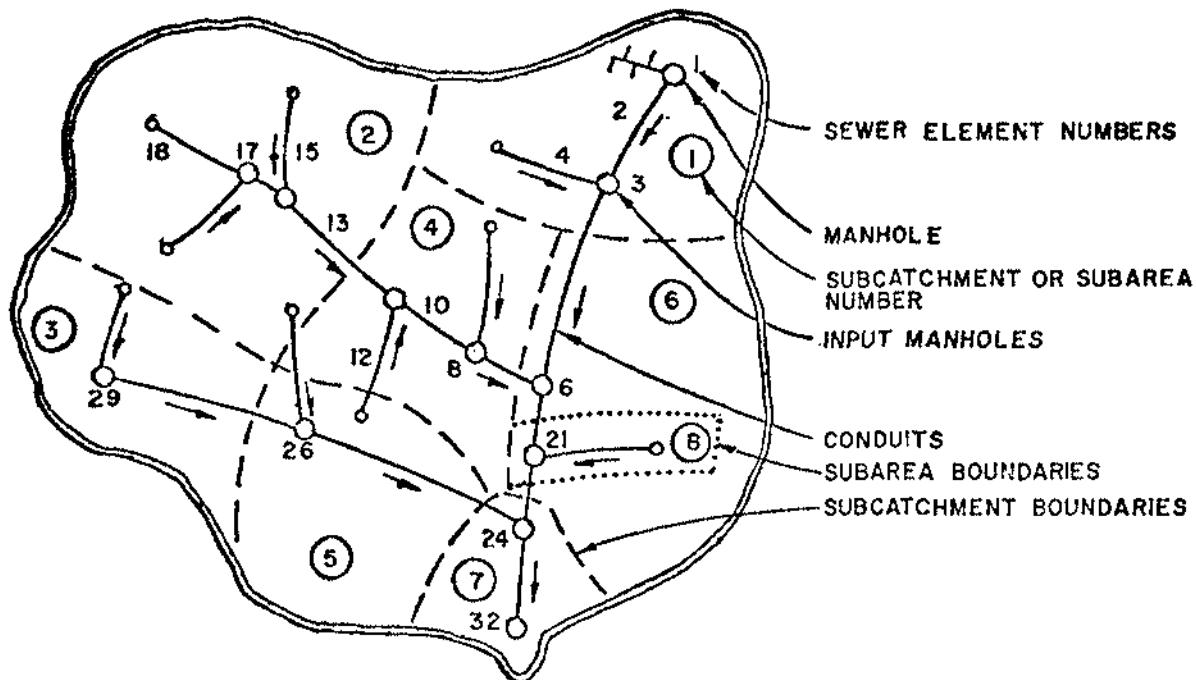
Dry Weather Flow Model

Subroutine FILTH has been developed to estimate average sewage flow and quality from residential, commercial, and industrial urban areas. FILTH estimates sewage inputs at discrete locations along the trunk sewers of any specified urban drainage basin. These estimates are calculated from data describing drainage basin subsections (subcatchments and subareas) under which the trunk sewer passes. An example of a hypothetical sewer system and input situation is given in Figure 6-9.

To save repetition all drainage basin subdivisions will be referred to as subareas in the following discussion. As shown in the figure, an input manhole near the center of each subarea is assumed to accept all sewage flow from that subarea. Criteria for establishing subarea boundaries and input locations are discussed later in the text.

In the context of the Storm Water Management Model, FILTH calculates daily sewage flow (cfs) and characteristics (BOD, SS, and total coliforms) averaged over the entire year for each subarea. FILTH is called from the program TRANS by setting the parameter NFILTH equal to one. Flow and characteristic estimates and corresponding manhole input numbers are then returned to TRANS where the estimates undergo adjustment depending upon the day of the week and hour of the day during which simulation is proceeding.

The subroutine is omitted when modeling separate storm sewers.



Sewer and Subcatchment Data

1. Manhole 32 is the most downstream point.
2. Subcatchments 1, 2, 3, and 4 are single-family residential areas, each 100 acres in size and each with water metering.
3. Subcatchments 5 and 7 are 220-acre industrial areas.
4. Subarea 6 is a 250-acre park.
5. Subarea 8 is a 50-acre commercial area.

Subareas 6 and 8 constitute a subcatchment draining to input manhole number 21.

Resulting Data

8 sewage estimates

KNUM, total subcatchments and subareas in drainage basin = 8.
 TOTA, total acres in drainage basin = 1,140.

KNUM, subcatchment or subarea	INPUT, input manhole number	KLAND, land use category	ASUB, acres in subcatchment or subarea
1	3	1	100
2	17	1	100
3	29	1	100
4	8	1	100
5	26	4	220
6	21	5	250
7	24	4	220
8	21	3	50

Figure 6-9. Determination of Subcatchment and Identification to Estimate Sewage at 8 Points

FILTH is designed to handle an unrestricted number of inlet areas and individual process flow contributors. As a safeguard against faulty data, however, a program interrupt is provided if the combined number exceeds 160, which is a limit set by the Transport Model.

Quantity Estimates --

Three data categories are used to estimate sewage flow:
(1) drainage basin data, (2) subarea data, and (3) decision and adjustment parameters.

Study area data are TOTA, KTNUM and ADWF. KTNUM denotes the number of subareas into which a drainage basin, having a surface area TOTA (acres), is being divided. ADWF, which is optional depending upon its availability, gives the average sewage flow (cfs) originating from the entire drainage basin (e.g., average flow data from a treatment plant serving the study area).

Subarea data requirements consist of several options depending upon availability and choice of input. Discussion later in the text will assist in data tabulation by noting the order of preference where options exist. Subarea data can be broken into three categories as follows: (1) identification parameters, (2) flow data, and (3) estimating data.

- 1) Identification parameters -- Identification parameters are KNUM, INPUT, and KLAND. KNUM identifies each subarea by a number less than or equal to KTNUM. For each of the KTNUM subareas, INPUT indicates the number of the manhole into which DWF is assumed to enter. Land use within each subarea which approximately corresponds to zoning classification, is categorized according to Table 6-5. KLAND serves as an important factor in deciding subarea locations and sizes. Figure 6-9 will assist in describing how the above data are determined and tabulated.
- 2) Flow data -- Flow data are optional inputs that eliminate the need for using predictive equations. Two possible types of flow data are average sewage flow measurements, SEWAGE, and metered water use, WATER. Commercial or

Table 6-5. LAND USE CLASSIFICATION

KLAND	
1	Single-family residential
2	Multi-family residential
3	Commercial
4	Industrial
5	Park and open area

industrial sewage flow or water use measurements should be input using the variable SAWPF. Flows from commercial and industrial establishments located in residential subareas may be included using SAQPF, also.

Metering at lift stations and other flow control structures within the study area is occasionally available and should be used whenever possible. Metered water use offers a more available source of subarea flow data. Unfortunately, considerable effort in locating, tabulating, and averaging these data is often required.

- 3) Estimating data -- For each subarea where SEWAGE and WATER measurements are not available estimated water use must be used as an estimate of sewage flow. In the case of a factory or commercial establishment, estimates can be made by multiplying the number of employees by an established coefficient (gpd per employee). In the case of a large factory or commercial establishment, one subarea may be established with estimated water use tabulated as SAQPF for that subarea. On the other hand, estimates of water use for established non-residential areas (e.g., industrial parks or shopping centers) may be summed and tabulated as SAWPF for one large subarea. A list of the above mentioned coefficients is given in Appendix A.

In the case of residential areas, estimating data for each subarea are METHOD, PRICE, ASUB, POPDEN, DWLINGS, FAMILY, and VALUE. Default values and definitions of each of these are given in the description of input data.

Decision and adjustment parameters consist of DVDWF, HVDWF, KDAY, KHOUR, KMINS, CPI, and CCCI. DVDWF and HVDWF are daily and hourly correction factors, respectively, for DWF. DVDWF is comprised of seven numbers that are ratios of daily average sewage flows to weekly average flow. Likewise, HVDWF is comprised of 24 numbers that are ratios of hourly average sewage flows to daily average

flow. Both groups of numbers have been derived from observed flow variation patterns throughout the country (9,10). Their use is to correct measured or estimated average sewage flow to more accurate estimates depending upon the day and hour. Typical sewage flow variations are shown in Figures 6-10 and 6-11. Even though these flow patterns are suggested, locally observed patterns more accurately describe local variations and should be used when available.

KDAY, KHOUR, and KMINS denote the day, hour, and minute at which simulation is to begin. As simulation proceeds, these values are continually updated to their correct values. By noting the current day and hour, the appropriate values of DVDWF and HVDWF can be multiplied by average flow to determine the correct value. KDAY ranges from 1 to 7 with Sunday being day number 1. KHOUR ranges from 1 to 24 with midnight to 1 am being hour number 1. Likewise, KMINS ranges from 1 to 60 with minute 1 being the first minute after the hour.

Two cost indices are employed to adjust current house valuations and water prices to appropriate 1960 values and 1963 prices, respectively. This is done because estimating equations within FILTH are based upon 1960 values and 1963 prices. CPI, consumer price index, has been chosen to adjust water price by multiplying water price by 1960 CPI divided by the current CPI. CCCI, composite construction cost index, has been chosen to adjust house valuations similarly. Both indices can be found in most libraries in journals on economic affairs (12,13).

Quality Estimates --

The purpose of the DWF quality computation is to apportion waste characteristics (such as would be measured at a sewage treatment plant before treatment) among the various subareas in the drainage basin under study, or in the event no measured data are available, to estimate and apportion usable average values. The apportionment is based upon the flow distribution, land use, measured or estimated industrial flows, average family income, the use or absence of garbage grinders, and infiltration.

When called, subroutine FILTH first reads in an array of daily and hourly flow and characteristic variations. All are expressed as ratios of their respective yearly or daily averages and they are stored in real time sequence (one set of values for each day starting with Sunday or each hour starting at 1:00 am).

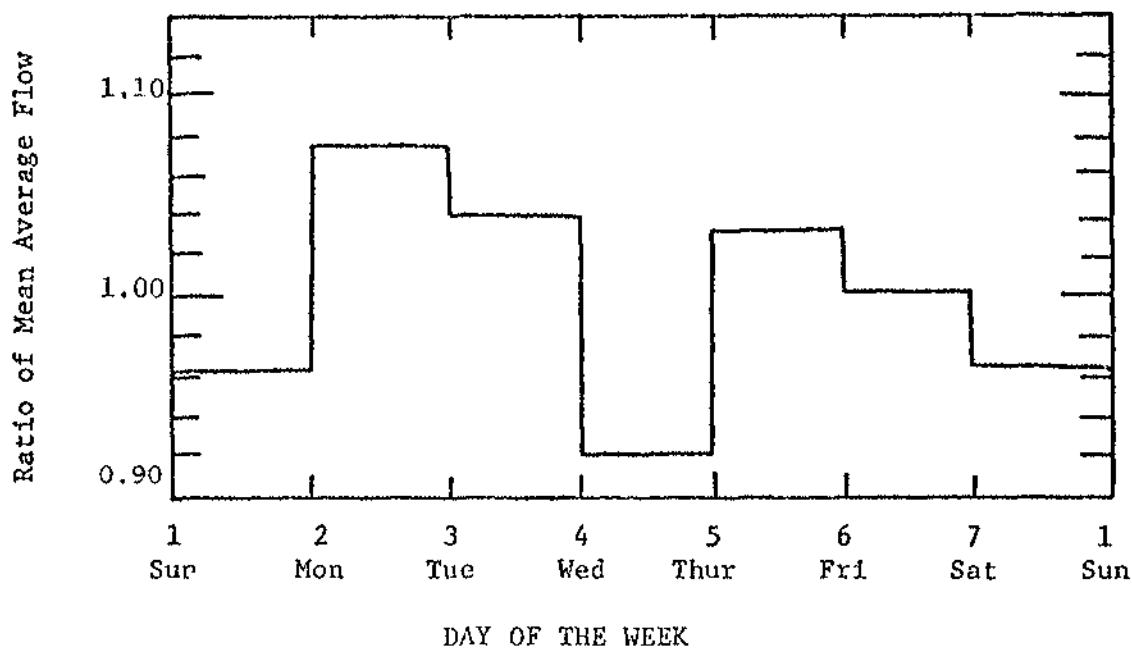


Figure 6-10. Representative Daily Flow Variation

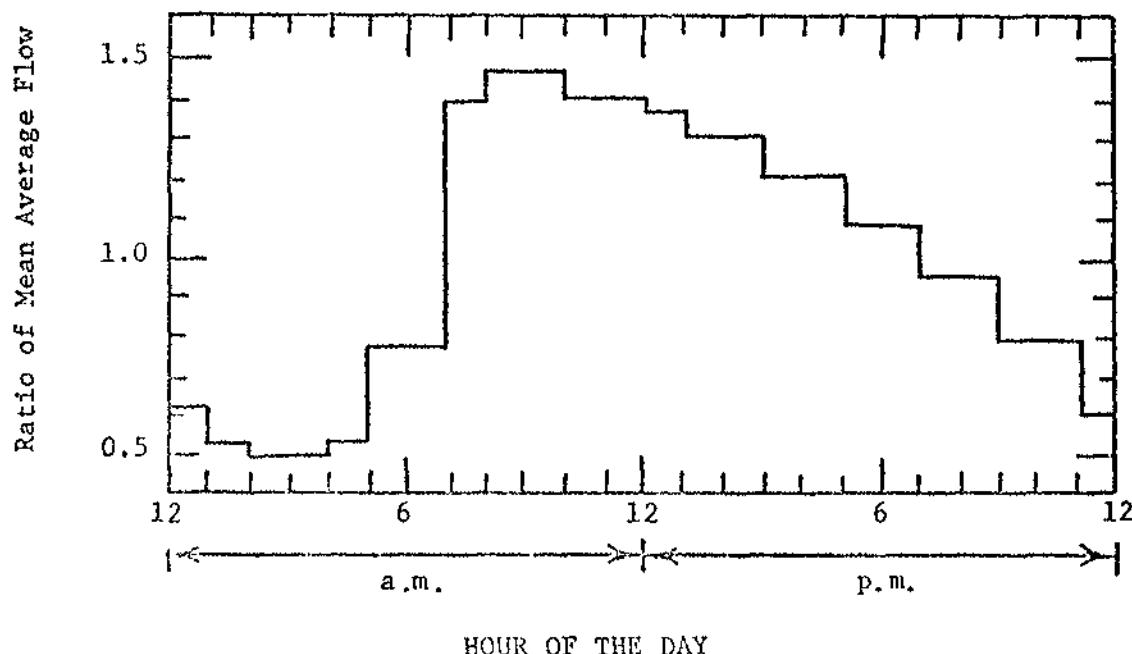


Figure 6-11. Representative Hourly Flow Variation

The next card read gives the total number of subareas and process flow sources to be processed: the type case--that is, whether the total DWF characteristics are known or to be estimated, the number of process flow contributors, the starting time of the storm event, the cost indices, and the total drainage basin population.

The next series of computations sets values for AlBOD, AlSS, and AlCOLI, which are the average weighted DWF characteristics in pound/day/cfs for BOD and SS and in MPN/day/capita for total coliforms. Depending upon the instructions given, computations proceed along Case 1 or Case 2 channel.

Case 1 -- In this instance, the total DWF quality characteristics are known at a point well downstream in the system. These characteristics may be obtained from treatment plant operating records (raw sewage) or by a direct sampling program. The average daily values are read into the program for flow, BOD, SS, and coliforms. The total pounds per day of BOD and SS and the total MPN per day of coliforms are then calculated. Then, infiltration is subtracted from the average daily flow. (NOTE that infiltration is computed by a separate subroutine of the Transport Model and must be executed prior to subroutine FILTH or a default will be assumed.)

Next, the known process flow contributions are summed and deducted from the daily totals, yielding a further corrected flow, C2DWF, and characteristics, C1BOD and C1SS.

Finally, corrections are made for personal income variations, degree of commercial use, and garbage grinder status. The DWF quantity does not change but the characteristics obtain new, weighted values, C2BOD and C2SS.

AlBOD and AlSS are then computed directly. AlCOLI is computed by dividing the total MPN per day by the total population.

Case 2 -- Here no direct measurements are available; thus, estimates must be made or default values will be assumed. A typical application of Case 2 would be in a situation where several catchments are to be modeled, yet funds will permit monitoring

the DWF only in a single area. AlBOD, AlSS, and AlCOLI would be computed via the Case 1 subroutine for the known area and the results would be transferred as Case 2 for the remaining catchments.

The default values for AlBOD, AlSS, and AlCOLI are 1300, 1420 and 200 billion, respectively. These values assume 85 gal/capita/day (322 l/capita/day), 0.20 lbs/capita/day BOD (0.091 kg/capita/day), 0.22 lbs/capita/day SS (0.1 kg/capita/day), and 200 billion MPN/capita/day for average income families.

A loop is next formed to compute and design average daily quality values for all inlets and individual process flow sources. This loop also computes the DWF quantities as described earlier.

Two data cards are required to read in all the flow and quality parameters for each subarea and each individual process flow source. After computation of the DWF quantity for the subarea, the population is computed and totalized. Next, the quality characteristics are computed on the basis of land use, family income, and garbage grinder status, and the results are tabulated (printed) and totalized (printed only on call - subtotals - or completion).

The computational sequence is complete when all areas and process flow sources have been executed (i.e., number of iterations equals KTNUM) and totals have been printed. Upon completion, control returns to TRANS.

Following execution of FILTH, the initial sediment load settled in the sewer system is estimated in subroutine DWLOAD. For an assumed particle size distribution, the daily sediment accumulation is calculated using Shield's erosion criteria and suspended solids concentrations in the dry weather flow. A constant daily buildup occurs during consecutive dry weather days, DWDAYS, prior to the storm. This sediment may subsequently be eroded (in subroutine QUAL) during the storm, providing a "first flush" phenomenon.

Subroutine FILTH will initialize all flows, areas and concentrations to their dry weather flow values. This is accomplished simply by adding flows together and computing weighted average concentrations at manholes. Infiltration is assumed to contain no pollutants.

Summary of Dry Weather Flow Requirements

Step 1. Establishing Subareas --

Establishment of the subareas constitutes the initial step in applying subroutine FILTH. Both detail of input data and assumptions made in developing FILTH impose constraints on the type, size, and number of subareas. However, most important in subarea establishment is the type of estimating data available. An upper limit of 200 acres (81 ha) per subarea is assumed in the following discussion. This is a somewhat arbitrary limit based in part on previous verification results from FILTH.

Subareas should be located and sized to utilize existing sewer flow measurements taken within the drainage basin. These measurements should be recent and of sufficient duration to provide a current average sewage flow value for the period of time during which simulation is to proceed. Daily and hourly flow variation should be compared to assumed values as described earlier in the text. A gaging site with less than 200 acres (81 ha) contributing flow provides a very convenient data input situation. A subarea should be established upstream from the gage with average sewage flow tabulated as SEWAGE for that subarea. It is convenient, though not necessary, for the subareas to correspond to subcatchments in Runoff.

If metered water use is to be used to estimate sewage flow, subareas should be located to coincide with meter reading zones or other zones used by the water department that simplify data takeoff. Since water use would be used to estimate sewage flow, average winter readings should be used to minimize the effects of lawn sprinkling and other summer uses.

If neither gaging nor metered water use are input, sewage estimates must be made. Subareas should then be established to yield appropriate input data for the residential estimating equations in FILTH. Zero sewage flow is assumed from commercial, industrial, and parkland subareas for which estimates or measurements of SAQPF are not given. Since KLAND and VALUE are the significant variables in estimating sub-area sewage flow, subareas should be located and sized to include land with uniform land use and property valuation. To utilize existing

census data, subarea boundaries should be made to coincide with census tract boundaries.

Criteria for establishing subareas are listed in the following summary:

- 1) Subareas in general should:
 - a. Be less than or equal to 200 acres (81 ha) in size;
 - b. Be less than or equal to 160 in number; and
 - c. Conform to the branched pipe network.
- 2) Subareas should be established to employ any existing sewer flow measurements.
- 3) Subareas for which metered water use is used to estimate sewage flow should be compatible with meter reading zones.
- 4) Residential subareas for which estimated water use is used to estimate sewage flow should:
 - a. Be uniform with respect to land use;
 - b. Be uniform with respect to dwelling unit valuation; and
 - c. Coincide with census tracts.

Step 2. Collection of Data --

Other than the establishment of measured data described earlier, the primary data source is the US Bureau of Census for census tract information. This source provides readily available data on population distribution, family income, and the number and relative age of dwelling units. City records, aerial photographs, and on-site inspection may be necessary to define land use activities, process flows, and dwelling density variations within tracts.

Step 3. Data Tabulation --

Once subareas have been established, several alternatives exist regarding data tabulation. An identification number KNUM should be given to each subarea prior to data takeoff. However, once KNUM's have been established, corresponding INPUT manhole numbers are selected from a previously numbered schematic diagram of the trunk sewer. This numbered schematic serves as the mechanism to coordinate runoff, infiltration, and sewage inputs. Refer to the subroutine TRANS discussion for additional information about the numbered schematic. If water use estimates are necessary, land use should be determined from city zoning maps and the previously tabulated values for KLAND.

ADWF should be tabulated as average drainage basin sewage flow. As with ADWF, SEWAGE should be averaged from flow data for the appropriate month, season, or year. ADWF, SAQPF, or SEWAGE may be obtained from routine or specific gaging programs done by the city, consulting engineers, or other agencies. SAQPF may be estimated for commercial and industrial areas using water use coefficients. Also, SAQPF and WATER may be determined for all land use categories from water meter records.

Table 6-6. TRANSPORT BLOCK CARD DATA

Card group	Format	Card columns	Description	Variable name	Default value
1	16I5	5	Number of sewer cross-sectional shapes, in addition to the 12 program-supplied for which element routing parameters are to follow (maximum value = 3).	NKCLASS	0
	10		Control parameter for printing out flow routing parameters for all shapes, i.e. KPRINT = 0 to suppress printing, KPRINT = 1 to allow printing (for all shapes, program-supplied and additional)	KPRINT	0
			DELETE CARD GROUPS 2 TO 10 IF NKCLASS = 0.		
2			Name of user-supplied shapes.	NAME	
	204A	1-16	16-letter name of shape 1.	NAME(I,14)	None
		17-32	16-letter name of shape 2.	NAME(I,15)	None
3			Number of values of DNORM to be supplied (maximum value = 51, minimum value = 2).	NN	
	16I5	4-5	Number of values for shape 1.	NN(14)	None
		9-10	Number of values for shape 2.	NN(15)	None

NOTE: All non-decimal numbers must be right-justified.

NOTE: Must always specify output tape or disk, two scratch data sets needed.

Table 6-6 (continued). TRANSPORT BLOCK CARD DATA

Card group	Format	Card columns	Description	Variable name	Default value
4			Number of values of QNORM to be read (maximum value = 51, minimum value = 2).	MM	
	16I5	4-5	Number of values for shape 1.	MM(14)	None
		9-10	Number of values for shape 2.	MM(15)	None
5			Value of A/A_f^a corresponding to the maximum Q/Q_f^b value for each shape.	ALFMAX	
	8F10.5	1-10	A/A_f value for shape 1.	ALFMAX(14)	None
		11-20	A/A_f value for shape 2.	ALFMAX(15)	None
6			Maximum Q/Q_f value for each shape.	PSIMAX	
	8F10.5	1-10	Maximum Q/Q_f value for shape 1.	PSIMAX(14)	None
		11-20	Maximum Q/Q_f value for shape 2.	PSIMAX(15)	None
7			Factor used to determine full flow area for each shape, i.e., for use in $A_{FULL} = AFACT(GEOM1)^2$.	AFACT	

^a A/A_f = ANORM is the cross-sectional flow area divided by the cross-sectional flow area of the pipe running full. Tabular values of ANORM are generated in the program by dividing the ANORM axis (0.0 - 1.0) into NN-1 or MM-1 equal divisions.

^b Q/Q_f = QNORM is the flow rate divided by the flow rate of the conduit flowing full.

Table 6-6 (continued). TRANSPORT BLOCK CARD DATA

Card group	Format	Card columns	Description	Variable name	Default value
	8F10.5	1-10	Factor for shape 1.	AFACT(14)	None
		11-20	Factor for shape 2.	AFACT(15)	None
8			Factor used to determine full flow hydraulic radius for each shape, <i>i.e.</i> , for use in equation RADH = RFACT(GEOM1).	RFACT	
	8F10.5	1-10	Factor for shape 1.	RFACT(14)	None
		11-20	Factor for shape 2.	RFACT(15)	None
9			REPEAT CARD GROUP 9 FOR EACH ADDED SHAPE.		
			Input of tabular data (depth of flow, y , divided by total depth of conduit, y_f (y/y_f)) for each added shape corresponding to the NN-1 equal divisions of A/A_f of the conduit as given by NN on card group 3. ^a	DNORM	
	8F10.5	1-10	First value for y/y_f for shape 1.	DNORM(I,1)	None
		11-20	Second value for y/y_f for shape .	DNORM(I,2)	None
		.	.	.	
		.	.	.	
		.	Last value of y/y_f for shape 1.	DNORM(I,NN(I))	None
			(Total of NN(14)/8 + NN(15)/8 data cards)		

^a y/y_f = DNORM is the depth of flow, y , divided by the maximum flow depth, y_f (*e.g.*, diameter of a circular conduit).

Table 6-6 (continued). TRANSPORT BLOCK CARD DATA

Card group	Format	Card columns	Description	Variable name	Default value
REPEAT CARD GROUP 10 FOR EACH ADDED SHAPE.					
10			Input of tabular data (flow rate, Q , divided by the flow rate of the conduit running full, Q_f (Q/Q_f)). for each added shape corresponding to the MM-1 equal divisions of A/A_f of the conduit as given by MM on card group 4.	QNORM	
	8F10.5 .	1-10	First value of Q/Q_f for shape 1.	QNORM(I,1)	None
		11-20	Second value of Q/Q_f for shape 1. .	QNORM(I,2)	None
	
		:	Last value for Q/Q_f for shape 1. (Total of MM(14)/8 + MM(15)/8 data cards)	QNORM(I,MM(I))	None
11	20A4		Title card containing a one-line heading to be printed above output.	TITLE	Blanks
12			Execution control data.		
16I5	3-5		Total number of sewer elements (maximum = 160).	NE	None
	8-10		Total number of time-steps (maximum = 150). ^a	NDT	None
	14-15		Total number of non-conduit elements into which there will be input hydrographs and pollutographs (maximum = 70, minimum = 1). ^a	NINPUT	None

^aNot required if input is from tape or disk.

Table 6-6 (continued). TRANSPORT BLOCK CARD DATA

Card group	Format	Card columns	Description	Variable name	Default value
	19-20		Total number of non-conduit elements at which input hydrographs and pollutographs are to be printed out (maximum = 20, minimum = 1).	NNYN	None
	24-25		Total number of non-conduit elements at which routed hydrographs and pollutographs are to be printed out (maximum = 20, minimum = 1).	NNPE	None
	30		Total number of non-conduit elements at which flow is to be transferred to a subsequent block by tape or disk (maximum = 5, minimum = 1).	NOUTS	None
	35		Control parameter for program-generated error messages occurring in the execution of the flow routing scheme. These errors do not normally affect the program execution.	NPRINT	0
			NPRINT = 0 to suppress messages (recommended),		
			NPRINT = 1 to print messages from ROUTE,		
			NPRINT = 2 to print messages from ROUTE and TRANS.		
	40		Total number of pollutants being routed (maximum = 4, minimum = 0) ^b . When NPOLL = 0, program will route flows only and all quality operations will be bypassed.	NPOLL	0
	45		Total number of iterations to be used in routing subroutine (4 recommended).	NITER	4

^aThese are the only points that can be plotted by subroutine GRAPH after being routed by TRANSPORT.

^bThe three pollutants ordinarily routed are BOD, SS and coliforms. A fourth conservative pollutant may be routed if provided for on input tapes, but internal storage should not be used in this case. Not required if input is from tape or disk.

Table 6-6 (continued). TRANSPORT BLOCK CARD DATA

Card group	Format	Card columns	Description	Variable name	Default value
13			Execution control data.		
	8F10.5	1-10	Size ^a of time-step for computation, sec.	DT	None
		11-20	Allowable error for convergence of iterative methods in routing routine (0.0001 recommended).	EPSIL	0.0001
		21-30	Total number of days (dry weather days) prior to simulation during which solids were not flushed from the sewers.	DWDAYS	0
14			Execution control data.		
	16I5	5	Control parameter specifying means to be used in transferring inlet hydrographs, i.e.,	NCNTRL	0
			NCNTRL = 0, normal transfer by tape or disk,		
			NCNTRL = 1, input from cards, utilizing card groups 28, 46 and 47.		
10			Control parameter in estimating ground-water infiltration inflows, i.e.,	NINFIL	0
			NINFIL = 0, infiltration not estimated (INFIL not called and corresponding data omitted),		
			NINFIL = 1, infiltration to be estimated (subroutine INFIL called).		
15			Control parameter in estimating sanitary sewage inflow, i.e.,	NFILTH	0
			NFILTH = 0, sewage inflows not estimated (FILTH not called and corresponding data omitted),		

^a Not required if input is from tape or disk.

Table 6-6 (continued). TRANSPORT BLOCK CARD DATA

Card group	Format	Card columns	Description	Variable name	Default value
			NFILTH = 1, sewage inflows to be estimated (subroutine FILTH called).		
20			Control parameter concerning printed output, i.e.,	JPRINT	0
			JPRINT = 0, flows and concentration not printed,		
			JPRINT = 1, flows and concentrations printed out in tabular form.		
25			Control parameter concerning plotting of output,	JPLOT	0
			JPLOT = 0, plotting routine not called from within TRANSPORT,		
			JPLOT = 1, plotting routine is called from within TRANSPORT. ^a		
30			Control parameter for hydraulic design routine, i.e.,	NDESN	0
			NDESN = 0, hydraulic design routine is not called,		
			NDESN = 1, hydraulic design routine is to be called.		
			REPEAT CARD GROUP 15 FOR EACH NUMBERED SEWER ELEMENT (maximum number of cards = 160). THESE CARDS MAY BE READ IN ANY ORDER.		
15			Sewer element data.		
5I4	1-4		External element number. ^b No element may be labeled with a number greater than 1000, and it must be a positive numeral.	NOE	None

^aNot operational.

^b"External" numbers are those assigned by the user to the various sewer system components. "Internal" numbers are assigned within the program. All input to the Transport Model is in terms of external numbers.

Table 6-6 (continued). TRANSPORT BLOCK CARD DATA

Card group	Format	Card columns	Description	Variable name	Default value
			However, numbering need not be consecutive or continuous.		
			EXTERNAL NUMBER(S) OF UPSTREAM ELEMENT(S). UP TO THREE ARE ALLOWED. A ZERO DENOTES NO UPSTREAM ELEMENT (maximum value = 1000).	*****	*****
	5-8		First of three possible upstream elements.	NUE(1)	None
	9-12		Second of three possible upstream elements.	NUE(2)	None
	13-16		Third of three possible elements.	NUE(3)	None
	17-20		Classification of element type. Obtain value from Table 6-1.	NTYPE	16
			THE FOLLOWING VARIABLES ARE DEFINED BELOW FOR CONDUITS ONLY. REFER TO TABLE 6-1 FOR REQUIRED INPUT FOR NON-CONDUITS.	*****	*****
7F8.3	21-28		Element length for conduit, ft.	DIST	None
	29-36		First characteristic dimension of conduit, ft. See Figure 6-4 and Table 6-2 for definition.	GEOM1	None
	37-44		Invert slope of conduit, ft/100 ft.	SLOPE	0.1
	45-52		Manning's roughness of conduit.	ROUGH	0.013
	53-60		Second characteristic dimension of conduit, ft. See Figure 6-4 and Table 6-2 for definition. (Not required for some conduit shapes.)	GEOM2	None
	61-68		Number of barrels ^a for this element. The barrels are assumed to be identical in shape and flow characteristics. (Must be integer ≥ 1 .)	BARREL	1.0

^aExample: A two barrelled conduit would consist of two identical parallel conduits adjacent to each other.

Table 6-6 (continued). TRANSPORT BLOCK CARD DATA

Card group	Format	Card columns	Description	Variable name	Default value
	69-76		Third characteristic dimension of conduit, ft. See Figure 6-4 and Table 6-2 for definition. (Not required for some conduit shapes.)	GEOM3	None
			CARDS 16 THROUGH 26 ARE DATA INPUT FOR INTERNAL STORAGE. (NTYPE = 19). OMIT THESE DATA CARDS IF INTERNAL IS NOT DESIRED.		
			REPEAT STORAGE MODEL DATA FOR EACH STORAGE ELEMENT (maximum = 2).		
16			Storage unit data card.		
1015	1-5		Storage mode parameter. ^a = 1 in-line storage.	ISTMOD	1
	6-10		Storage type parameter. = 1 irregular (natural) reservoir, = 3 geometric (regular) uncovered reservoir.	ISTTYP	1
	11-15		Storage outlet control parameter. = 1 gravity with orifice center line at zero storage tank depth, = 2 gravity with fixed weir, = 6 existing fixed-rate pumps, = 9 gravity with both weir and orifice.	ISTOUT	1

^aMust be set equal to one since other storage mode parameters are not programmed.

Table 6-6 (continued). TRANSPORT BLOCK CARD DATA

Card group	Format	Card columns	Description	Variable name	Default value
17		Computation/print control card.			
	3I10	1-10	Pollutant parameter.	IPOL .	0
			= 0 no pollutants (hydraulics only),		
			= 1 perfect plug flow through basin,		
			= 2 perfect mixing in basin.		
	11-20		Print control parameter.	IPRINT	0
			= 0 no print each time-step,		
			= 1 print each time-step in storage.		
	21-30		Cost computation parameter.	ICOST	0
			= 0 no cost computations,		
			= 1 costs to be computed.		
18		Reservoir flood depth data card.			
	F10.2	1-10	Maximum (flooding) reservoir depth, ft.	DEPMAX	None
	INCLUDE EITHER CARD GROUP 19 OR 20, NOT BOTH.				
	INCLUDE CARD GROUP 19 ONLY IF ISTTYP ON CARD 16 HAS THE VALUE 1.				
19		Reservoir depth-area data card.			
	F10.2	1-10	A reservoir water depth, ft.	ADEPTH(1)	None
	F10.0	11-20	Reservoir surface area corres- ponding to above depth, ft ² .	AASURF(2)	None

	F10.2	61-70	A reservoir water depth, ft.	ADEPTH(4)	None

Table 6-6 (continued). TRANSPORT BLOCK CARD DATA

Card group	Format	Card columns	Description	Variable name	Default value
	F10.0	71-80	Reservoir surface area corresponding to above depth, ft ² . (NOTE: The above pair of variables is repeated 11 times, 4 pairs per card.)	AASURF(4)	None
	20		INCLUDE CARD 20 ONLY IF ISTTYP ON CARD 16 HAS THE VALUE 3.		
			Reservoir dimensions data card. Reservoir has shape of inverted truncated cone.		
	2F10.0	1-10	Reservoir base area, ft ² .	BASEA	None
		11-20	Reservoir base circumference, ft.	BASEC	None
	F10.5	21-30	Cotan of sideslope (horizontal/vertical).	COTSLO	None
			INCLUDE ONLY ONE OF THE OUTLET DATA CARDS 21, 22, 23 or 24.		
			INCLUDE CARD 21 ONLY IF ISTOUT ON CARD 16 HAS THE VALUE 1.		
	21		Orifice outlet data card.		
	F10.3	1-10	Orifice outlet area x discharge coefficient, ft ² .	CDAOUT	None
			INCLUDE CARD 22 ONLY IF ISTOUT ON CARD 16 HAS THE VALUE 2.		
	22		Weir outlet data card.		
	2F10.3	1-10	Weir height (ft) above depth = 0.	WEIRHT	None
		11-20	Weir length, ft.	WEIRL	None

Table 6-6 (continued). TRANSPORT BLOCK CARD DATA

Card group	Format	Card columns	Description	Variable name	Default value
INCLUDE CARD 23 ONLY IF ISTOUT ON CARD 16 HAS THE VALUE 6.					
23			Pump outlet data card.		
	3F10.3	1-10	Outflow pumping rate, cfs.	QPUMP	None
		11-20	Depth (ft) at pump startup.	DSTART	None
		21-30	Depth (ft) at pump shutdown (DSTOP > 0.0). ^a	DSTOP	None
INCLUDE CARD 24 ONLY IF ISTOUT HAS THE VALUE 9.					
24			Weir and orifice outlet data card.		
	8F10.5	1-10	Weir height above depth = 0, ft.	WEIRHT	None
		11-20	Weir length, ft.	WEIRL	None
		21-30	Orifice outlet area x discharge coefficient, ft ² .	CDAOUT	None
		31-40	Orifice centerline elevation above zero depth, ft.	ORIFHT	None
25			Initial conditions data card.		
	2F10.2	1-10	Storage (ft ³) at time zero.	STORO	None
		11-20	Outflow rate (cfs) at time zero.	QOUTO	None
CARD 26 MUST BE INCLUDED: IT MAY BE BLANK IF ICOST ON CARD 17 HAS THE VALUE 0.					
26			Cost data card.		

^aDSTOP must equal or be greater than the level in storage that contains enough volume to handle the pumping rate, QPUMP, for one time-step.

Table 6-6 (continued). TRANSPORT BLOCK CARD DATA

Card group	Format	Card columns	Description	Variable name	Default value
	F10.2	1-10	\$/yard ³ for storage excavation.	CPCUYD	None
	2F10.0	11-20	\$/acre for storage land.	CPACRE	None
		21-30	\$/pump station with related structures.	CPS	None
27			List of external non-conduit element numbers at which outflows are to be transferred to subsequent blocks for a total of NOUTS (card 12) non-conduit elements.	JN	
	16I5	1-5	First element number. ^a	JN(1)	None
		6-10	Second element number. ^a	JN(2)	None
		.			
		.			
		.			
		.	Last element number. ^a	JN(NOUTS)	None
28			IF NCNTRL = 0 ON CARD 14, SKIP TO CARD GROUP 29.		
			Non-conduit element numbers into which hydrographs and pollutographs (from card input) enter the sewer system. These must be in the order in which hydrograph and pollutograph ordinates appear at each time step.		
	16I5	1-5	First element number.	NORDER(1)	None
		6-10	Second element number.	NORDER(2)	None
		.			
		.			
		.			
		.	Last element number.	NORDER(NINPUT)	None

^aElement numbers transferred to subsequent blocks must be numbered less than or equal to 100.

Table 6-6 (continued). TRANSPORT BLOCK CARD DATA

Card group	Format	Card columns	Description	Variable name	Default value
29			List of external non-conduit element numbers at which input hydrographs and pollutographs are to be stored and printed out for a total of NNYN (card 12) non-conduit elements.	NYN	
	1615	1-5	First input location number.	NYN(1)	None
		6-10	Second input location number.	NYN(2)	None
	
	
		.	Last input location number.	NYN(NNYN)	None
30			List of external non-conduit element numbers at which output hydrographs and pollutographs are to be stored and printed out for a total of NNPE (card 12) non-conduit elements.	NPE	
	1615	1-5	First output location number.	NPE(1)	None
		6-10	Second output location number.	NPE(2)	None
	
		.	Last output location number.	NPE(NNPE)	None
			IF SUBROUTINE INFIL IS TO BE CALLED (NINFIL = 1), INSERT CARDS 31 THROUGH 33 OTHERWISE OMIT.		
31			Estimated infiltration.		
	10F8.1	1-8	Base dry weather infiltration, gal/min.	DINFIL	0.0
		9-16	Groundwater infiltration, gal/min.	GINFIL	0.0
		17-24	Rainwater infiltration, gal/min.	RINFIL	0.0

Table 6-6 (continued). TRANSPORT BLOCK CARD DATA

Card group	Format	Card columns	Description	Variable name	Default value
32			Control parameters.		
	I5	3-5	Day of year of estimate. ^a	NDYUD	None
	6F8.1	6-13	Peak residual moisture, gal/min.	RSMAX	0.0
		14-21	Average distance between joints, ft.	ULEN	6.0
33			Monthly degree-days. ^b	NDD	
	I6I5	1-5	July degree-days.	NDD(1)	None
		6-10	August degree-days.	NDD(2)	None
	
	
		56-60	June degree-days.	NDD(12)	None
34			IF SUBROUTINE FILTH IS TO BE CALLED (INFLITH = 1), INSERT CARD GROUPS 34 THROUGH 45, OTHERWISE OMIT.		
			Factors to correct yearly average sewage flows to daily average by accounting for daily variations through- out a typical week.		
	7F10.0	1-10	Flow correction for Sunday.	DVDWF(1)	1.0
		11-20	Flow correction for Monday.	DVDWF(2)	1.0
	
	
		61-70	Flow correction for Saturday.	DVDWF(7)	1.0

^aDay one is July 15.

^bSee Table A-1 for values at selected locations.

Table 6-6 (continued). TRANSPORT BLOCK CARD DATA

Card group	Format	Card columns	Description	Variable name	Default value
IF NPOLL = 0 SKIP TO CARD GROUP 37					
35			Factors to correct BOD yearly averages to daily averages.		
	7F10.0	1-10	BOD correction for Sunday.	DVBOD(1)	1.0
		.		.	.
		.		.	.
		.		.	.
		61-70	BOD correction for Saturday.	DVBOD(7)	1.0
36			Factors for correction of yearly SS averages to daily averages.		
	7F10.0	1-10	SS correction for Sunday.	DVSS(1)	1.0
		.		.	.
		.		.	.
		.		.	.
		61-70	SS correction for Saturday.	DVSS(7)	1.0
37			Factors to correct daily average sewage flow to hourly averages by accounting for hourly variations throughout a typical day (3 cards needed).		
	8F10.0	1-10	Midnight to 1 a.m. factor (first card).	HVDWF(1)	1.0
		.		.	.
		.		.	.
		.		.	.
		1-10	8 a.m. to 9 a.m. factor (second card).	HVDWF(9)	1.0
		.		.	.
		.		.	.
		.		.	.
		1-10	4 p.m. to 5 p.m. factor (third card).	HVDWF(17)	1.0

Table 6-6 (continued). TRANSPORT BLOCK CARD DATA

Card group	Format	Card columns	Description	Variable name	Default value
IF NPOLL = 0 SKIP TO CARD GROUP 41					
38			Factors for BOD hourly corrections (3 cards needed).		
	8F10.0	1-10	Midnight to 1 a.m. factor (first card).	HVBOD(1)	1.0
		.		.	.
		.		.	.
		.		.	.
		71-80	11 a.m. to midnight factor (third card).	HVBOD(24)	1.0
39			Factors for SS hourly corrections (3 cards needed).		
	8F10.0	1-10	Midnight to 1 a.m. factor (first card).	HVSS(1)	1.0
		.		.	.
		.		.	.
		.		.	.
		71-80	11 a.m. to midnight factor (third card).	HVSS(24)	1.0
INCLUDE ONLY WHEN 3 POLLUTANTS ARE SPECIFIED.					
40			Factors for E. coli hourly corrections (3 cards needed).		
	8F10.0	1-10	Midnight to 1 a.m. factor (first card).	HVCOLI(1)	1.0
		.		.	.
		.		.	.
		.		.	.
		71-80	11 a.m. to midnight factor (third card).	HVCOLI(24)	1.0
41			Study area data.		
	6I5	1-5	Total number of subareas within a given study area in which sewage flow and quality are to estimated.	KTNUM	None
		6-10	Indicator as to whether study area data, such as treatment plant records, are to be used to estimate sewage quality, i.e.,	KASE	1

Table 6-6 (continued). TRANSPORT BLOCK CARD DATA

Card group	Format	Card columns	Description	Variable name	Default value
			KASE = 1, yes, KASE = 2, no.		
	11-15		Total number of process flows within the study area for which data are included in one of the following card groups.	NPF	0
	16-20		Number indicating the day of the week during which simulation begins (Sunday = 1).	KDAY	1
	21-25		Number indicating the hour of the day during which simulation begins (1 a.m. = 1).	KHOUR	0
	26-30		Number indicating the minute of the hour during which simulation begins.	KMINS	0
2F5.1	31-35		Consumer Price Index.	CPI	109.5
	36-40		Composite Construction Cost Index.	CCCI	103.0
F10.3	41-50		Total population in all areas, thousands.	POPULA	None
			IF KASE = 1, INCLUDE CARD GROUPS 42, 43 and 44.		
42			Average study area data.		
3F10.0	1-10		Total study area average sewage flow, i.e. ^a from treatment plant records, cfs.	ADWF	0.0
	11-20		Total study area average BOD, mg/l.	ABOD	0.0
	21-30		Total study area average SS, mg/l.	ASUSO	0.0
E10.2	31-40		Total coliforms, MPN/100 ml.	ACOC1	0.0

^aIf ADWF = 0.0, then total BOD, SS, and COLI will = 0.0. Predicted DWF out downstream end of system will be adjusted to this value.

Table 6-6 (continued). TRANSPORT BLOCK CARD DATA

Card group	Format	Card columns	Description	Variable name	Default value
43 Categorized study area data.					
	8F8.0	1-8	Total study area from which ABOD and ASUSO were taken, acres.	TOTA	None
		9-16	Total contributing industrial area, acres.	TINA	None
		17-24	Total contributing commercial area, acres.	TCA	None
		25-32	Total contributing high income (above \$15,000) residential area, acres.	TRHA	None
		33-40	Total contributing average income (above \$7,000 but below \$15,000) residential area, acres.	TRAAC	None
		41-48	Total contributing low income (below \$4,000) residential area, acres.	TRLA	None
		49-56	Total area from the above three residential areas that contribute additional waste from garbage grinders, acres.	TRUGA	None
		57-64	Total park and open area within the study area, acres.	TPOA	None
IF PROCESS FLOW DATA ARE AVAILABLE (NPF NOT EQUAL 0 AND KASE = 1), REPEAT CARD GROUP 44 FOR EACH PROCESS FLOW. OTHERWISE, SKIP TO CARD GROUP 45.					
44 Process flow characteristics.					
	15	1-5	External manhole number into which flow is assumed to enter (maximum value = 1000, minimum value = 1).	INPUT	None
	6W10.3	6-15	Average daily process flow entering the study area system, cfs.	QPF	None
		16-25	Average daily BOD of process flow, mg/l.	BODPF	0.0
		26-35	Average daily SS of process flow, mg/l.	SUSPF	0.0

Table 6-6 (continued). TRANSPORT BLOCK CARD DATA

Card group	Format	Card columns	Description	Variable name	Default value
REPEAT CARD GROUP 45 FOR EACH OF THE KNUM SUBAREAS. THESE SUBAREAS DO NOT NECESSARILY HAVE TO CORRESPOND TO RUNOFF SUBCATCHMENTS.					
45			Subarea data.		
213	1-3	Subarea number.		KNUM	None
	4-6	External number of the manhole into which flow is assumed to enter for subarea KNUM (maximum value = 1000, minimum value = 1).		INPUT	None
311	7	Predominant land use within subarea, i.e.,		KLAND	5
		KLAND = 1, Single-family residential,			
		KLAND = 2, Multi-family residential,			
		KLAND = 3, Commercial,			
		KLAND = 4, Industrial,			
		KLAND = 5, Undeveloped or park lands.			
8		Parameter indicating whether or not water usage within subarea KNUM is metered.		METHOD	2
		METHOD = 1, metered water use,			
		METHOD = 2, incomplete or no metering.			
9		Parameter indicating units in which water usage estimates (WATER) are tabulated.		KUNIT	0
		KUNIT = 0, thousand gal/mo,			
		KUNIT = 1, thousand ft ³ /mo.			

Table 6-6 (continued). TRANSPORT BLOCK CARD DATA

Card group	Format	Card columns	Description	Variable name	Default value
13F5.1	10-14		Measured <u>winter</u> water use for subarea KNUM in the units specified by KUNIT (not required).	WATER	None
	15-19		Cost of the last thousand gal. of water per billing period for an average consumer within subarea KNUM, cents/l,000 gal. (not required).	PRICE	None
	20-24		Measured average sewage flow from the entire subarea KNUM, cfs (not required).	SEWAGE	None
	25-29		Total area within subarea KNUM, acres (maximum = 200).	ASUB	None
	30-34		^a Population density within subarea KNUM, population/acres.	POPDEN	None
	35-39		^a Total number of dwelling units within subarea KNUM.	DWLINGS	10.0/ac.
	40-44		^a Number of people living in average dwelling unit within subarea KNUM.	FAMILY	3.0
	45-49		^a Market value of average dwelling unit within subarea KNUM, thousands of dollars.	VALUE	20.0
	50-54		^a Percentage of dwelling units possessing garbage grinders within subarea KNUM.	PCCG	None
	55-59		Total industrial process flow originating SAQPF within subarea KNUM, cfs. ^b	0.0	
	60-64		BOD contributed from industrial process flow originating within subarea KNUM, mg/l.	SABPF	0.0
	65-69		SS contributed from industrial process flow originating within subarea KNUM, mg/l.	SASPF	0.0
	70-74		Income of average family living within subarea KNUM.	XINCOM	VALUE/2.5

^aNot required if KLAND greater than 2.^bIf SAQPF = 0.0, then DWBOD and DWSS will be zero for land use 4 (i.e., for industrial flow to be considered KLAND must equal 4).

Table 6-6 (continued). TRANSPORT BLOCK CARD DATA

Card group	Format	Card columns	Description	Variable name	Default value
	12	75-76	MSUBT = 0, subtotals not made, MSUBT = 1, subtotal made. END OF FILTH DATA CARDS.	MSUBT	0
	46		IF NCNTRL = 0 ON CARD 14, SKIP CARDS 46 and 47.		
	F10.0	1-10	Time for start of storm.	TZERO	0.0
			Time of day of start of storm, sec.		
			REPEAT CARD 47 FOR EACH INLET FOR FIRST TIME STEP AND THEN REPEAT CARD 47 FOR EACH INLET FOR SECOND TIME STEP, ETC. REPEAT THIS COM- BINATION UNTIL ALL TIME STEPS HAVE BEEN READ. ^a		
47			Hydrograph and pollutograph input cards.		
	4F10.0	1-10	Input flow for this time step at first inlet, cfs.	RNOFF(1)	0.0
		11-20	Input BOD for this time step at first inlet, lbs/min.	PLUTO(1,1)	0.0
		21-30	Input SS for this time step at first inlet, lbs/min.	PLUTO(1,2)	0.0
		31-40	Input coliform for this time step at first inlet, MPN/min.	PLUTO(1,3)	0.0
		41-80	Not used.		
			FOR GRAPHING TRANSPORT OUTPUT, CALL GRAPH SUBROUTINE THROUGH THE EXECUTIVE BLOCK.		
			END OF TRANSPORT BLOCK DATA CARDS.		

^aNote: Order of inlets must be the same as indicated in card group 28.

Table 6-7. TRANSPORT BLOCK VARIABLES^a

Variable Name	C*	Description	Units	Variable Name	C*	Description	Units
A	C	Cross-sectional areas of flow	sq ft	AREAF		Flow area of given flow rate in conduit	sq ft
AA		Cross-sectional areas of flow	sq ft	ANG		Cotangent of angle which is formed from radius and wetted surface	
ADA	C	Flow depth computational variable		ASUB		Total area within subarea KNUM	acres
ASURF		Surface area (data array member)	sq ft	ASUSO		Average SS concentration measured in sewer or at treatment facility	mg/L
AS		Area computational variable		ATEM	C	Variable used to calculate area of a conduit, area flow/area full	
ABOD		Average BOD concentration measured in sewer or at treatment facility	mg/L			Normalized depth of conduit upstream, A/A _f	ft
ACOLIX		Total coliforms	MPN/100 ml	A1		Average weighted BOD	lb/day/cfs
ADEPHT		Depth (data array member)	ft	ABOD		Average number of coliform bacteria	MPN/day/cfs
ADMPF		Average measured DWF	cfs	ACOLIX		Average weighted SS	lb/day/cfs
AP		Cross-sectional area of conduit	sq ft	AISS		Normalized depth of conduit downstream, A/A _f	ft
APACT	C	Factor to calculate AFULL		A2			
APULL	C	Full flow area for conduits	sq ft	BARREL	C	Total number of barrels in each conduit	sq ft
AINFIL		total infiltration within drainage basin	cfs	BASEA		Base area (geometric basin)	ft
ALF	C	Value of A/A _f corresponding to Q/Q _f value		BASEC		Base circumference (geometric basin)	ft
ALFMAX	C	Value of A/A _f corresponding to maximum Q/Q _f value		BDEPTH	C	Depth (array member)	ft
ALW		Computational variable associated with conduit area		BLANK	C	Supercritical flow indicator	
ALPHA		Normalized area flow, A/A _f		BODCON		Computed BOD concentration	mg/L
ANORM	C	Normalized depths, D/D _f , corresponding to A/A _f		BODCOT		BOD outflow concentration	mg/L
AO2DT2		Routing parameter (data array member)		BODIN	C	BOD input to storage element	lb/DT
APLAN	C	Land area requirement	sq ft	BODOUT	C	BOD output from storage element	lb/DT
AQQ		Average computed infiltration	cfs	BODPF		Average BOD of a process flow	mg/L
		^a Does not include variables added during updating.		BTSTOR	C	Maximum storage capacity of storage element	cfs

C* = Variable names shared in common blocks.

Table 6-7 (continued). TRANSPORT BLOCK VARIABLES

Variable Name	C*	Description	Units	Variable Name	C*	Description	Units
CATH	C	Flow depth computation variable		C1BOD		Computed BOD total after deducting process flows	lb/day
CATHY		Flow depth variable used in computing the hydraulic radius		C1DT		Time-step	days
CCCI		Composite construction cost index		C1DWF		Total DWF less infiltration	cfs
CDAOUT		Orifice area x discharge coefficient	sq ft	C1I		Normalized flow-area computational variable	
CF		Correction factor to weight sewage strength		C2		Negative value of normalized flow rate	
CF2		Correction factor for DWF		C2BOD		Computed BOD total further corrected for weighting effects	lb/day
CLAND	C	Cost of land	\$	C2DWF		C1DWF less process flows	cfs
COSTSLO		Basin sideslopes cotangent	ft/ft	C2SS		Weighted SS strengths according to subarea	lb/day
CPACRE	C	Unit cost of land	\$/acre	D		Computational variable used in subroutine NEWTON	
CPCLVD	C	Unit cost of excavation	\$/cy	DALPHA		Increment for normalized area data	
CPI		Consumer Price Index		DD		Netted depth of the modified element cross-section area, i.e., basket-handle conduit and rectangular with triangular bottom	
CPOLL	C	Pollutant concentrations	lb/cf	DEPTH		Depth increment	ft
CPS	C	Pumping station and structure cost	\$/ps	DDDF		Daily adjusted sewage inflows, ADWF	cfs
CRITD		Critical settling diameter of particles undergoing deposition in conduits	in	DELQ		Incremental difference of the flows between each time-step	cfs
CSTOR	C	Cost of excavation for storage	\$	DEPMAX	C	Maximum flooding depth of reservoir	ft
CTOTAL	C	Total cost	\$	DEPTH		Water depth of reservoir	ft
CUMIN		Cumulative water inflow	cf	DEPTHL		Depth of reservoir for the previous time-step	ft
CUMOUR	C	Cumulative water outflow	cf	DETENT	C	Reservoir plug flow detention time	sec
C1	C	Flow routing variable	variable	DH		Computation variable used in determining the flow over a flow divider	
				DIAM		Diameter of circular pipe	ft

Table 6-7 (continued). TRANSPORT BLOCK VARIABLES

Variable Name	C*	Description	Units	Variable Name	C*	Description	Units
DINFIL		Dry weather infiltration	gpm	DVSS	C	Daily SS variation factor	lb/sec/DT
DIST	C	Conduit length	ft	DBOD		BOD of DWF of each subarea	MPN/100 mL
DWDM	C	Normalized depths of flow		DWCOLI		Coliform load of DWF in each subarea	
DPSI		Derivative of Q/Q _f with respect to A/A _f		DWDAYS		Total number of antecedent dry days	days
DESI		Name of subroutine		DWF		Dry weather flow	cfs
DSTART	C	Depth at the pump startup	ft	DWINGS		Total number of dwelling units within subarea KNUM	
DSTOP	C	Depth at pump shutdown	ft	DWLOAD		Name of subroutine	
DT	C	Size of time-step	sec	DWSS		SS of DWF in each subarea	lb/sec/DT
DTIM		Time on input tape from RUNOPT	sec	DWBOD		DWF BOD in each subarea for each time-step	lb/DT
DTMORE	C	Extra time-step needed to pump dry		DWSS		DWF SS in each subarea for each time-step	lb/DT
DTON	C	Number of time-steps pumped		DXDT	C	Length of conduit divided by time-step interval in seconds	ft/sec
DTUPMP	C	Total time-steps to pump dry		D1	C	Perimeter of rectangular, round bottom conduit	ft
DUMDP	C	Dummy depth used in internal storage calculations	ft	D1		Rate constant for decay	1/day
DUNSTR	C	Dummy storage volume used in internal storage reservoir calculations	cf	D2	C	Wetted perimeter of rectangular, round bottom conduit	ft
DUNY1		Corrected hourly DWF	cfs	D2		Rate constant for reaeration	1/day
DUNY2		Corrected hourly BOD concentration	lb/sec	D2COLI		Total DWF coliform per subarea	MPN/sec
DUNY3		Corrected hourly SS concentration	lb/sec				
DUNY4		Corrected hourly concentration of fourth pollutant	{not yet programmed}	EPSIL	C	Allowable error for convergence in routing routine	
DUNY5		Corrected hourly coliform concentration	MPN/sec	FAMILY		Number of people living in average dwelling unit within subarea KNUM	
DV		The change in flow velocity between two succeeding flow routing iterations		FILTH		Name of subroutine	
DVBOD	C	Daily BOD variation factor		FINDA		Name of subroutine	
DWF	C	Daily sewage flow variation factor					

Table 6-7 (continued). TRANSPORT BLOCK VARIABLES

Variable Name	C*	Description	Units	Variable Name	C*	Description	Units
FIRST		Name of subroutine		IFLOOD	C	Flood Indicator	
PON		Fraction of time-step pumped		II		Do loop counters	
FRAC	C	Fraction of an inflow plug		III		Do loop counters	
				IK		Do loop counter for element number	
				INCNT	C	Counting parameter for I/O input files	
				INFIL		Name of subroutine	
GEO1	C	Conduit vertical dimension	ft	INITL	XF	Name of subroutine	
GEO2	C	Conduit horizontal dimension	ft	INPUT		External element number for flow and quality inputs to the sewer	
GEO3	C	Conduit dimension	ft	INUE	C	Internal upstream element numbers	
GINFIL		Groundwater infiltration	gpm	IOLD	C	Routing solution indicator	
GNO	C	Supercritical flow indicator, flow not super-critical		IOUTC	C	Counting parameter for I/O output files	
				IP		Pollutant number	
H		Head over weir	ft	IPOL	C	Pollution control Parameter	
HELP		Normalized area flow (= ALPHAN)		IPRINT	C	Print control parameter	
HVBOD	C	Hourly BOD variation factor		IR	C	Element number sequencing array	
HVCOLI	C	Hourly coliform variation factor in DWTF		ISTMOD	C	Storage mode parameter	
HYDWF	C	Hourly sewage flow variation factor		ISTOUT	C	Storage outlet type parameter	
HWSS	C	Hourly SS variation factor		ISTRYP	C	Storage reservoir type parameter	
I		Dimension and do loop counter		ITER	C	Iteration number for routing	
I		Ratio of A/AA for linear interpolation counter (DPSI, PSI)		J		Do loop counter	
ICMK		Newton-Raphson iteration check		JIN	C	Input file reference numbers	
ICOST	C	Cost output control parameter					

Table 6-7 (continued). TRANSPORT BLOCK VARIABLES

Variable Name	C*	Description	Units	Variable Name	C*	Description	Units
J3		Do loop counter		KP		Inlet plug number	
JR		External element numbers at which flow enters receiving water		KPRINT		Control parameter for printing "sewer cross" section data	
JOUR	C	Output file reference numbers		KSTOR	C	Storage unit number	
JP		Number of first inlet plug in outflow		KSTORE	C	Storage element array	
JPLOT		Control parameter for plotting routed hydrographs and pollutographs		KTNUM	C	Total number of subareas	
JR	C	Element number sequencing array		KTSTEP	C	Total Number of time-steps	
K		Interpolation warning flag		KINIT	C	Parameter indicating units in which water usages are tabulated	
KASE		Study area indicator		KVAL		Shields K as criterion for deposition and resuspension	
KDAY		Number for the day of the week (Sunday = 1)		L		Size of data array	
KDEPTH	C	Parameter indicating form of input for D-A data		L		GEM3	
KDT		Time-step number		LABEL	C	Flag to label last increment of flow in plug flow	
KFLAG		Interpolation warning flag		LP	C	Number of last inlet plug in outflow	
KFULL	C	Parameter indicating surcharging		LPREV	C	LP for previous time-step	
KHOUR	C	Number for the hour of a day	hr	L1		Half width of the wetted surface in the element cross-sectional area	
KJ		Do loop counter for time					
KLAND		Predominant land use within subarea		M	C	Current internal element number	
KLASS	C	Parameter indicating form of input for Q-A data		METHOD		Parameter indicating whether or not water usage is metered	
KMIN5	C	Number for the minute of an hour	min	MLTBE		Day on which melting period begins	
KNUM		Total number of subareas within a given study area in which sewage flow and quality are to be estimated		MLTEN		Day on which melting period ends	
				NPX	C	Total number of values of ANORM and QNORM	
				NPN	C	Total number of values of ANORM and QNORM	

Table 6-7 (continued). TRANSPORT BLOCK VARIABLES

Variable Name	C	Description	Units	Variable Name	C*	Description	Units
NSUBT		Subtotalling indicator for DWF output		NINPUT		Total number of rainfall input locations to the sewer	
N	C	Current time-step number		NITER		Maximum number of iterations to be made in flow routing	
NAME	C	Name given to each user-supplied sewer cross-section		NJ		Do loop counter for converting units	
NAMEAL		Dummy variables used to calculate length of melting in INFIL		NKCLASS	C	Total number of user-supplied sewer cross-sections	
NCNTRL		Control parameter for type of I/O interfacing mechanism		NN	C	Total number of values of DNORM	
ND		Do loop counter for converting unit		NNEED		Dummy variable for sequencing elements	
NCD		Monthly degree/day values	degree-day	NNN		Total number of values of DNORM	
NODAY		Subscript variable		NNPE		Total number of routed sewer hydrographs to be printed out	
NDT	C	Total number of time-steps		NNYN		Total number of input hydrographs to be printed out	
NDUM1		Total number of time-steps in runoff		NOE	C	External number of an element	
NDUM2		Size of time-step in RUNOFF, read off input file	sec	NORDER	C	External non-conduit element numbers at which runoff enters sewer	
NDXDAY		Assigned daily degree/day values	degree-day	NOS		Dummy variable	
NDYUD		Day on which infiltration estimate is desired		NOUTS		Total number of hydrographs to the receiving water	
NE	C	total number of sewer elements		NPE	C	External element numbers at which routed outflow is printed	
NEZ		NE + 1		NPF		Number of process flow	
NEP1		NE + 1		NPOLL	C	Total number pollutants being routed	
NEWTON		Name of subroutine		NPOLS			
NFILTH		Control parameter for calling subroutine FILTH		NPRINT	C	NPOLL + 1	
NGOTO		Element type number minus fifteen		NSCRAT	C	Control parameter for printing sewer routing error messages	
NIN	C	Internal element sequencing number				Data set reference numbers for temporary storage of data	
NINPIL		Control parameter for calling subroutine INPIL					

Table 6-7 (continued). TRANSPORT BLOCK VARIABLES

Variable Name	C*	Description	Units	Variable Name	C*	Description	Units
NCRAT	C	Scratch tape number		OPINF		Opportunity factor representing length of opening susceptible to infiltration for total areas	ft
NSTOR	C	Total number of storage units		OPENFL		Opportunity factor representing susceptibility of each conduit to infiltration for individual areas	ft
NT		Element type				Overflow hydrograph and pollutograph storage array variable	
NTOT		Total number of degree days above 750	degree-day	OUT	C	Inflow hydrograph and pollutograph storage array variable	
NTURN		Data set reference numbers for I/O file		OUTIN	C	Printed outflows	cfs
NTROUT		Data set reference numbers for I/O file		OUT1	C	Printed pollutants	lb/min., PPN/min.
NTU		Element type		OUT2	C	Interpolated storage volume	cf
NTX		Scratch file		OUTR2			
NTYPE	C	Element type					
NUE	C	External upstream element numbers		PCGG		Percent of dwelling units possessing garbage grinders within subarea XNUM	
NX		Day numbers used in assigning daily degree/day values		PCT1		Fraction of sediment on bottom of sewer with diameter greater than or equal to CRID	
NX1		Day numbers used in assigning daily degree/day values		PCT2		Fraction of sediment in suspension with diameter greater than or equal to CRID	
NX2		Day numbers used in assigning daily degree/day values		PER		Wetted perimeter of modified cross-section area	ft
NY		Assigned daily degree/day values		PLUTO	C	Pollutant ordinates from surface runoff	lb/min.
NYN	C	External element number at which inflow to sewer is printed		POP		Total population in each subarea	
NY1		Assigned daily degree/day values	degree-day	POPDEN		Population density per acre	
NY2		Assigned daily degree/day values	degree-day	POPULA		Total population in all areas	thousand\$
OP		The preparation of total infiltration for each conduit		PP		Same as OUT2	
				PRICE		Cost of last thousand gallons of water per billing period	c./1,000 gal.
				PRINT		Name of subroutine	

Table 6-7 (continued). TRANSPORT BLOCK VARIABLES

Variable Name	C*	Description	Units	Variable Name	C*	Description	Units*
PS		Normalized flows		QINST	C	Water inflow rate to storage unit	cfs
PSI		Name of function		QINSTL	C	Inflow rate previous time-step	cfs
PSI		Normalized flow, same as PS		QMAX	C	Maximum flow capacity for conduits	cfs
PSIMAX	C	Maximum Q/Q _f value		QNORM	C	Normalized flows	Q/Q _f
PUMP	C	Constant pumping rate or pump		QQ	C	Sewer element outflow	cfs
P1	C	Conduit dimensional variable for computation purposes (FIRST)		QOLD		Flow rate for previous time-step	cfs
P2	C	Conduit dimensional variable for computation purposes (FIRST)		QOUT	C	Outflow rate from storage unit	cfs
P4	C	Conduit dimensional variable for computation purposes (FIRST)		QOUTL	C	Outflow rate previous time-step	cfs
P5	C	Conduit dimensional variable for computation purposes (FIRST)		QOUTO	C	Outflow rate	cfs
P5	C	Conduit dimensional variable for computation purposes (FIRST)		Q01	C	Initial outflow rate	cfs
P6	C	Conduit dimensional variable for computation purposes (FIRST)		Q02	C	Undiverted flow in a flow divider or the flow going to the element number given in GEOM3	cfs
P7	C	Conduit dimensional variable for computation purposes (FIRST)		QPF		Diverted flow in a flow divider	cfs
				QPUMP	C	Average daily process flow entering study system	cfs
				QQ	C	Pumped outflow rate	cfs
Q	C	Sewer flow	cfs	QQ		Infiltration flow rate	cfs
QDWF	C	Sewage inflows	cfs	QQDWF		Sum of DWF and infiltration flow	cfs
QFULL	C	Full flow capacity for conduits	cfs	QQF		Ratio of total infiltration flow to DWF flow	cfs
QI	C	Sewer element inflow	cfs	QUL		Name of subroutine	
QINF		Total infiltration	gpm		R	C	Same as P5, conduit dimensional variable for depth calculations
QINTL	C	Groundwater infiltration inflows	cfs	RADH		Name of function	
				RECEIV		Name of subroutine	

Table 6-7 (continued). TRANSPORT BLOCK VARIABLES

Variable Name	C*	Description	Units	Variable Name	C*	Description	Units
RFFACT	C	Factor to calculate full-flow hydraulic radius		SLOP		Name of subroutine	
RH	C	Computation variable associated with conduit flow area		SLOPE	C	Conduit invert slope	ft/ft ft/100 ft
RHYD		Hydraulic radius	ft	SLOPE		Slope of line $-C_1 \alpha - C_2$ on Figure 6-3	lb/sec/DT
RINFIL		Average infiltration due to rain water infiltrating into pipes from the ground	gpm	SHMBOD		Summation of BOD in system	cfs
RHOFF	C	Flow ordinates from surface runoff	cfs	SUMDWF		Summation of DWF in system	cfs
ROUGH	C	Conduit roughness (Manning's n)		SHQQQ		Summation of infiltration flow rate in system	cfs
ROUTE		Name of subroutine		SUMSS		Summation of SS in system	lb/sec/DT
RR		Radius of the element (circular pipe)		SUMDWF		Sum total of DWF and infiltration	cfs
RSMAX		Peak infiltration caused by residual melting ice	gpm	SEG		Specific gravity of sediment	
S		Wetted perimeter (FACt)	ft	SSCONC		Total and subtotal SS concentration of DWF	mg/L
S		Saturation value for DO (QUAL)	mg/L	SSCOUT		SS concentration in outflow	mg/L
SABPP		BOD contributed from industrial process flow	mg/L	SSIN	C	SS inflow rate	lb/DT
SAQPP		Total industrial process flow originating within subarea KNUM	cfs	SSOUT	C	SS outflow rate	lb/DT
SASPP		SS contributed by industrial process flows	mg/L	SSS	C	SS in storage unit	lb
SBOD	C	BOD in storage unit	lb	STOR	C	SS concentration in storage unit	mg/L
SBODC		BOD concentration in storage unit	mg/L	STORE	C	Water in storage	cfs
SCF	C	Supercritical flow indicator		STORL	C	Storage at end of storm	cfs
SCOL		Coliform concentration in storage unit	lb	STORO	C	Initial storage	cfs
SCOLC		Coliform concentration in storage unit	MPN/ml	SUMBOD		Sum of BOD from all process flow	lb/sec
SCOUR	C	Sediment removed from conduits	lb	SUMDWF		Sum of DWF and INFIL	gpm
SEWAGE		Measured average sewage flow	cfs	SUMQQF		Sum of the process flows from all locations	cfs
SINFIL		Infiltration due to melting residual ice	gpm				

Table 6-7 (continued). TRANSPORT BLOCK VARIABLES

Variable Name	C*	Description	Units	Variable Name	C*	Description	Units
SUMSS		Sum of SS from all process flow	lb/sec	TOTAL3		Pollutant flow rate of incoming runoff	lb/sec
SUM1		Sum for sewer flows	cfs	TOTAL4		Pollutant flow rate of all flow and scouring effect	lb/sec
SUM2		Sum for concentration of pollution, SS	lb/sec	TOTBOD		Total of BOD	lb/day
SUM3		the amount of solids held in suspension due to velocity of flow		TOTPOP		Total population	lb/day
SURGE1	C	Surcharged flow volume, last time-step	lb/sec	TOTSS		Total SS	lb/day
SURGE2	C	Surcharged flow volume, this time-step	cf	TPQA		Total park and open space area	acres
ST.SPP		Average daily SS of process flow	cf	TRAIA		Total contributing average income below \$15,000 but above \$7,000 residential area	acres
TRDODT		Total BOD discharged from outfall	lb	TRANS		Name of subroutine	
TCA		Total contributing commercial area	acres	TRGGA		Total area from TRHA, TRAA, TRIA that contributes additional waste from garbage grinders	acres
TCOLI		Total coliform in DMF per day	#PN/day	TRIA		Total contributing high income above \$15,000 residential area	acres
TER		Total contributing area except industrial and park and open space area	acres	TRIA		Total contributing low income below \$7,000 residential area	acres
TEMPA		Total computed residential and commercial area which contributed to DMF	acres	TSSOUT		Total SS discharged from outfall	lb
TERM		Term in routing equation		TSTEST		Name of subroutine	
THETA		The angle which is drawn from center of cross-section area to the wetted surface	radian	TSSTORG		Name of subroutine	
TIME	C	Time from start of simulation	sec	TSFRDT		Name of subroutine	
TIME2N		Time since start of inflow	min	TZERO		Time storm started	sec
TINA		Total contributing industrial area	acres	ULLEN		Average distance between joints in study area sewers	ft
TITLE	C	Title associated with I/O		ULIMIT		Upper limit of bed load of solids taken	lb
TOTA		Total study area from which ABOD and ASUSO were taken	acres				
TOTAL		Sum of all incoming sewer flow	cfs				
TOTAL1		Sum of all pollutant flow rates from sewer element immediately upstream	lb/sec				
TOTAL2		Pollutant flow rate of incoming DMF	variable				

Table 6-7 (continued). TRANSPORT BLOCK VARIABLES

Variable Name	C*	Description	Units	Variable Name	C*	Description	Units
VALUE		Market value of average dwelling unit within subarea KNUM	\$1000's	XINCOM		Income of average family living	\$1000's
VEL		Name of a function		XL		Width of rectangular pipe	ft.
VOLIN	C	Water inflow per time-step	cf	XMLTBE		Floating point number MLTB	
VOLOUT	C	Water outflow per time-step	cf	XMLTEN		Floating point number MLTN	
VOL1		Previous volume of wastewater within each element	cf	XNDUD		Floating Point number NDUD	
VOL2		Current volume of wastewater within each element	cf	XXARG		Dummy variable used to calculate SINPIL	
				Y		Data array member	
WATER		Winter water use for KNUM (units of KNUM)	variable	YE		Output value from interpolation routine	
WD		Weight on spatial derivative in routing flows					
WTDPF	C	Sewage pollutant concentrations	lb/sec	YES	C	Supercritical flow indicator, flow is supercritical	
WTDPFA		Weight strength of DWF contributing area (not including industrial and park and open area)	acres				
WTDPF1		Daily adjusted sewage BOD concentration	lb/sec				
WTDPF2		Daily adjusted sewage SS concentration	lb/sec				
WTDPF3		Daily adjusted sewage coliform concentration	MPN/sec				
WEIRH		Weir height	ft				
WEIRL		Weir length	ft				
WELL1	C	Wat well volume for lift stations	cf				
WELL2	C	Wat well volume for lift stations	cf				
WSLOPE		Slope of water surface					
WT		Weight on time derivative in routing flows	ft/ft				
	X					Data array member	
	XF					Input to interpolation routine	

SAMPLE RUNS

Three examples of the use of the Transport Block or its subroutines are given:

Example 1 The complete Transport Block
but with Internal Storage not
called

Example 2 Subroutine INFIL

Example 3 Subroutine FILTH

Actual I/O information are used in part to illustrate these examples.

Example 1. Transport Block

The sewer system shown in Figure 6-12 will be used to illustrate I/O sections of the Transport program. The system is in the North Lancaster Drainage District, Lancaster, Pennsylvania, composed of 147 elements. The system outfall is at element 1.

Description of Sample Data --

Table 6-8 shows a listing of actual data presented to the program for execution. The data have been broken up into four sections; a verbal description of the implications of each section follows.

Section A -- Section A lists the following example I/O specifications:

- No new conduit shapes are to be added
- It is not desired to print flow-area relationships
- Title card
- There are 147 total elements in the system
- Simulation will occur over 100 time steps
- There are 66 inflows to the system; 10 of these inputs are to be printed out

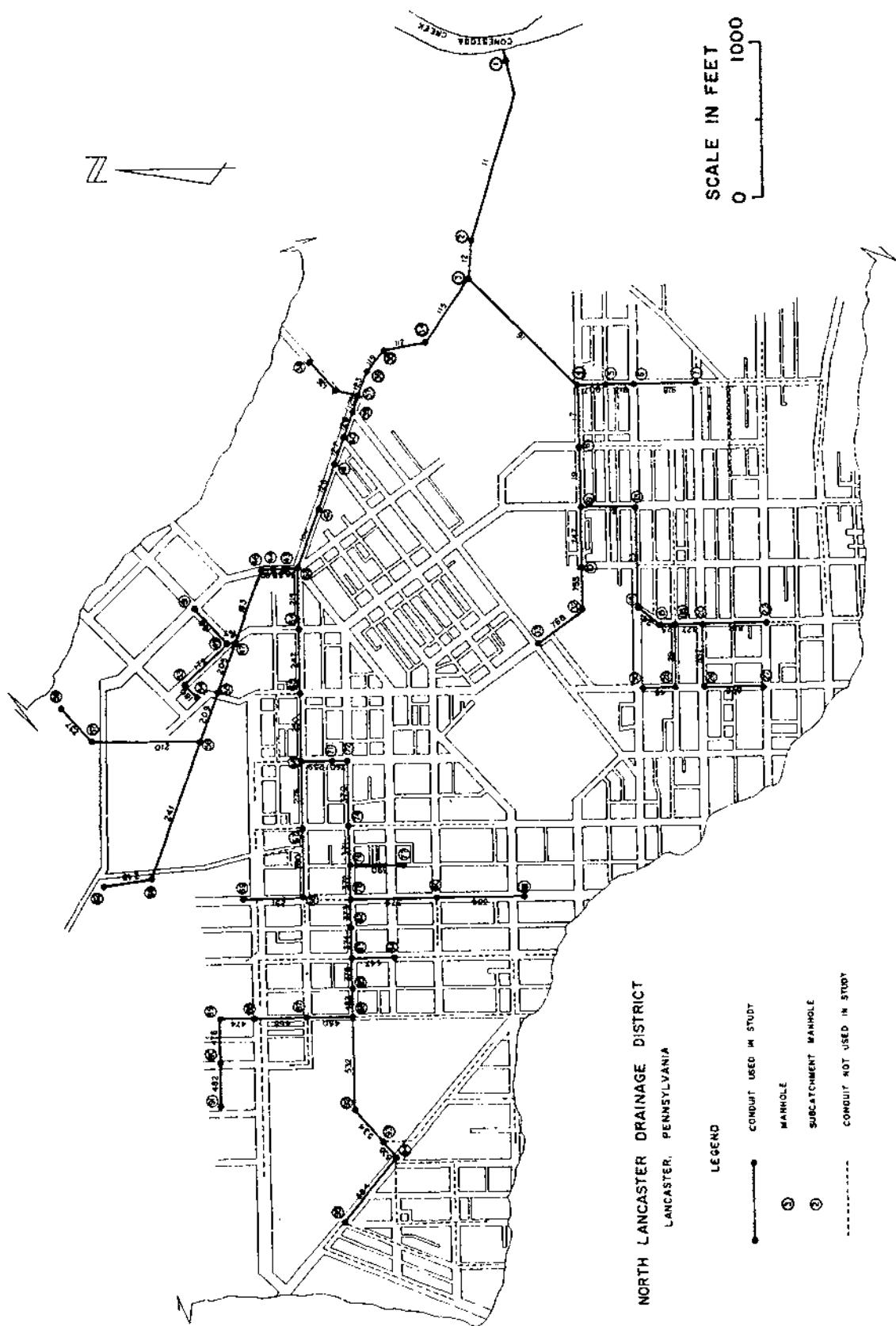


Figure 6-12. North Lancaster, Pennsylvania, Drainage District

Table 6-8. INPUT DATA NORTH LANCASTER, PENNSYLVANIA, DRAINAGE DISTRICT

Table 6-8 (continued). INPUT DATA NORTH LANCASTER, PENNSYLVANIA,
DRAINAGE DISTRICT

Table 6-8 (continued). INPUT DATA NORTH LANCASTER, PENNSYLVANIA,
DRAINAGE DISTRICT

- Ten outflows are to be printed out
- Outflow for one element is to be written on tape or disk
- No tracing messages are to be generated
- Three pollutants (BOD, SS, and coliform) are to be routed
- Four iterations will be used in the routing routine
- Time step interval is 300 seconds
- The iteration convergence criterion is 0.0001
- Five days of dry weather occurred prior to the storm
- Transfer between Model blocks is by either tape or disk
- Infiltration into the sewer is not estimated
- Combined sewer will be modeled by estimating sanitary flows
- The output will be printed in tabular form.

Section B -- This section physically describes the sewer system in terms of its geometry and dimensions. Refer to Table 6-3 for data requirements of each type of conduit shape.

Section C -- These input records specify that the outflow hydrograph and pollutograph for element 1 will be provided on tape or disk for subsequent use by other programs of the Storm Water Management Model, that input hydrographs and pollutographs will be printed out for elements 5, 27, 39, 44, 46, 63, 66, 78, 91 and 95, and that the ten elements for which outflow hydrographs and pollutographs to be printed out are elements 86, 78, 66, 63, 56, 37, 9, 4, 3, 1.

The next three input records are inserted because subroutine INFIL is to be called. The first establishes the infiltration from dry weather flow groundwater and rainwater. The last two determine which day of the year the storm occurs on and read in the monthly degree days. A further example of INFIL data is shown in Example 2.

Section D -- These data satisfy the requirements of subroutine FILTH as applied to this particular system. Waste water enters the system at the 66 nodes listed. The description of FILTH data for a simplified system is covered in Example 3.

Description of Sample Output --

Many options are available to the user for output retrieval from the Transport program. In this example, only the most illustrative ones have been selected and these are shown in the following tables.

Table 6-9 shows the external and internal numbering system used by the program in sequencing the sewer elements.

The most important part of the output is shown in Table 6-10, which describes the sewer system in terms of element types, dimensions, slopes, areas, and flow capacities. This information is strictly based upon the data provided by the user. Careful inspection of this output will detect any errors made using data preparation.

The output from subroutines INFIL and FILTH follow and is shown in Tables 6-11, 6-12 and 6-13. Tables 6-14 and 6-15 contain the sections of output describing the initial conditions prior to the storm to be simulated.

After the storm has passed through the system, the total pounds of solids left deposited within the sewer elements are printed out. This is shown in Table 6-16.

Table 6-17 shows the results of Transport's Pollutant Monitoring Routine.

The final section of the output relates to input and output hydrographs and pollutographs which were specified by the user to be printed out. Tables 6-18 and 6-19 show some of the described inflows. Table 6-20 shows the desired outflow hydrographs. The

Table 6-9. SEQUENCE NUMBERING FOR TRANS EXAMPLE PARTIAL LISTING

SYSTEM OF MARCH 22, 1972 DURATION & HRS. STUDY 3 (STOK #7)				ELEMENT NO. ZERO IS GIVEN INTERNAL NO. = NO. ELEMENTS + 1 = 148			
ELEMENT LINKAGES AND COMPUTATION SEQUENCE. ELEMENT NO. ZERO IS GIVEN INTERNAL NO.				ORDER OF COMPUTATIONS AT EACH TIME STEP (PROCEEDING DOWNSTREAM)			
EXTERNAL ELEMENT NUMBER	INTERNAL ELEMENT NUMBER	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	UPSTREAM ELEMENTS (INTERNAL NUS.)	SEQUENCE NUMBER	COMPUTATION INTERNAL NUMBER	INTERNAL UPSTREAM ELEMENT NUMBER
1	1	MANHOLE	MANHOLE	1 1	1	1	148
2	2	MANHOLE	MANHOLE	1 2	2	22	148
3	3	MANHOLE	MANHOLE	1 3	3	23	148
4	4	MANHOLE	MANHOLE	1 4	4	30	148
5	5	MANHOLE	MANHOLE	1 5	5	33	148
6	6	MANHOLE	MANHOLE	1 6	6	37	148
7	7	MANHOLE	MANHOLE	1 7	7	45	148
8	8	MANHOLE	MANHOLE	1 8	8	46	148
9	9	MANHOLE	MANHOLE	1 9	9	29	148
10	10	MANHOLE	MANHOLE	1 10	10	51	148
11	11	CIRCULAR	CIRCULAR	1 11	11	54	148
12	12	CIRCULAR	CIRCULAR	1 12	12	58	148
13	13	MANHOLE	MANHOLE	1 13	13	62	148
14	14	MANHOLE	MANHOLE	1 14	14	63	148
15	15	MANHOLE	MANHOLE	1 15	15	67	148
16	16	CIRCULAR	CIRCULAR	1 16	16	68	148
17	17	CIRCULAR	CIRCULAR	1 17	17	71	148
18	18	MANHOLE	MANHOLE	1 18	18	74	148
19	19	CIRCULAR	CIRCULAR	1 19	19	81	148
20	20	MANHOLE	MANHOLE	1 20	20	93	148
21	21	CIRCULAR	CIRCULAR	1 21	21	95	148
22	22	MANHOLE	MANHOLE	1 22	22	103	148
23	23	CIRCULAR	CIRCULAR	1 23	23	105	148
24	24	CIRCULAR	CIRCULAR	1 24	24	107	148
25	25	MANHOLE	MANHOLE	1 25	25	109	148
26	26	MANHOLE	MANHOLE	1 26	26	112	148
27	27	MANHOLE	MANHOLE	1 27	27	113	148
28	28	CIRCULAR	CIRCULAR	1 28	28	115	148
29	29	MANHOLE	MANHOLE	1 29	29	116	148
30	30	MANHOLE	MANHOLE	1 30	30	117	148
31	31	MANHOLE	MANHOLE	1 31	31	119	148
32	32	MANHOLE	MANHOLE	1 32	32	121	148
33	33	MANHOLE	MANHOLE	1 33	33	125	148
34	34	MANHOLE	MANHOLE	1 34	34	126	148
35	35	MANHOLE	MANHOLE	1 35	35	128	148
36	36	MANHOLE	MANHOLE	1 36	36	137	148
37	37	MANHOLE	MANHOLE	1 37	37	140	148
38	38	MANHOLE	MANHOLE	1 38	38	163	148
39	39	MANHOLE	MANHOLE	1 39	39	165	148
40	40	MANHOLE	MANHOLE	1 40	40	166	148
41	41	MANHOLE	MANHOLE	1 41	41	412	148
42	42	CIRCULAR	CIRCULAR	1 42	42	159	148
43	43	MANHOLE	MANHOLE	1 43	43	42	148
44	44	MANHOLE	MANHOLE	1 44	44	156	148
45	45	MANHOLE	MANHOLE	1 45	45	157	148
46	46	MANHOLE	MANHOLE	1 46	46	467	148
47	47	MANHOLE	MANHOLE	1 47	47	280	148
48	48	MANHOLE	MANHOLE	1 48	48	67	148
49	49	MANHOLE	MANHOLE	1 49	49	462	148
50	50	MANHOLE	MANHOLE	1 50	50	50	148
51	51	MANHOLE	MANHOLE	1 51	51	360	148
52	52	MANHOLE	MANHOLE	1 52	52	379	148
53	53	MANHOLE	MANHOLE	1 53	53	350	148
54	54	MANHOLE	MANHOLE	1 54	54	647	148
55	55	MANHOLE	MANHOLE	1 55	55	652	148
56	56	MANHOLE	MANHOLE	1 56	56	60	148
57	57	MANHOLE	MANHOLE	1 57	57	476	148
58	58	MANHOLE	MANHOLE	1 58	58	176	148
59	59	MANHOLE	MANHOLE	1 59	59	474	148
60	60	MANHOLE	MANHOLE	1 60	60	171	148
61	61	MANHOLE	MANHOLE	1 61	61	456	148
62	62	MANHOLE	MANHOLE	1 62	62	130	148
63	63	MANHOLE	MANHOLE	1 63	63	460	148
64	64	MANHOLE	MANHOLE	1 64	64	524	148
65	65	MANHOLE	MANHOLE	1 65	65	137	148
66	66	MANHOLE	MANHOLE	1 66	66	137	148
67	67	MANHOLE	MANHOLE	1 67	67	137	148
68	68	MANHOLE	MANHOLE	1 68	68	137	148

Table 6-10. ELEMENT DATA FOR TRANS EXAMPLE PARTIAL LISTING

Table 6-11. INFILTRATION

TOTAL AREA INFILTRATION (IN GPM) DUE TO:				
BASE FLOW	GROUND WATER	MELT	RAIN	
35.0000	35.0000	0.0	0.0	
APPORTIONED INFILTRATION				
ELEMENT NO.	Q INFIL(CFS)	PROP. TOT. INFIL.	INFIL. INPUT AT UPSTREAM ELE. NO.	
45	0.001	0.0071	30	
29	0.001	0.0106	28	
136	0.001	0.0135	36	
168	0.001	0.0071	51	
180	0.000	0.0034	54	
472	0.001	0.0112	53	
167	0.000	0.0028	49	
237	0.001	0.0132	58	
210	0.002	0.0223	67	
245	0.001	0.0116	62	
211	0.002	0.0231	60	
209	0.001	0.0124	56	
205	0.001	0.0149	55	
363	0.001	0.0119	47	
160	0.000	0.0019	46	
159	0.000	0.0013	44	
158	0.000	0.0037	43	
291	0.001	0.0066	69	
280	0.001	0.0161	68	
276	0.001	0.0173	67	
364	0.001	0.0117	81	
379	0.001	0.0124	80	
390	0.000	0.0052	77	
467	0.001	0.0065	84	
452	0.001	0.0096	91	
476	0.001	0.0083	90	
974	0.000	0.0060	89	
468	0.001	0.0109	88	
460	0.001	0.0046	87	
586	0.001	0.0154	95	
535	0.000	0.0028	94	
534	0.001	0.0103	93	
532	0.002	0.0279	92	
453	0.001	0.0091	86	
375	0.001	0.0072	85	
374	0.001	0.0105	83	
373	0.001	0.0122	82	
372	0.001	0.0114	78	
371	0.001	0.0141	76	
370	0.002	0.0208	74	
260	0.000	0.0044	72	
259	0.001	0.0150	71	
250	0.002	0.0223	66	
247	0.002	0.0217	65	
215	0.002	0.0206	64	
130	0.002	0.0243	63	
128	0.002	0.0223	42	
127	0.001	0.0113	41	
126	0.001	0.0110	40	
125	0.000	0.0055	39	
123	0.001	0.0132	37	
119	0.001	0.0110	36	
117	0.001	0.0176	35	
115	0.002	0.0264	34	
768	0.001	0.0101	33	
755	0.000	0.0068	32	
747	0.001	0.0121	10	
661	0.001	0.0092	22	
678	0.001	0.0069	27	
437	0.001	0.0092	26	
627	0.000	0.0048	20	
25	0.000	0.0040	18	
24	0.001	0.0171	15	
23	0.001	0.0162	14	
21	0.001	0.0118	13	
19	0.001	0.0170	9	
17	0.002	0.0198	8	
618	0.001	0.0122	7	
913	0.000	0.0052	6	
607	0.000	0.0057	5	
16	0.004	0.0502	4	

Table 6-13. DAILY AND HOURLY CORRECTION
FACTORS FOR SEWAGE DATA

DAILY AND HOURLY CORRECTION FACTORS FOR SEWAGE DATA				
DAY	DVDFWF	DVDCO	DVSS	DVCOL I
1	0.908	0.929	0.739	
2	1.018	1.128	1.042	
3	1.042	1.964	1.009	
4	1.018	1.030	1.044	
5	1.032	0.953	1.053	
6	1.012	1.089	1.054	
7	0.970	0.907	1.005	
HOUR				
1	0.906	1.000	1.000	1.000
2	0.819	1.000	1.000	1.000
3	0.732	1.000	1.000	1.000
4	0.718	1.000	1.000	1.000
5	0.689	1.000	1.000	1.000
6	0.701	1.000	1.000	1.000
7	0.752	1.000	1.000	1.000
8	0.950	1.000	1.000	1.000
9	1.092	1.000	1.000	1.000
10	1.148	1.000	1.000	1.000
11	1.196	1.000	1.000	1.000
12	1.174	1.000	1.000	1.000
13	1.158	1.000	1.000	1.000
14	1.144	1.000	1.000	1.000
15	1.124	1.000	1.000	1.000
16	1.096	1.000	1.000	1.000
17	1.101	1.000	1.000	1.000
18	1.072	1.000	1.000	1.000
19	1.078	1.000	1.000	1.000
20	1.074	1.000	1.000	1.000
21	1.115	1.000	1.000	1.000
22	1.070	1.000	1.000	1.000
23	1.052	1.000	1.000	1.000
24	1.015	1.000	1.000	1.000

Table 6-14. INITIAL CONCENTRATIONS
PRIOR TO STORM

INITIAL BED OF SOLIDS (LBS) IN SEWER DUE TO
5.0 DAYS OF DRY WEATHER PRIOR TO STORM

ELEMENT NUMBER	SOLIDS IN BOTTOM (LBS)
45	1.27562
29	0.45083
136	0.91770
168	0.04334
180	0.86132
172	0.48229
167	1.48524
237	0.0
210	0.0
245	0.0
211	0.0
209	0.39018
205	29.40700
163	0.182152
160	4.80974
159	3.54350
158	0.00423
291	0.27413
280	1.62050
276	0.49451
386	0.07072
379	0.048509
390	0.09352
447	0.02091
482	1.40712
476	3.52432
474	3.87139
468	15.47214
460	3.65593
564	0.57519
535	0.09626
534	0.05865
532	0.50324
453	0.64968
375	2.45520
374	2.95066
373	5.20603
372	1.06216
371	2.40260
370	4.01223
260	4.03845
259	1.89322
250	0.81072
247	0.44261
215	0.0
130	1.75247
128	0.16582
127	0.0
126	0.37986
125	0.88645
123	0.0
119	0.04625
117	2.02105
115	0.0
768	0.05067
755	0.43326
747	0.44284
861	0.01721
875	0.02302
837	0.05265
827	0.00951
25	0.17666
24	1.75903
23	1.39705
21	0.0
19	0.28073
17	0.72778
916	0.0
913	0.0
907	0.0
16	0.41280
12	0.0
11	0.0

Table 6-15. FLOWS AND CONCENTRATION INITIALIZED TO DRY WEATHER FLOW

ELEMENT FLOWS, AREAS, AND CONCENTRATIONS ARE INITIALIZED TO DRY WEATHER FLOW AND INFILTRATION VALUES.

ELE. NO.	TYPE	FLOW (CFS)	AREA (SO. FT.)	INIT. VEL. (FPS)	BOD (LBS/CF)	S.S. (LBS/CF)	ECOLI. (MPN/ML)	CPOLL NO.4
45	1	0.104	0.063	1.6546	0.0115	0.0107	5.01E 06	
29	1	0.135	0.093	2.4041	0.0115	0.0106	4.94E 06	
136	1	0.109	0.045	3.7401	0.0112	0.0113	4.37E 06	
103	1	0.001	0.023	1.8621	0.3122	0.0113	4.33E 06	
160	1	0.029	0.017	1.7770	0.0122	0.0113	4.05E 06	
172	1	0.059	0.021	2.8115	0.0111	0.0112	4.03E 06	
167	1	0.119	0.066	1.8080	0.0119	0.0110	4.29E 06	
237	1	0.001	0.000	2.3667	0.0	0.0	0.80E 07	
210	1	0.003	0.001	2.2115	0.0	0.0	7.59E 07	
245	1	0.001	0.001	1.0846	0.0	0.0	4.37E 07	
211	1	0.003	0.001	2.0450	0.0	0.0	3.88E 07	
209	1	0.958	0.222	4.3010	0.0059	0.0530	3.30E 05	
205	1	0.550	0.539	1.7735	0.0048	0.0529	4.29E 03	
163	1	1.369	0.278	3.9124	0.0027	0.0473	8.24E 05	
160	1	3.758	0.867	4.2519	0.0652	0.0517	2.36E 05	
159	1	3.795	0.830	4.5772	0.0082	0.0517	2.36E 05	
158	1	3.501	0.654	5.8128	0.0081	0.0517	2.36E 05	
291	1	0.052	0.020	2.5859	0.0115	0.0106	5.57E 06	
260	1	0.079	0.037	2.1629	0.0114	0.0105	5.49E 06	
270	1	0.120	0.037	3.2026	0.0113	0.0105	5.44E 06	
326	1	0.017	0.004	3.9344	0.0110	0.0102	4.29E 06	
179	1	0.064	0.023	3.0066	0.0113	0.0104	4.23E 06	
190	1	0.048	0.013	3.2252	0.0115	0.0106	4.45E 06	
447	1	0.048	0.013	3.0064	0.0115	0.0106	4.49E 06	
482	1	0.013	0.000	2.0324	0.0109	0.0101	5.16E 06	
476	1	0.027	0.018	1.8104	0.0110	0.0102	5.14E 06	
474	1	0.0-2	0.029	1.4329	0.0111	0.0103	5.12E 06	
463	1	0.050	0.068	1.1750	0.0112	0.0104	5.29E 06	
400	1	0.045	0.058	1.6303	0.0112	0.0103	5.23E 06	
884	1	0.140	0.055	2.5578	0.0115	0.0106	5.02E 06	
535	1	0.292	0.077	3.2600	0.0116	0.0107	5.85E 06	
534	1	0.271	0.064	4.1980	0.0115	0.0106	5.72E 06	
632	1	2.033	0.443	4.5894	0.0025	0.0476	7.01E 05	
453	1	2.129	0.488	4.3024	0.0062	0.0459	5.93E 05	
375	1	3.078	0.803	3.8328	0.0053	0.0482	7.34E 05	
374	1	3.1-1	0.175	3.6107	0.0014	0.0472	8.29E 05	
373	1	4.510	1.208	3.5012	0.0545	0.0490	8.12E 05	
372	1	4.602	0.573	4.7075	0.0235	0.0483	8.80E 05	
371	1	4.600	1.084	4.2963	0.0626	0.0478	7.16E 05	
370	1	4.705	1.219	3.8761	0.0023	0.0474	7.50E 05	
260	1	4.885	1.258	3.6828	0.0005	0.0461	9.00E 05	
259	1	4.394	1.074	4.4726	0.0004	0.0460	9.04E 05	
250	1	5.050	1.040	4.8675	0.0567	0.0449	1.05E 06	
247	1	3.042	1.310	5.0425	0.0285	0.0447	1.07E 06	
218	1	5.153	0.033	6.1499	0.0579	0.0442	1.11E 06	
130	1	8.560	1.600	4.9914	0.0321	0.0473	7.54E 05	
123	1	9.023	1.634	5.5403	0.0016	0.0470	7.86E 05	
127	1	9.199	1.537	5.9837	0.0009	0.0464	8.40E 05	
126	1	9.303	1.777	5.2368	0.0003	0.0460	8.93E 05	
125	1	9.333	1.781	5.2405	0.0002	0.0459	9.00E 05	
123	1	9.504	1.580	6.0133	0.0593	0.0453	9.63E 05	
119	1	9.303	1.074	5.6624	0.0543	0.0453	9.63E 05	
117	1	9.500	1.929	4.9279	0.0543	0.0453	9.67E 05	
115	1	8.508	1.440	6.5749	0.0593	0.0453	9.67E 05	
708	1	0.120	0.030	3.3435	0.0115	0.0107	4.83E 00	
755	1	0.157	0.057	2.4041	0.0112	0.0104	4.24E 00	
747	1	0.165	0.075	2.5400	0.0107	0.0098	3.03E 00	
861	1	0.050	0.017	5.2961	0.0115	0.0100	5.64E 00	
878	1	0.040	0.019	4.6685	0.0115	0.0107	5.73E 00	
837	1	0.141	0.045	3.1179	0.0115	0.0106	5.68E 00	
827	1	0.279	0.043	6.45350	0.0115	0.0105	5.47E 00	
25	1	0.428	0.139	3.0094	0.0115	0.0106	5.29E 00	
24	1	1.733	0.332	3.3533	0.0502	0.0430	1.27E 00	
23	1	1.614	0.306	3.5873	0.0554	0.0425	1.33E 00	
21	1	1.845	0.266	6.4593	0.0547	0.0419	1.38E 00	
19	1	2.070	0.434	4.7728	0.0499	0.0304	1.51E 00	
17	1	2.101	0.507	4.1427	0.0493	0.0380	1.50E 00	
918	1	0.001	0.303	5.5337	0.0	0.0	7.70E 08	
913	1	0.001	0.300	5.3159	0.0	0.0	6.16E 08	
907	1	0.002	0.000	6.4522	0.0	0.0	5.08E 08	
16	1	2.107	0.404	4.5382	0.0492	0.0379	2.01E 00	
12	1	11.617	1.947	5.9075	0.0374	0.0439	1.10E 00	
11	1	11.624	1.003	6.8848	0.0574	0.0439	1.16E 00	

Table 6-16. CONCENTRATIONS
AFTER STORM

BED OF SOLIDS IN SEWER AT END OF STORM

ELEMENT NUMBER	SOLIDS IN BOTTOM (LBS)
45	0.02279
29	0.00732
136	0.01537
168	0.01138
180	0.01276
172	0.00775
167	0.02555
237	0.00000
210	0.00000
245	0.00252
211	0.00021
209	0.00614
205	0.50449
163	0.00697
160	0.09092
159	0.06728
158	0.00034
291	0.00403
260	0.01758
276	0.00694
386	0.00095
379	0.00060
390	0.00138
447	0.00038
482	0.01446
476	0.05392
474	0.05964
468	0.25048
460	0.05229
584	0.00956
535	0.00175
534	0.00122
532	0.00768
453	0.01021
375	0.04265
374	0.05237
373	0.09282
372	0.01629
371	0.04034
370	0.07011
260	0.07051
259	0.03096
250	0.01169
247	0.00559
215	0.0
130	0.02557
128	0.00089
127	0.0
126	0.01100
125	0.01081
123	0.0
119	0.00000
117	0.03004
115	0.0
768	0.00093
755	0.00704
747	0.00702
861	0.00030
d78	0.00040
837	0.00095
627	0.00012
25	0.00322
24	0.03136
23	0.02450
21	0.0
19	0.00396
17	0.01187
918	0.00000
913	0.00000
907	0.00000
16	0.00623
12	0.0
11	0.0

Table 6-17. POLLUTANT MONITORING RESULTS

RESULTS OF POLLUTANT MONITORING ROUTINE

POLLUTANTS ASSOCIATED WITH MANHOLES (INLET POINTS) RANKED IN ORDER OF SIGNIFICANCE OF SUSPENDED SOLIDS.

RANK	INLET	SUSPENDED SOLIDS (LE)						5 - DAY BOD (LB)						TOTAL INFLOW (CF)	
		RUNOFF	D.W.F.	P.SCOUR	TOTAL SS	RUNOFF	D.W.F.	TOTAL BOD	INFLOW	CF					
1	46	.733E 00	.342E 04	0.42	.342E 04	0.63	.416E 04	.417E 04	.258E 03						
2	92	.645E 00	.222E 04	0.07	.222E 04	1.28	.271E 04	.271E 04	.169E 03						
3	52	.173E 02	.171E 04	2.50	.171E 04	16.12	.201E 04	.210E 04	.142E 03						
4	15	0	.171E 04	0.17	.171E 04	0.0	.202E 04	.208E 04	.129E 03						
5	85	.284E 02	.120E 04	0.00	.120E 04	24.52	.146E 04	.148E 04	.111E 03						
6	59	.202E 01	.120E 04	-0.30	.120E 04	1.04	.146E 04	.146E 04	.915E 02						
7	7	.152E 03	0	0.0	.152E 03	68.55	0	.649E 02	.561E 02						
8	43	.446E 02	.453E 02	0.0	.899E 02	141.42	.453E 02	.107E 03	.119E 03						
9	60	.753E 02	0	-0.00	.755E 02	32.41	0	.324E 02	.254E 02						
10	72	.242E 02	.444E 02	3.94	.725E 02	83.13	.444E 02	.129E 03	.898E 02						
11	27	.305E 02	.224E 02	0.0	.551E 02	53.92	.224E 02	.765E 02	.552E 02						
12	22	.347E 02	.226E 02	0.0	.573E 02	51.59	.226E 02	.741E 02	.534E 02						
13	95	.183E 02	.353E 02	0.0	.642E 02	52.82	.353E 02	.881E 02	.669E 02						
14	41	.177E 02	.343E 02	0.10	.521E 02	61.14	.343E 02	.936E 02	.670E 02						
15	33	.193E 02	.303E 02	0.0	.476E 02	56.15	.303E 02	.864E 02	.567E 02						
16	30	.191E 02	.262E 02	0.0	.453E 02	60.23	.262E 02	.805E 02	.623E 02						
17	82	.452E 02	0	0.0	.452E 02	19.40	0	.148E 02	.152E 02						
18	40	.131E 02	.262E 02	0.0	.394E 02	45.08	.262E 02	.711E 02	.633E 02						
19	47	.416E 01	.366E 01	30.34	.362E 02	5.72	.364E 01	.928E 01	.633E 01						
20	94	.912E 01	.282E 02	0.57	.379E 02	27.50	.282E 02	.555E 02	.341E 02						
21	86	.314E 02	0	4.10	.364E 02	13.52	0	.136E 02	.106E 02						
22	26	.167E 02	.129L 02	0.02	.311E 02	27.53	.129E 02	.414E 02	.267E 02						
23	53	.222E 02	.782E 01	0.85	.309E 02	29.35	.785E 01	.372E 02	.278E 02						
24	42	.833E 01	.194E 02	1.73	.272E 02	22.04	.194E 02	.412E 02	.266E 02						
25	60	.133E 02	.131E 02	0.07	.262E 02	44.10	.131E 02	.572E 02	.337E 02						
26	77	.135E 02	.121E 02	0.0	.250E 02	44.81	.121E 02	.559E 02	.339E 02						
27	69	.120E 02	.131E 02	0.0	.251E 02	37.67	.131E 02	.510E 02	.337E 02						
28	74	.659E 01	.121E 02	2.36	.236E 02	29.86	.121E 02	.420E 02	.309E 02						
29	88	.574E 01	.556E 01	3.81	.231E 02	27.20	.558E 01	.364E 02	.270E 02						
30	51	.800E 01	.137E 02	0.0	.224E 02	27.27	.137E 02	.410E 02	.266E 02						
31	5	.224E 02	0	-0.00	.202E 02	10.07	0	.107E 02	.121E 02						
32	64	.558E 01	.161E 02	0.44	.211E 02	19.29	.161E 02	.344E 02	.227E 02						
33	20	.837E 01	.121E 02	0.07	.203E 02	28.95	.121E 02	.411E 02	.301E 02						
34	87	.155E 01	.353E 01	15.22	.203E 02	4.76	.353E 01	.847E 01	.557E 01						
35	0	.203E 02	0	-0.00	.202E 02	8.47	0	.847E 01	.666E 01						
36	67	.634E 01	.101E 02	1.00	.194E 02	27.58	.101E 02	.377E 02	.293E 02						
37	54	.113E 02	.7d5E 01	0.0	.194E 02	14.01	.7d5E 01	.219E 02	.146E 02						
38	84	.613E 01	.121E 02	0.0	.183E 02	20.97	.121E 02	.331E 02	.231E 02						
39	66	.410E 01	.111E 02	2.35	.174E 02	13.40	.111E 02	.240E 02	.162E 02						
40	6	.557E 01	.7d7E 01	0.28	.174E 02	30.50	.7d7E 01	.364E 02	.200E 02						
41	83	.527E 01	.634E 01	2.43	.162E 02	17.37	.634E 01	.234E 02	.181E 02						
42	13	.534E 01	.7d7E 01	1.37	.143E 02	17.34	.7d7E 01	.242E 02	.181E 02						
43	78	.503E 01	.404E 01	0.20	.143E 02	17.66	.404E 01	.217E 02	.174E 02						
44	28	.503E 01	.7d7E 01	1.25	.143E 02	17.74	.7d7E 01	.253E 02	.184E 02						
45	65	.562E 01	.7d7E 01	0.50	.140E 02	18.40	.7d7E 01	.260E 02	.191E 02						
46	10	.195E 01	.101E 02	0.43	.126E 02	5.16	.101E 02	.155E 02	.174E 02						
47	68	.532E 01	.696E 01	0.27	.121E 02	16.54	.696E 01	.233E 02	.175E 02						
48	14	.294E 01	.7d7E 01	1.73	.115E 02	7.74	.7d7E 01	.154E 02	.175E 02						
49	63	.414E 01	.7d7E 01	0.30	.115E 02	14.45	.7d7E 01	.220E 02	.155E 02						
50	81	.770E 01	.404E 01	0.0	.115E 02	20.46	.404E 01	.305E 02	.249E 02						
51	34	.319E 01	.7d7E 01	0.67	.116E 02	10.04	.7d7E 01	.142E 02	.142E 02						
52	91	.803E 01	.303E 01	0.0	.111E 02	21.04	.303E 01	.249E 02	.159E 02						
53	9	.214E 01	.650E 01	0.44	.947E 01	5.16	.650E 01	.127E 02	.193E 02						
54	99	.1117E 01	.463E 01	3.47	.617E 01	3.73	.353E 01	.726E 01	.600E 01						
55	90	.324E 01	.353E 01	1.39	.810E 01	10.08	.333E 01	.130E 02	.192E 02						
56	56	.717E 01	0	-0.00	.756E 01	31.27	0	.313E 02	.273E 02						
57	97	.744E 01	0	-0.00	.742E 01	40.77	0	.468E 02	.400E 02						
58	93	.278E 01	.454E 01	3.67	.690E 01	7.80	.454E 01	.124E 02	.934E 01						
59	71	.127E 01	.172E 01	0.57	.690E 01	4.23	.172E 01	.934E 01	.603E 01						
60	18	.101E 01	.353E 01	0.43	.574E 01	5.68	.353E 01	.937E 01	.603E 01						
61	29	.270E 01	.157E 01	1.11	.584E 01	3.60	.157E 01	.937E 01	.603E 01						
62	24	.433E 00	.233E 00	4.72	.634E 01	0.61	.233E 00	.843E 00	.603E 00						
63	32	.143E 01	.345E 01	0.09	.493E 01	4.07	.345E 01	.732E 01	.513E 01						
64	43	.573E 00	.314E 00	3.46	.437E 01	0.63	.314E 00	.112E 01	.513E 00						
65	76	.127E 01	.172E 01	1.15	.414E 01	4.22	.172E 01	.514E 01	.463E 01						
66	55	.369E 01	0	0.38	.406E 01	1.72	0	.172E 01	.172E 01						
67	34	0	0	1.99	.195E 01	0.0	0	0	0						
68	37	0	0	1.70	.176E 01	0.0	0	0	0						
69	4	0	0	0.72	.716E 00	0.0	0	0	0						
70	3	0	0	0.41	.407E 00	0.0	0	0	0						
71	35	0	0	0.09	.462E 00	-0.01	0.0	0.0	0.0						
72	1	0	0	0.0	0	0	0	0	0						
73	2	0	0	0.0	0	0	0	0	0						
74	30	0	0	0.0	0	0	0	0	0						

Table 6-18. INFLOWS FROM RUNOFF BLOCK PARTIAL LISTING

LANCASTER PENNSYLVANIA NORTH DRAINAGE DISTRICT

TOTAL SIMULATION TIME = 30000.0 SECONDS. TIME STEP = 300.0 SECONDS.

INFLOW POLLUTographs AND HYDROGRAPHS AT THE FOLLOWING EXTERNAL ELEMENT NUMBERS:									
EXTERNAL ELEMENT NUMBER	TIME STEP ^a	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
5	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.002	0.007	0.076	0.198	0.531
40	6	7	8	9	10	13	14	15	16
40	4.1	4.2	4.3	4.4	4.5	4.7	4.9	5.1	5.3
60	0.7	0.8	0.9	1.0	1.1	1.3	1.4	1.5	1.6
60	51	52	53	54	55	57	58	59	60
50	92	93	94	95	96	76	77	78	79
50	87	88	89	90	91	81	82	83	84
50	85	86	87	88	89	81	82	83	84
50	83	84	85	86	87	81	82	83	84
50	81	82	83	84	85	81	82	83	84
50	80	81	82	83	84	81	82	83	84
50	78	79	80	81	82	81	82	83	84
50	76	77	78	79	80	81	82	83	84
50	74	75	76	77	78	71	72	73	74
50	72	73	74	75	76	71	72	73	74
50	70	71	72	73	74	71	72	73	74
50	68	69	70	71	72	69	70	71	72
50	66	67	68	69	70	66	67	68	69
50	64	65	66	67	68	64	65	66	67
50	62	63	64	65	66	62	63	64	65
50	60	61	62	63	64	60	61	62	63
50	58	59	60	61	62	58	59	60	61
50	56	57	58	59	60	56	57	58	59
50	54	55	56	57	58	54	55	56	57
50	52	53	54	55	56	52	53	54	55
50	50	51	52	53	54	50	51	52	53
50	48	49	50	51	52	48	49	50	51
50	46	47	48	49	50	46	47	48	49
50	44	45	46	47	48	44	45	46	47
50	42	43	44	45	46	42	43	44	45
50	40	41	42	43	44	40	41	42	43
50	38	39	40	41	42	38	39	40	41
50	36	37	38	39	40	36	37	38	39
50	34	35	36	37	38	34	35	36	37
50	32	33	34	35	36	32	33	34	35
50	30	31	32	33	34	30	31	32	33
50	28	29	30	31	32	28	29	30	31
50	26	27	28	29	30	26	27	28	29
50	24	25	26	27	28	24	25	26	27
50	22	23	24	25	26	22	23	24	25
50	20	21	22	23	24	20	21	22	23
50	18	19	20	21	22	18	19	20	21
50	16	17	18	19	20	16	17	18	19
50	14	15	16	17	18	14	15	16	17
50	12	13	14	15	16	12	13	14	15
50	10	11	12	13	14	10	11	12	13
50	8	9	10	11	12	8	9	10	11
50	6	7	8	9	10	6	7	8	9
50	4	5	6	7	8	4	5	6	7
50	2	3	4	5	6	2	3	4	5
50	0	1	2	3	4	0	1	2	3
50	-2	-1	0	1	2	-2	-1	0	1
50	-4	-3	-2	-1	0	-4	-3	-2	-1
50	-6	-5	-4	-3	-2	-6	-5	-4	-3
50	-8	-7	-6	-5	-4	-8	-7	-6	-5
50	-10	-9	-8	-7	-6	-10	-9	-8	-7
50	-12	-11	-10	-9	-8	-12	-11	-10	-9
50	-14	-13	-12	-11	-10	-14	-13	-12	-11
50	-16	-15	-14	-13	-12	-16	-15	-14	-13
50	-18	-17	-16	-15	-14	-18	-17	-16	-15
50	-20	-19	-18	-17	-16	-20	-19	-18	-17
50	-22	-21	-20	-19	-18	-22	-21	-20	-19
50	-24	-23	-22	-21	-20	-24	-23	-22	-21
50	-26	-25	-24	-23	-22	-26	-25	-24	-23
50	-28	-27	-26	-25	-24	-28	-27	-26	-25
50	-30	-29	-28	-27	-26	-30	-29	-28	-27
50	-32	-31	-30	-29	-28	-32	-31	-30	-29
50	-34	-33	-32	-31	-30	-34	-33	-32	-31
50	-36	-35	-34	-33	-32	-36	-35	-34	-33
50	-38	-37	-36	-35	-34	-38	-37	-36	-35
50	-40	-39	-38	-37	-36	-40	-39	-38	-37
50	-42	-41	-40	-39	-38	-42	-41	-40	-39
50	-44	-43	-42	-41	-40	-44	-43	-42	-41
50	-46	-45	-44	-43	-42	-46	-45	-44	-43
50	-48	-47	-46	-45	-44	-48	-47	-46	-45
50	-50	-49	-48	-47	-46	-50	-49	-48	-47
50	-52	-51	-50	-49	-48	-52	-51	-50	-49
50	-54	-53	-52	-51	-50	-54	-53	-52	-51
50	-56	-55	-54	-53	-52	-56	-55	-54	-53
50	-58	-57	-56	-55	-54	-58	-57	-56	-55
50	-60	-59	-58	-57	-56	-60	-59	-58	-57
50	-62	-61	-60	-59	-58	-62	-61	-60	-59
50	-64	-63	-62	-61	-60	-64	-63	-62	-61
50	-66	-65	-64	-63	-62	-66	-65	-64	-63
50	-68	-67	-66	-65	-64	-68	-67	-66	-65
50	-70	-69	-68	-67	-66	-70	-69	-68	-67
50	-72	-71	-70	-69	-68	-72	-71	-70	-69
50	-74	-73	-72	-71	-70	-74	-73	-72	-71
50	-76	-75	-74	-73	-72	-76	-75	-74	-73
50	-78	-77	-76	-75	-74	-78	-77	-76	-75
50	-80	-79	-78	-77	-76	-80	-79	-78	-77
50	-82	-81	-80	-79	-78	-82	-81	-80	-79
50	-84	-83	-82	-81	-80	-84	-83	-82	-81
50	-86	-85	-84	-83	-82	-86	-85	-84	-83
50	-88	-87	-86	-85	-84	-88	-87	-86	-85
50	-90	-89	-88	-87	-86	-90	-89	-88	-87
50	-92	-91	-90	-89	-88	-92	-91	-90	-89
50	-94	-93	-92	-91	-90	-94	-93	-92	-91
50	-96	-95	-94	-93	-92	-96	-95	-94	-93
50	-98	-97	-96	-95	-94	-98	-97	-96	-95
50	-100	-99	-98	-97	-96	-100	-99	-98	-97
50	-102	-101	-100	-99	-98	-102	-101	-100	-99
50	-104	-103	-102	-101	-100	-104	-103	-102	-101
50	-106	-105	-104	-103	-102	-106	-105	-104	-103
50	-108	-107	-106	-105	-104	-108	-107	-106	-105
50	-110	-109	-108	-107	-106	-110	-109	-108	-107
50	-112	-111	-110	-109	-108	-112	-111	-110	-109
50	-114	-113	-112	-111	-110	-114	-113	-112	-111
50	-116	-115	-114	-113	-112	-116	-115	-114	-113
50	-118	-117	-116	-115	-114	-118	-117	-116	-115
50	-120	-119	-118	-117	-116	-120	-119	-118	-117
50	-122	-121	-120	-119	-118	-122	-121	-120	-119
50	-124	-123	-122	-121	-120	-124	-123	-122	-121
50	-126	-125	-124	-123	-122	-126	-125	-124	-123
50	-128	-127	-126	-125	-124	-128	-127	-126	-125
50	-130	-129	-128	-127	-126	-130	-129	-128	-127
50	-132	-131	-130	-129	-128	-132	-131	-130	-129
50	-134	-133	-132	-131	-130	-134	-133	-132	-131
50	-136	-135	-134	-133	-132	-136	-135	-134	-133
50	-138	-137	-136	-135	-134	-138	-137	-136	-135
50	-140	-139	-138	-137	-136	-140	-139	-138	-137
50	-142	-141	-140	-139	-138	-142	-141	-140	-139
50	-144	-143	-142	-141	-140	-144	-143	-142	-141
50	-146	-145	-144	-143	-142	-146	-145	-144	-143
50	-148	-147	-146	-145	-144	-148	-147	-146	-145
50	-150	-149	-148	-147	-146	-150	-149	-148	-147
50	-152	-151	-150	-149	-148	-152	-151	-150	-149
50	-154	-153	-152	-151	-150	-154	-153	-152	-151
50	-156	-155	-154	-153	-152	-156	-155	-154	-153
50	-158	-157	-156	-155	-154	-158	-157	-156	-155
50	-160	-159	-158	-157	-156	-160	-159	-158	-157
50	-162	-161	-160	-159	-158	-162	-161	-160	-159
50	-164	-163	-162	-161	-160	-164	-163	-162	-161
50	-166	-165	-164	-163	-162	-166	-165	-164	-163
50	-168	-167	-166	-165	-164	-168	-167	-166	-165
50	-170	-169	-168	-167	-166	-170	-169	-168	-167
50	-172	-171	-170	-1					

Table 6-19. INPUT POLLUTOGRAPHS FROM RUNOFF BLOCK PARTIAL LISTING.

Table 6-20. OUTFLOWS FROM SELECTED MANHOLES

EXTERNAL ELEMENT NUMBER	TIME STEP	SELECTED OUTFLOW HYDROGRAPHS - CFS									
		3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
40	2-129	2.129	2.129	2.145	2.322	3.054	5.900	9.600	9.743	3.552	3.552
	2-130	2.129	2.120	2.055	2.195	3.072	5.749	9.559	9.743	3.443	3.443
	2-131	2.129	2.115	2.040	2.194	3.074	5.748	9.558	9.742	3.442	3.442
	2-132	2.129	2.115	2.045	2.194	3.071	5.746	9.556	9.740	3.440	3.440
11-889	2-133	2.129	2.115	2.045	2.194	3.070	5.745	9.555	9.739	3.437	3.437
	2-134	2.129	2.115	2.045	2.194	3.069	5.744	9.554	9.738	3.436	3.436
	2-135	2.129	2.115	2.045	2.194	3.068	5.743	9.553	9.737	3.435	3.435
2-136	2-136	2.129	2.115	2.045	2.194	3.067	5.742	9.552	9.736	3.434	3.434
2-137	2-137	2.129	2.115	2.045	2.194	3.066	5.741	9.551	9.735	3.433	3.433
2-138	2-138	2.129	2.115	2.045	2.194	3.065	5.740	9.550	9.734	3.432	3.432
2-139	2-139	2.129	2.115	2.045	2.194	3.064	5.739	9.549	9.733	3.431	3.431
2-140	2-140	2.129	2.115	2.045	2.194	3.063	5.738	9.548	9.732	3.430	3.430
2-141	2-141	2.129	2.115	2.045	2.194	3.062	5.737	9.547	9.731	3.429	3.429
2-142	2-142	2.129	2.115	2.045	2.194	3.061	5.736	9.546	9.730	3.428	3.428
2-143	2-143	2.129	2.115	2.045	2.194	3.060	5.735	9.545	9.729	3.427	3.427
2-144	2-144	2.129	2.115	2.045	2.194	3.059	5.734	9.544	9.728	3.426	3.426
2-145	2-145	2.129	2.115	2.045	2.194	3.058	5.733	9.543	9.727	3.425	3.425
2-146	2-146	2.129	2.115	2.045	2.194	3.057	5.732	9.542	9.726	3.424	3.424
2-147	2-147	2.129	2.115	2.045	2.194	3.056	5.731	9.541	9.725	3.423	3.423
2-148	2-148	2.129	2.115	2.045	2.194	3.055	5.730	9.540	9.724	3.422	3.422
2-149	2-149	2.129	2.115	2.045	2.194	3.054	5.729	9.539	9.723	3.421	3.421
2-150	2-150	2.129	2.115	2.045	2.194	3.053	5.728	9.538	9.722	3.420	3.420
2-151	2-151	2.129	2.115	2.045	2.194	3.052	5.727	9.537	9.721	3.419	3.419
2-152	2-152	2.129	2.115	2.045	2.194	3.051	5.726	9.536	9.720	3.418	3.418
2-153	2-153	2.129	2.115	2.045	2.194	3.050	5.725	9.535	9.719	3.417	3.417
2-154	2-154	2.129	2.115	2.045	2.194	3.049	5.724	9.534	9.718	3.416	3.416
2-155	2-155	2.129	2.115	2.045	2.194	3.048	5.723	9.533	9.717	3.415	3.415
2-156	2-156	2.129	2.115	2.045	2.194	3.047	5.722	9.532	9.716	3.414	3.414
2-157	2-157	2.129	2.115	2.045	2.194	3.046	5.721	9.531	9.715	3.413	3.413
2-158	2-158	2.129	2.115	2.045	2.194	3.045	5.720	9.530	9.714	3.412	3.412
2-159	2-159	2.129	2.115	2.045	2.194	3.044	5.719	9.529	9.713	3.411	3.411
2-160	2-160	2.129	2.115	2.045	2.194	3.043	5.718	9.528	9.712	3.410	3.410
2-161	2-161	2.129	2.115	2.045	2.194	3.042	5.717	9.527	9.711	3.409	3.409
2-162	2-162	2.129	2.115	2.045	2.194	3.041	5.716	9.526	9.710	3.408	3.408
2-163	2-163	2.129	2.115	2.045	2.194	3.040	5.715	9.525	9.709	3.407	3.407
2-164	2-164	2.129	2.115	2.045	2.194	3.039	5.714	9.524	9.708	3.406	3.406
2-165	2-165	2.129	2.115	2.045	2.194	3.038	5.713	9.523	9.707	3.405	3.405
2-166	2-166	2.129	2.115	2.045	2.194	3.037	5.712	9.522	9.706	3.404	3.404
2-167	2-167	2.129	2.115	2.045	2.194	3.036	5.711	9.521	9.705	3.403	3.403
2-168	2-168	2.129	2.115	2.045	2.194	3.035	5.710	9.520	9.704	3.402	3.402
2-169	2-169	2.129	2.115	2.045	2.194	3.034	5.709	9.519	9.703	3.401	3.401
2-170	2-170	2.129	2.115	2.045	2.194	3.033	5.708	9.518	9.702	3.400	3.400
2-171	2-171	2.129	2.115	2.045	2.194	3.032	5.707	9.517	9.701	3.399	3.399
2-172	2-172	2.129	2.115	2.045	2.194	3.031	5.706	9.516	9.700	3.398	3.398
2-173	2-173	2.129	2.115	2.045	2.194	3.030	5.705	9.515	9.699	3.397	3.397
2-174	2-174	2.129	2.115	2.045	2.194	3.029	5.704	9.514	9.698	3.396	3.396
2-175	2-175	2.129	2.115	2.045	2.194	3.028	5.703	9.513	9.697	3.395	3.395
2-176	2-176	2.129	2.115	2.045	2.194	3.027	5.702	9.512	9.696	3.394	3.394
2-177	2-177	2.129	2.115	2.045	2.194	3.026	5.701	9.511	9.695	3.393	3.393
2-178	2-178	2.129	2.115	2.045	2.194	3.025	5.700	9.510	9.694	3.392	3.392
2-179	2-179	2.129	2.115	2.045	2.194	3.024	5.699	9.509	9.693	3.391	3.391
2-180	2-180	2.129	2.115	2.045	2.194	3.023	5.698	9.508	9.692	3.390	3.390
2-181	2-181	2.129	2.115	2.045	2.194	3.022	5.697	9.507	9.691	3.389	3.389
2-182	2-182	2.129	2.115	2.045	2.194	3.021	5.696	9.506	9.690	3.388	3.388
2-183	2-183	2.129	2.115	2.045	2.194	3.020	5.695	9.505	9.689	3.387	3.387
2-184	2-184	2.129	2.115	2.045	2.194	3.019	5.694	9.504	9.688	3.386	3.386
2-185	2-185	2.129	2.115	2.045	2.194	3.018	5.693	9.503	9.687	3.385	3.385
2-186	2-186	2.129	2.115	2.045	2.194	3.017	5.692	9.502	9.686	3.384	3.384
2-187	2-187	2.129	2.115	2.045	2.194	3.016	5.691	9.501	9.685	3.383	3.383
2-188	2-188	2.129	2.115	2.045	2.194	3.015	5.690	9.500	9.684	3.382	3.382
2-189	2-189	2.129	2.115	2.045	2.194	3.014	5.689	9.499	9.683	3.381	3.381
2-190	2-190	2.129	2.115	2.045	2.194	3.013	5.688	9.498	9.682	3.380	3.380
2-191	2-191	2.129	2.115	2.045	2.194	3.012	5.687	9.497	9.681	3.379	3.379
2-192	2-192	2.129	2.115	2.045	2.194	3.011	5.686	9.496	9.680	3.378	3.378
2-193	2-193	2.129	2.115	2.045	2.194	3.010	5.685	9.495	9.679	3.377	3.377
2-194	2-194	2.129	2.115	2.045	2.194	3.009	5.684	9.494	9.678	3.376	3.376
2-195	2-195	2.129	2.115	2.045	2.194	3.008	5.683	9.493	9.677	3.375	3.375
2-196	2-196	2.129	2.115	2.045	2.194	3.007	5.682	9.492	9.676	3.374	3.374
2-197	2-197	2.129	2.115	2.045	2.194	3.006	5.681	9.491	9.675	3.373	3.373
2-198	2-198	2.129	2.115	2.045	2.194	3.005	5.680	9.490	9.674	3.372	3.372
2-199	2-199	2.129	2.115	2.045	2.194	3.004	5.679	9.489	9.673	3.371	3.371
2-200	2-200	2.129	2.115	2.045	2.194	3.003	5.678	9.488	9.672	3.370	3.370
2-201	2-201	2.129	2.115	2.045	2.194	3.002	5.677	9.487	9.671	3.369	3.369
2-202	2-202	2.129	2.115	2.045	2.194	3.001	5.676	9.486	9.670	3.368	3.368
2-203	2-203	2.129	2.115	2.045	2.194	3.000	5.675	9.485	9.669	3.367	3.367
2-204	2-204	2.129	2.115	2.045	2.194	2999	5.674	9.484	9.668	3.366	3.366
2-205	2-205	2.129	2.115	2.045	2.194	2998	5.673	9.483	9.667	3.365	3.365
2-206	2-206	2.129	2.115	2.045	2.194	2997	5.672	9.482	9.666	3.364	3.364
2-207	2-207	2.129	2.115	2.045	2.194	2996	5.671	9.481	9.665	3.363	3.363
2-208	2-208	2.129	2.115	2.045	2.194	2995	5.670	9.480	9.664	3.362	3.362
2-209	2-209	2.129	2.115	2.045	2.194	2994	5.669	9.479	9.663	3.361	3.361
2-210	2-210	2.129	2.115	2.045	2.194	2993	5.668	9.478	9.662	3.360	3.360
2-211	2-211	2.129	2.115	2.045	2.194	2992	5.667	9.477	9.661	3.359	3.359
2-212	2-212	2.129	2.115	2.045	2.194	2991	5.666	9.476	9.660	3.358	3.358
2-213	2-213	2.129	2.115	2.0							

outflow pollutographs are shown in Tables 6-21 and 6-22 in pounds per minute and milligrams per liter, respectively.

Example 2. Subroutine INFIL

The Pine Valley area of Baltimore, Maryland, is used in the following example to demonstrate the application of INFIL. In this case, the groundwater table was taken as being below the sewer. Historical climatological and flow data are available for estimating infiltration on April 15.

1) INFIL

Historical flow data from the previous year indicate that minimum average flow was approximately 50 gpm. Since only 30 gpm can be attributed to sewage, DINFIL is taken as 20 gpm.

2) SINFIL

From a heating and air conditioning handbook (2), degree-days are found to be well above 750 prior to April. Since frost and other residual moisture will contribute if melting occurs during April 15, degree-days NDD were input to subroutine INFIL. Based upon these data, INFIL computed that thawing begins on March 10 (i.e., 238 days from beginning of degree day data or MLTBE = 238 and ends on May 1 (i.e., MLTEN = 289) with April 15 (i.e., NDYUD = 274) occurring during this period. From historical flow data, the maximum incremental flow due to spring thaw appears to be nearly 65 gpm. It follows that SINFIL is:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{SINFIL} &= \text{RSMAX} * \text{SIN}(360^\circ / 2 * (\text{NDYUD} - \text{MLTBE}) / (\text{MLTEN} - \text{MLTBE})) \quad (6-11) \\ &= 65 * \text{SIN}(172^\circ) \\ &= 52 \text{ gpm.} \end{aligned}$$

3) RINFIL

Total precipitation on April 15 and the previous 9 days was 1.81 inches for this example. RINFIL could then be estimated from a regression equation based upon previous flow data.

Table 6-21. OUTFLOW POLLUTOGRAPH FROM SELECTED MANHOLES

Table 6-22. OUTFLOW POLLUTOGRAPHS FROM SELECTED MANHOLES

For Pine Valley, sewer flow data not affected by spring thaw were correlated with antecedent rainfall in the following manner. These sanitary sewage flows were first adjusted to remove accounted for sewage and dry weather infiltration for each day.

$$RINFIL(I) = SWFLOW(I) - SMMDWF - DINFIL \quad (6-12)$$

where $SWFLOW(I)$ = Average sewer flow on day I

Linear regression was then performed on the following data yielding Equation

Date	RINFIL, gpm	X_1	X_2	X_3	X_4	X_5	X_6	X_7	X_8	X_9	X_{10}
		in./day									
June											
1	28.87	0.12	0.02	0.00	0.06	0.00	0.00	0.36	0.00	0.00	0.00
2	24.64	0.00	0.12	0.02	0.00	0.06	0.00	0.00	0.36	0.00	0.00
3	19.68	0.11	0.00	0.12	0.02	0.00	0.06	0.00	0.00	0.36	0.00
etc.		etc.		etc.							
		dependent									independent variables

$$RINFIL = 2.40 + 11.3X_1 + 11.6X_2 + 5.5X_3 \quad (6-13)$$

$$+ 6.4X_4 + 4.8X_5 + 3.6X_6 + 1.0X_7$$

$$+ 1.5X_8 + 1.4X_9 + 1.8X_{10}$$

For April 15, RINFIL was then calculated to be 10.2 gpm. Therefore,

$$QINFIL = 20.0 + 52.0 + 10.2 = 82.2 \text{ gpm.}$$

Example 3. Subroutine FILTH

A hypothetical test area, Smithville, total population 15,000, is used as an example to demonstrate the application of subroutine FILTH. The test area is made up of six subcatchment basins and nine land use areas as shown in Figure 6-13. It was assumed that flow records and water metering records were unavailable. The industrial and commercial flows, however, were known for subareas 3, 4, and 5.

A Case 2 procedure was followed using the default values for AlBOD, AlSS and AlColi. The areas, population density, cost of the dwellings, percentage of houses having garbage disposal units, and the average income of the families within each subarea are given in Table 6-23. The start of the storm simulation is on a Monday at 1:30 pm.

The data deck for FILTH is shown in Table 6-24. The first three data cards are the average daily variations for DWF, BOD, and SS. No daily variation for coliforms is modeled. The following 12 cards, in groups of threes, define the changes from daily averages to hourly flow rates and concentrations for flow, BOD, SS, and coliforms, respectively. The starting value of each group represents the 1 am condition. These factors are reproduced in the computer output as a check (shown in Table 6-25). The remaining card groups represent the information about each subarea. Card group 40 is a control card. It should be noted that for subareas 3, 4, and 5, dummy subareas (31, 41, and 51) were introduced giving a total of 12 subareas to account for the multiple land uses.

The output from FILTH (Table 6-26) is in two parts. The first group of values expresses the default concentrations of BOD, SS, and coliforms along with the yearly average daily flow. The second block gives the calculated values for each subarea taking into account the time and the day of the week the simulation occurred. Subtotals were requested for each inlet manhole.

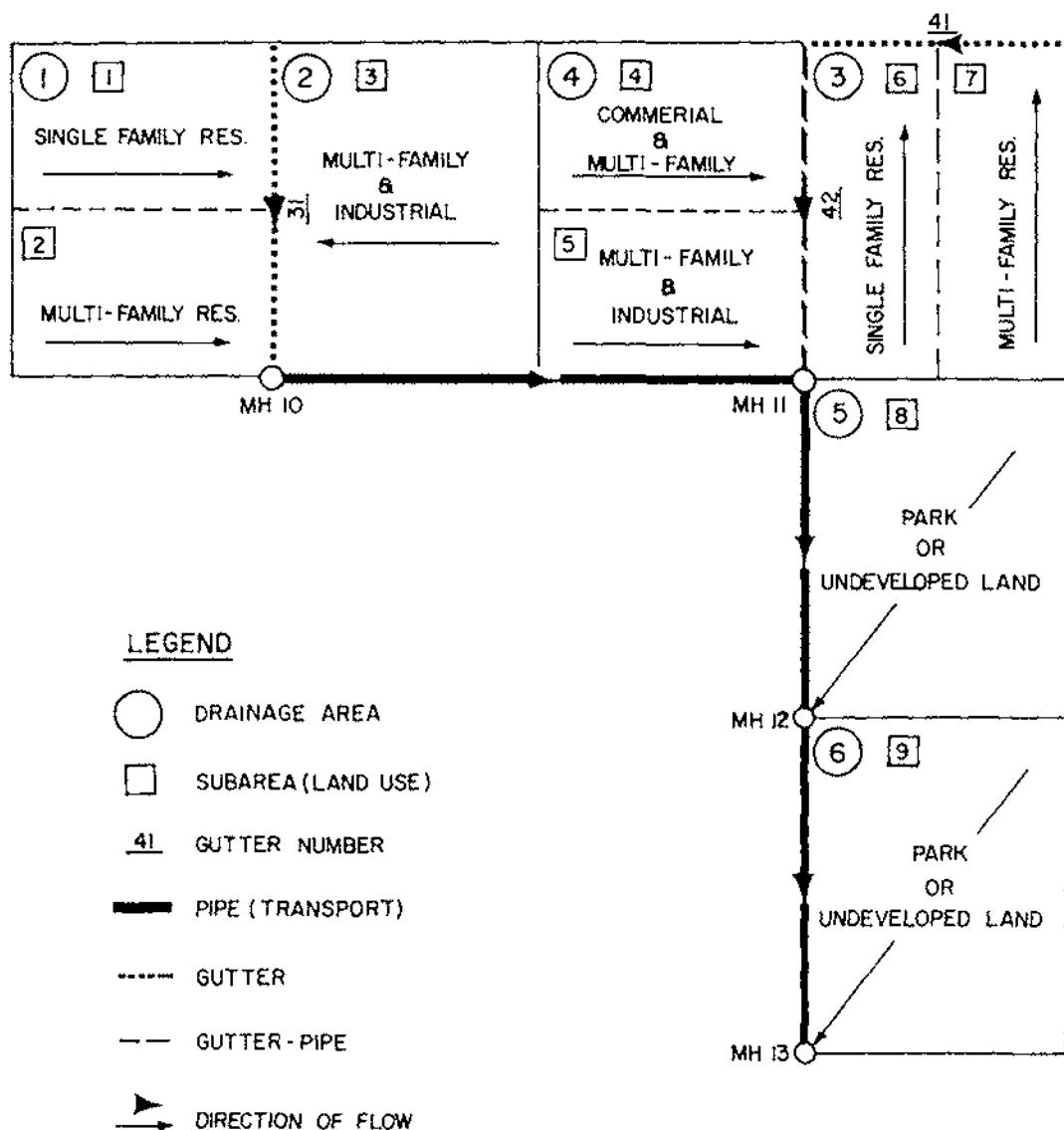


Figure 6-13. Schematic of Smithville Test Area

Table 6-23. LAND USE DATA FOR SMITHVILLE TEST AREA

Subarea	Area, acres	Population Density per acre	Average Cost of Dwellings	Percentage of Garbage Disposals	Average Family Yearly Income
1	10.0	10.0	\$50,000	25.0%	\$15,000
2	10.7	50.0	10,000	10.0	7,000
3	140.1	30.0	10,000	0.0	5,000
4	60.0	50.0	10,000	10.0	7,000
5	38.1	50.0	10,000	10.0	7,000
6	50.0	10.0	50,000	25.0	15,000
7	44.1	50.0	10,000	10.0	7,000
8	73.5	0.0	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
9	73.5	0.0	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.

Table 6-24. DATA DECK FOR SMITHVILLE TEST AREA

CARD GROUP NO.	DATA						
0.56	1.05	0.90	1.04	1.00	0.97		
1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00		
1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00		
0.74	0.67	0.61	0.64	0.54	0.56	0.67	0.74
1.12	1.10	1.20	1.15	1.17	1.11	1.09	1.14
1.21	1.23	1.25	1.21	1.17	1.15	0.89	1.07
0.85	0.71	0.60	0.41	0.24	0.40	0.72	0.87
0.77	1.57	1.02	0.87	0.91	0.94	1.07	1.07
1.14	0.99	1.45	1.16	1.55	1.79	0.99	1.60
1.05	1.05	1.10	0.50	0.66	1.33	1.10	0.99
1.03	0.91	0.66	0.63	0.74	0.94	1.05	1.04
1.16	0.94	1.11	1.22	1.44	1.10	0.88	1.05
1.10	0.64	0.44	0.47	0.54	0.44	1.79	1.14
1.37	1.49	1.10	1.12	0.49	0.55	0.45	0.47
0.96	1.18	0.94	1.01	2.82	1.77	0.84	0.71
12	2	3	13	10	15.0000		
1.101			10.0	10.0	40.0 75.0	15.0	
2.102			10.7	50.0	10.0 10.0	7.0	
3.102			140.1	30.0	10.0 0.0	5.0	
31.104			60.0	50.0	5.00 200.	200.	1
4.112			113		10.0 10.0	7.0	
41.113			39.1	50.0	0.80 100.	220.	
5.112			10.0	10.0	7.0		
51.114			10.0	10.0	200.	200.	
6.111			10.0	10.0	15.0	15.0	
7.112			44.1	50.0	10.0	10.0	1
8.115			73.5				
9.115			73.4				

Table 6-25. ASSUMED HOURLY AND DAILY VARIATION IN SEWAGE FLOW
FOR SMITHVILLE TEST AREA

DAILY AND HOURLY CORRECTION FACTORS FOR SEWAGE DATA				
DAY	DVDF	DVDD	DVSS	DVOL1
1	0.960	1.000	1.000	
2	1.040	1.000	1.000	
3	1.050	1.000	1.000	
4	0.900	1.000	1.000	
5	1.040	1.000	1.000	
6	1.000	1.000	1.000	
7	0.970	1.000	1.000	
HOURLY				
1	0.740	0.850	1.050	1.100
2	0.670	0.710	1.050	0.640
3	0.610	0.600	1.100	0.450
4	0.590	0.410	0.500	0.870
5	0.540	0.460	0.660	0.540
6	0.560	0.490	1.110	0.480
7	0.670	0.720	1.100	1.270
8	0.960	0.970	0.980	1.140
9	1.420	0.770	1.010	1.370
10	1.190	1.570	0.910	1.470
11	1.200	1.020	0.660	1.300
12	1.150	0.870	0.630	1.120
13	1.170	0.910	0.940	0.870
14	1.110	0.440	0.440	0.580
15	1.040	1.070	1.050	0.450
16	1.150	1.070	1.050	0.670
17	1.210	1.140	1.160	0.960
18	1.230	0.490	0.940	1.180
19	1.250	1.450	1.330	0.840
20	1.210	1.160	1.220	1.010
21	1.170	1.550	1.440	2.820
22	1.150	1.290	1.100	1.770
23	0.880	0.990	0.880	0.840
24	1.070	1.600	1.050	0.710

Table 6-26. DATA OUTPUT FOR SMITHVILLE TEST AREA

REFERENCES

1. American Society of Civil Engineers, Manual of Engineering Practice No. 37, "Design and Construction of Sanitary and Storm Sewers," (Water Pollution Control Federation, Manual of Practice No. 9) (1960).
2. American Society of Heating and Air Conditioning Engineers, "Heating, Ventilating, Air Conditioning Guide," Annual Publication.
3. Chow, V. T., Open Channel Hydraulics, McGraw-Hill Book Company (1959).
4. Davis, C. V., Handbook of Applied Hydraulics, Second Edition, McGraw-Hill (1952).
5. Geyer, J. C., and J. J. Lentz, "An Evaluation of the Problems of Sanitary Sewer System Design," Johns Hopkins University, Department of Sanitary Engineering and Water Resources, Baltimore, Maryland (1963).
6. Henderson, F. M., Open Channel Flow, MacMillan, New York (1970).
7. Lentz, J. J., Estimation of Design Maximum Domestic Sewage Flow Rates, Johns Hopkins University, Department of Sanitary Engineering and Water Resources, Baltimore, Maryland (1963).
8. Metcalf, L., and H. P. Eddy, American Sewerage Practice, Design of Sewers, Volume 1, First Edition, McGraw-Hill (1914).
9. Portland Cement Association, "Design and Construction of Concrete Sewers," p. 13 (1968).
10. Tucker, L. S., "Sewage Flow Variations in Individual Homes," Technical Memorandum No. 2, American Society of Civil Engineers, Combined Sewer Separation Project, p. 8 (1967).
11. US Department of Commerce, Environmental Data Service, National Weather Records Center, Asheville, North Carolina 28801, "Local Climatological Data."
12. US Department of Commerce, Office of Business Economics, Survey of Current Business, "Consumer Prices - All Items."
13. US Department of Commerce, Statistical Abstracts of the United States, "Consumer Prices - All Items" and "Composite Construction Cost Index."

SECTION 7
STORAGE/TREATMENT BLOCK

BLOCK DESCRIPTION

The routing of flow through the storage/treatment package is controlled by subroutine STORAG which is called from the Executive Block program. STORAG coordinates the sewage quantities and qualities, the specifications of storage and treatment facilities to be modeled, and the estimation of their costs. The FORTRAN program is about 3,700 lines in length, comprising 16 subroutines. The relationships among the subroutines which comprise the Storage Block are shown in Figure 7-1.

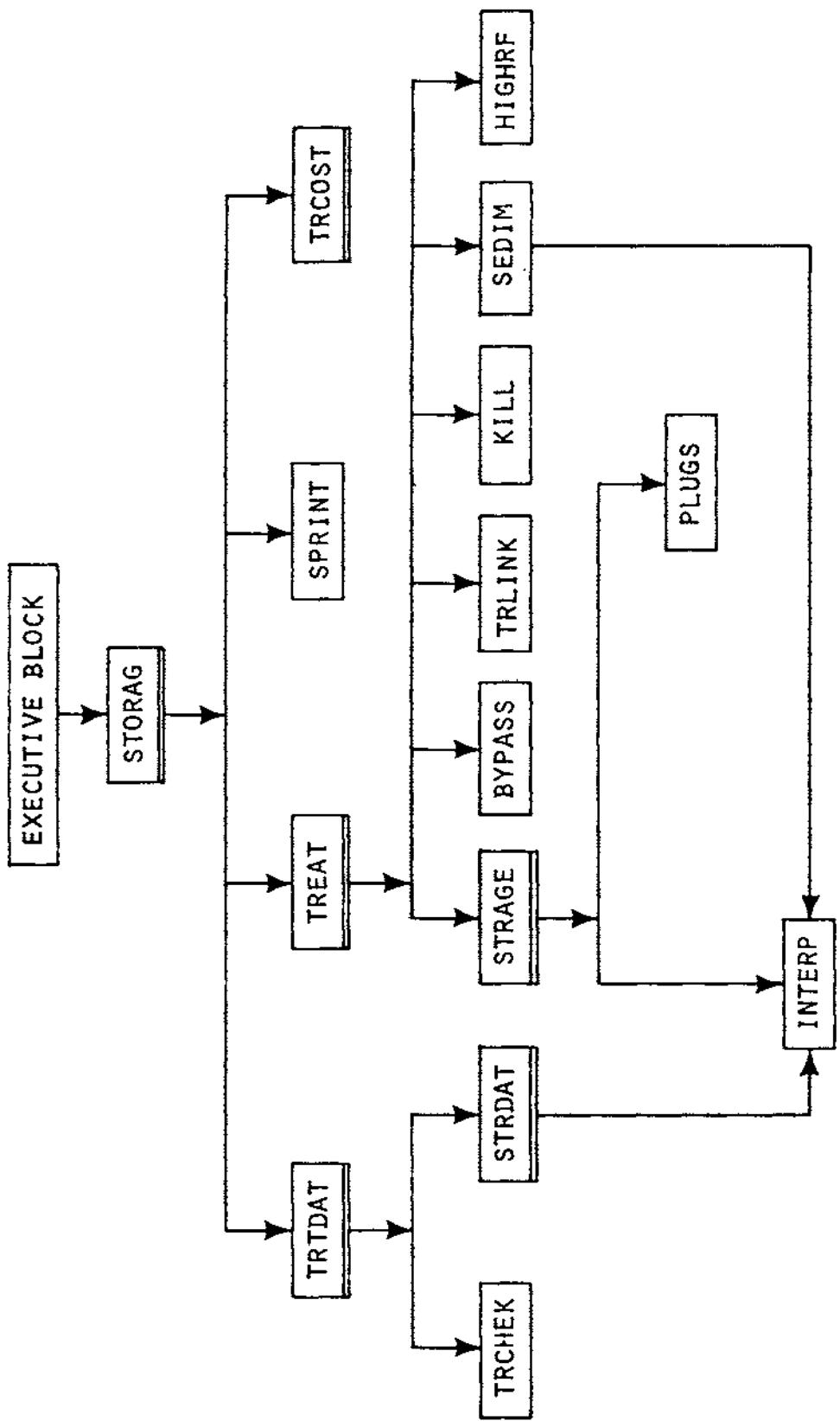
This section describes the Storage/Treatment Block, provides instructions on data preparation, and furnishes examples of program usage. A description of each subroutine is contained in comment cards at the beginning of the subroutine in the program listing.

Instructions are given for those subroutines requiring card input data, namely, the coordinating subroutine STORAG, the subroutines specifying the treatment and storage facilities, and the cost estimation subroutine.

Examples, with sample I/O data, are given for treatment, storage and cost computations.

Broad Description of Storage

With the Storage Model, holding or routing functions may be modeled in irregular or geometric shaped storage units, and with alternative inlet and outlet controls such as by weir, orifice, or pumping. The characteristics of the storage unit are first specified in subroutine STRDAT, and the flow of water and pollutants are then simulated each time step, by subroutine STRAGE. With gravity outflows, routing is performed by subroutine SROUTE. Two optional types of through-flow are suitable, i.e., plug flow (subroutine PLUGS) and complete mixing.



NOTE: BOXES WITH DOUBLE UNDERLINE REPRESENT
MAJOR SUBROUTINES.

Figure 7-1. Storage Block

This external version of storage, as opposed to the internal version incorporated within the Transport Model, cannot be used without including specifications for sedimentation within the storage basin. The resuspension of solids settled in storage is not modeled.

Broad Description of Treatment

The quality of the storm or combined sewer overflow may be improved by passing the sewage through a treatment package made up by the user. The treatment package is composed by selecting treatment processes from the options indicated in Figure 7-2, thus forming a computational string. The characteristics of the treatment package are first specified in subroutine TRTDAT, and the sewage flows and treatment are then simulated each time step by subroutine TREAT, aided by a number of minor subroutines (see Figure 7-1) as needed.

Treatment packages not including storage may be modeled by specifying the appropriate bypass, Option 01.

Broad Description of Cost Estimation

Subroutine TRCOST handles the estimation of all storage and treatment costs after the storm simulation has been completed. Capital costs for the supply, installation, and required land for each process included in the string are computed, from which annual costs are derived. Storm event costs, such as those for chemicals consumed and operation and maintenance, are also computed.

Programming Limitations

The following programming limitations apply to the Storage/Treatment Block:

- 1) Maximum number of time steps = 150.
- 2) Maximum number of pollutants = 3 and these must be BOD, SS, and coliforms.
- 3) Maximum number of Transport Model outfalls (Transport Block output files) = 5, any one of which may be called for Storage Block operations.

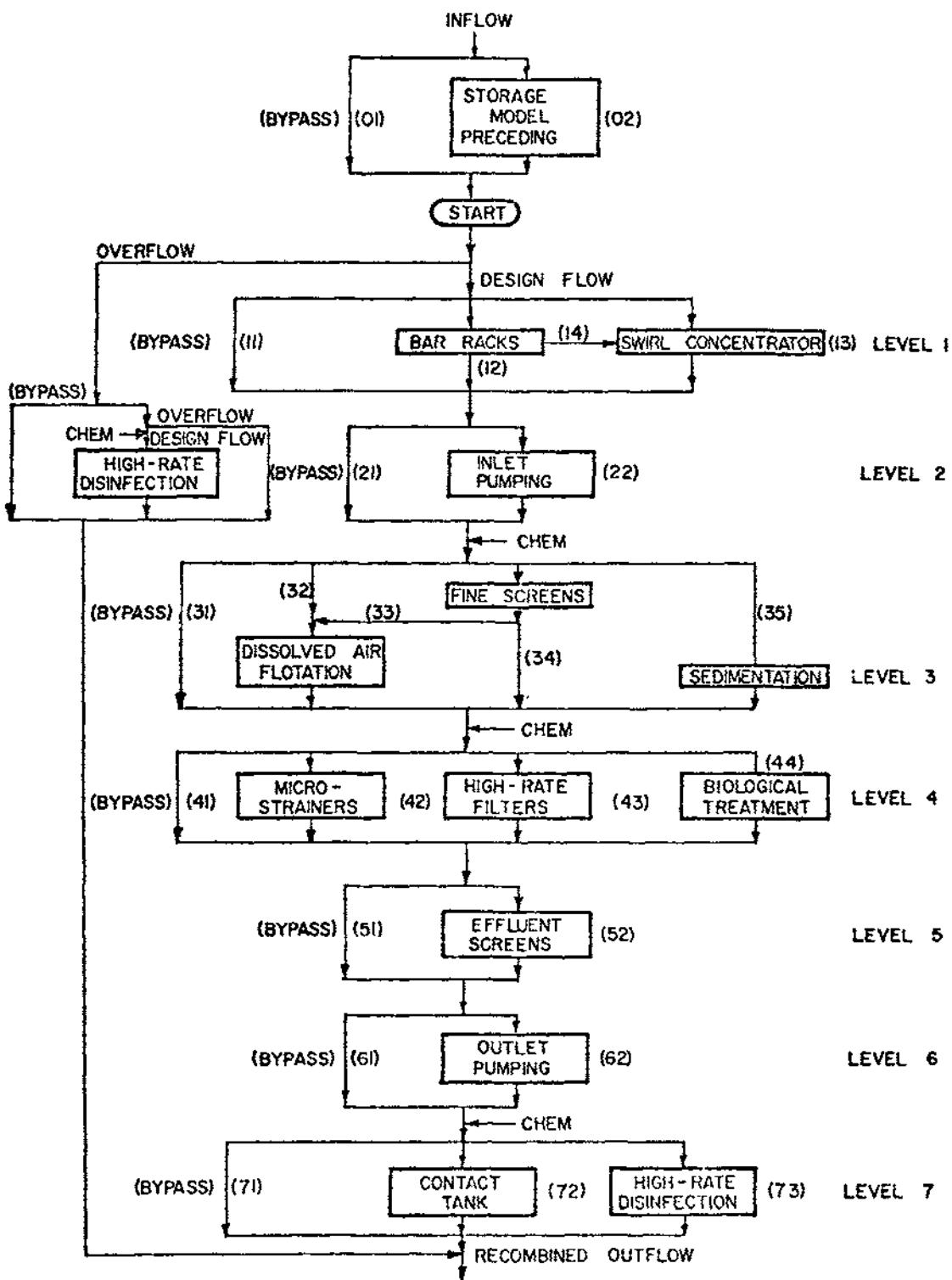


Figure 7-2. Options Available in Revised Treatment Model

- 4) Maximum number of Transport Model outfalls to be treated in a single run = 1.
- 5) Maximum number of points of chlorine application in Treatment = 1.
- 6) When treatment by high rate filters is included the only permissible time step size = 0.5, 1.0, 2.0, 2.5, 5.0, or 10.0 minutes.

INSTRUCTIONS FOR DATA PREPARATION

Instructions for data preparation for the Storage Block have been divided along the lines of the major components for clarity of the presentation. These components are: Storage, Treatment, and Cost. Programming options permit the deletion of the cost and/or storage routines; however, some form of treatment must be specified once the Block is called. The typical data deck setup for the complete Storage Block is shown in Figure 7-3. Storage data describe the physical characteristics of the storage system and controls. Treatment data specify the treatment string sequence and provide supplemental data based upon the processes selected. Cost estimation data describe locations and years to be simulated and provide unit costs.

Data card preparation and sequencing instructions for the complete Storage Block are given at the end of these instructions in Table 7-2 followed by an alphabetical listing of the variable names and descriptions in Table 7-3.

Storage Model

Use of the External Storage Model involves seven basic steps.

Step 1. Flow and Quality Input --

Rewind and read the Transport output file. Specify the external element number of the outfall to be treated, the number of complete runs through treatment desired (generally one), and the design flow. When it is desired to run different treatment options, the number of such runs and the treatment options for each run must be specified. In addition to the

hydrographs and pollutographs, data read from the tape listing are the number and size of time steps, time zero, and the total tributary area.

Step 2. Storage/Treatment String --

Set ISTOR = 02 and specify treatment string (see instructions under Treatment Model below for option selection). Option 35 = sedimentation must be used if an external storage unit is to be modeled.

Step 3. Output --

Select output and computational options according to the following:

IPRINT = 0 = NO PRINTOUT EACH TIME STEP (SUMMARY POSSIBLE)
= 1 = PRINTOUT SOLUTION EACH TIME STEP (QUANTITY)
= 2 = PRINTOUT SOLUTION EACH TIME STEP (QUALITY)
ICOST = 0 = NO COST COMPUTATIONS AND SUMMARY
= 1 = COMPUTE COSTS AND SUMMARIZE
IRANGE = 0 = QUANTITY RANGES (MAX,AV,MIN) NOT SUMMARIZED
= 1 = QUANTITY RANGES (MAX,AV,MIN) SUMMARIZED
ITABLE = 0 = INFLOWS,OUTFLOWS NOT SUMMARIZED IN FINAL TABLES
= 1 = INFLOWS AND OUTFLOWS SUMMARIZED IN FINAL TABLES

Step 4. Storage Unit --

Describe the storage unit mode (in-line), construction (natural, manmade and covered, manmade and uncovered), type of outlet device (orifice, weir or pumped), routing (plug flow or complete mixing), and basin parameters.

Step 5. Unit Cost --

Specify the storage basin unit cost (\$ per cubic yard of maximum storage capacity) to be used to represent excavation, lining, cover, and appurtenances.

Step 6. Treatment and Treatment Cost Data --

Furnish supplemental data based upon the treatment options selected (see instructions under Treatment Model and Cost Model).

Step 7. Starting Time --

Furnish the clock time of the start of the simulation. This may be different from the time of start of storm.

Treatment Model

The steps in data preparation for use in the Treatment Model follow the same sequence as that listed for the Storage Model. Steps 1, 3, 6 and 7 are identical to the Storage Model. If external storage is omitted (by setting ISTOR = 01 in Step 2), Steps 4 and 5 are deleted. An extension of the discussion of Steps 2 and 6 follows.

Step 2. Storage/Treatment String --

In setting up a treatment string, all seven levels (see Figure 7-1) must be specified. The first digit in each option identified represents the computation level, and the second digit represents the path on that level. If the bypass of certain levels is requested (i.e., no treatment on that computational level), this condition is specified by setting the path indicator equal to 1. Similarly, if the path indicator is other than 1, some treatment will be performed. For example, if a treatment string is to represent a plant providing bar racks, microstrainers, and chlorination, and nothing else, the appropriate specification would be:

01-12-21-31-42-51-61-72.

Step 6. Treatment and Treatment Cost Data --

Only certain treatment options require supplemental data input. These options are:

- 1) Inlet and/or outlet pumping.
- 2) Swirl concentrator.
- 3) High rate disinfection for overflow.

- 4) Dissolved air flotation.
- 5) Sedimentation.
- 6) High rate filters.

The pumping options require that the total pumping head be given (for computation of operating costs). The swirl concentrator option requires specifications regarding unit size, design flow, particle size and specific gravity. The high rate disinfection option requires specification of the design flow. The dissolved air flotation units require specifications regarding polymer use, chlorine use, design overflow rate, recirculation flow, and tank depth. Similarly, sedimentation tanks require overflow rates, tank depths, and chlorine use. High rate filters require that the maximum operating rate, chemical addition, maximum design head loss, and maximum solids holding capacity (at maximum head and maximum flow rate) be specified. Detailed instructions are given in Table 7-2.

Cost Estimation Model

The cost model is called by setting ICOST = 1 in Step 3. The cost data cards follow the supplemental treatment data cards in Step 6.

The first card sets the interest rate, the useful life expectancy of the equipment, the year to be modeled, and the city to which costs are to be adjusted. The city cost factor is the ratio of that city's ENR (Engineering News Record Construction Cost Index) average to the national average.

Next, ENR Cost Indexes expected to prevail in each of the next 10 years are read in. Finally, the general unit costs for land, power, chlorine, polymers and alum are read. A summary of these cost parameters and their units follows (default values are listed in Table 7-1).

UCLAND	= UNIT COST OF LAND,	\$/ACRE
UCPOWR	= UNIT COST OF POWER,	\$/KWH
UCCL2	= UNIT COST OF CHLORINE,	\$/LB
UCPOLY	= UNIT COST OF POLYMERS,	\$/LB
UCALUM	= UNIT COST OF ALUM,	\$/LB
RATEPC	= INTEREST RATE FOR AMORTIZATION,	
	PERCENT	
NYRS	= AMORTIZATION PERIOD, YEARS	
MODYR	= YEAR OF MODEL, FOR COSTS	
SITEF	= AN ENR FACTOR FOR GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION	
	OF SITE	

Table 7-1. DEFAULT VALUES USED IN SUBROUTINE TRCOST

Item	Default value
Interest rate	7 percent
Amortization period	25 year
Site factors	1.0
Unit cost land	\$20,000.00/acre
Unit cost power	.02/kwh
Unit cost chlorine	.20/lb
Unit cost polymers	1.25/lb
Unit cost alum	.03/lb
Storage construction unit cost (excavation, lining, etc.)	3.00/cy

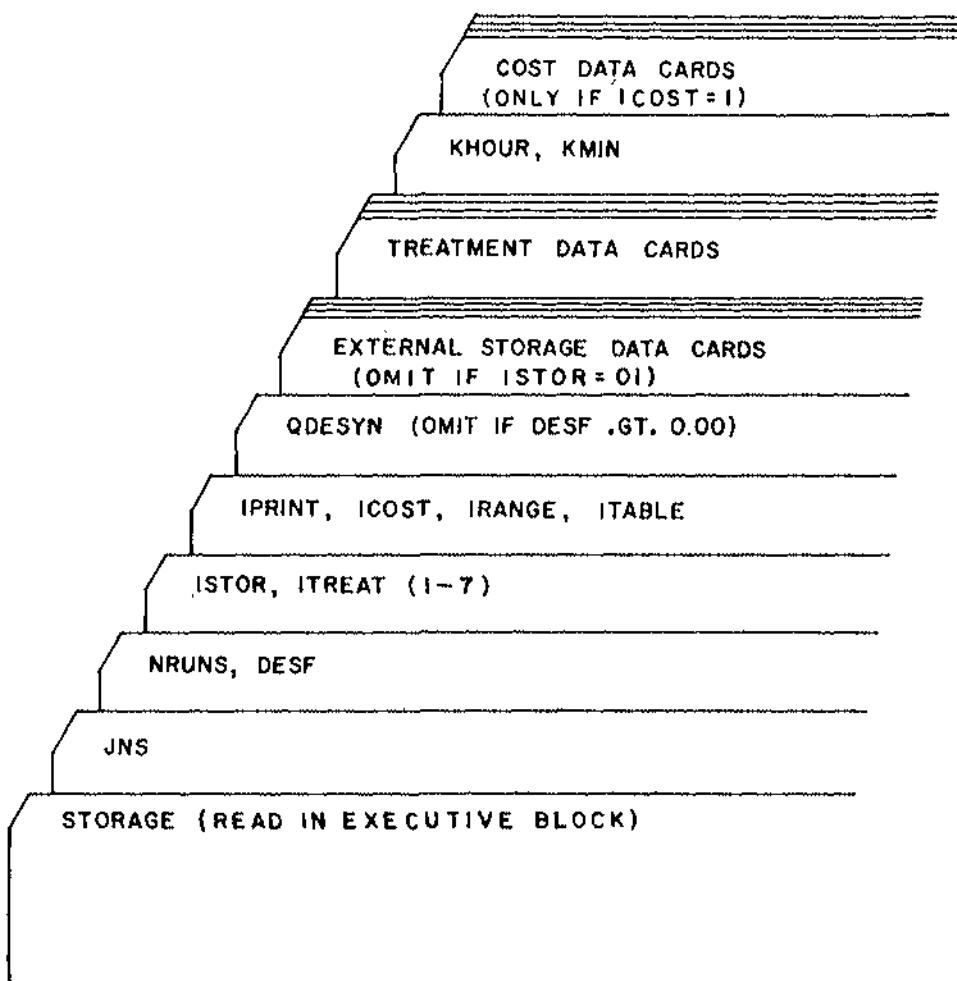


Figure 7-3. Data Deck for Storage Block

Table 7-2. STORAGE BLOCK CARD DATA

Card group	Format	Card column	Description	Variable name	Default value
1	I10	1-10	External element numbers from the Transport Block (NOUTS) which route the flow to the Storage Block (maximum = 1 for each run).	JNS	None
2			Execution control data.		
	I10	1-10	Number of different treatment executions to be made on the output from the Transport Block, element JNS	NRUNS	None
	F10.2	11-20	The ratio of the maximum flow to be treated to the maximum flow arriving (if unknown leave blank and include Card Group 5).	DESF	QDESYN
	F10.2	21-30	Design flow for high-rate disinfection for overflows, cfs.	QDHIGH	0.0
	I10	31-40	High-rate disinfection for overflow. = 0, No, = 1, Yes.	IQDHO	0
3			Treatment control data.		
	I615	1-5	Parameter indicating if external storage is to be called. ISTOR = 1, External storage not called, ISTOR = 2, External storage called. Inflow, (up to treatment capacity) bypasses storage directly to treatment. ISTOR = 3, External storage called. All inflow is routed to storage prior to treatment.	ISTOR	1
		6-10	Bar racks and swirl concentrator (level 1).	ITREAT(1)	11

Table 7-2 (continued). STORAGE BLOCK CARD DATA

Card group	Format	Card column	Description	Variable name	Default value
			* 11, Bar racks and swirl concentrator bypassed, = 12, Bar racks are in waste stream, = 13, Swirl concentrator is in waste stream, = 14, Bar racks followed by swirl concentrator are in waste stream.		
	11-15		Inlet pumping parameter (level 2). = 21, No pump station, = 22, Pump station exists.	ITREAT(2)	21
	16-20		Primary treatment parameter (level 3). = 31, No primary treatment (flow bypassed), = 32, Dissolved air flotation, = 33, Fine screens and dissolved air flotation, = 34, Fine screens only, = 35, Sedimentation.	ITREAT(3)	31
	21-25		Secondary treatment parameter (level 4). = 41, No secondary treatment (flow bypassed), = 42, Microstrainers, = 43, High rate filter, = 44, Biological treatment.	ITREAT(4)	41
	26-30		Effluent screens (level 5). = 51, No screens, = 52, Effluent screens.	ITREAT(5)	51

Table 7-2 (continued). STORAGE BLOCK CARD DATA

Card group	Format	Card column	Description	Variable name	Default value
		31-35	Outlet pumping parameter (level 6).	ITREAT(6)	61
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> = 61, No pumping, = 62, pumping required. 		
		36-40	Chlorine contact tank or high-rate disinfection (level 7).	ITREAT(7)	71
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> = 71, No chlorine contact tank or high-rate disinfection (flow bypassed), = 72, Chlorine contact tank, = 73, High-rate disinfection. 		
4			Computation print control card.		
4I10	1-10		Printout of treatment results for each time step.	IPRINT	0
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> = 0, Printout for each time step suppressed, = 1, Printout quantity results for each time step, = 2, Printout quality results for each time step. 		
	11-20		Cost control data.	ICOST	0
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> = 0, Cost calculations and the resulting printout are suppressed, = 1, Compute costs and print cost summary. 		
	21-30		Flow quantities summarization control parameter.	IRANGE	0
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> = 0, Flow quantity range not summarized, = 1, Quantity ranges summarized. 		

Table 7-2 (continued). STORAGE BLOCK CARD DATA

Card group	Format	Card column	Description	Variable name	Default value
		31-40	Control of tabular output of the inlet and outlet flows from the treatment model. = 0, Flows not summarized in tabular form, = 1, Flows summarized in tabular form.	ITABLE	0
			IF DESF IN CARD GROUP 2 IS ZERO INCLUDE CARD GROUP 5, OTHERWISE OMIT.		
5	F10.2	1-10	Design flow rate of treatment facilities, cfs.	QDESYN	None
			IF TREAT(1) ≠ 13 OR 14, SKIP CARDS 6 AND 7.		
6			Swirl concentrator data.		
	I10	1-10	Number of particles sizes (maximum number = 9).	NOPART	None
	2F10.0	11-20	Swirl concentrator diameter, ft.	DIAMSP	None
		21-30	Specific gravity of particles.	SPGRAV	None
7			Swirl concentrator particle size data card.		
	16F5.0	1-5	Particle size, cm.	PSIZE(1)	None
		6-10	Fraction of total particles. ^a	PCENT(1)	None
		11-15	Particle size, cm.	PSIZE(2)	None

^aAll values of PCENT are entered as fractions.

Table 7-2 (continued). STORAGE BLOCK CARD DATA

Card group	Format	Card column	Description	Variable name	Default value
			Fraction of total particles	PCENT(2)	None
			.	.	.
			.	.	.
			.	.	.
			Particle size, cm.	PSIZE(NOPART)	None
			Fraction of total particles	PCENT(NOPART)	None
			CARDS 8 THROUGH 17 ARE DATA INPUT FOR EXTERNAL STORAGE. (ISTOR = 2 ON CARD 3). OMIT THESE DATA CARDS IF EXTERNAL STORAGE IS NOT DESIRED.		
8			Storage unit data card.		
1015	1-5		Storage mode parameter.	ISTMOD	1
			= 1, In-line storage.		
6-10		Storage type parameter.	ISTTYP	1	
		= 1, Irregular (natural) reservoir,			
		= 2, Geometric (regular) covered reservoir,			
		= 3, Geometric (regular) uncovered reservoir.			
11-15		Storage outlet control parameter.	ISTOUT	1	
		= 1, Gravity with orifice center line at zero storage tank depth,			
		= 2, Gravity with fixed weir,			
		= 5, Dual rate pumps ^a ,			
		= 6, Existing fixed-rate pumps,			
		= 9, Gravity with both weir and orifice. ^b			

^aSecond pump starts if first pump does not lower water level.

^bThis type of storage outlet is not presently programmed, if modelling is desired, use internal storage from Transport Block.

Table 7-2 (continued). STORAGE BLOCK CARD DATA

Card group	Format	Card columns	Description	Variable name	Default value
9			Computation/print control card.		
	3I10	1-10	Basin flow parameter. = 0, No pollutants, (hydraulics only), = 1, Perfect plug flow through basin, = 2, Perfect mixing in basin.	IPOL	0
		11-20	Print control parameter. = 0, No print each time step, = 1, Print each time step in storage.	ISPRIN	0
10			Reservoir flood depth data card.		
	F10.2	1-10	Maximum (flooding) reservoir depth, ft.	DEPMAX	None
	I10	11-20	Chlorination option. ^a INCLUDE EITHER CARD GROUP 11 OR 12, NOT BOTH.	ICL2	None
			INCLUDE CARD GROUP 11 IF ISTTYP ON CARD 8 HAS THE VALUE 1.		
11			Reservoir depth-area data card.		
	F10.2	1-10	A reservoir water depth, ft.	ADEPTH(1)	None
	F10.0	11-20	Reservoir surface area corres- ponding to above depth, ft ² . .	AASURF(2)	None
			.		.
			.		.
	F10.2	61-70	A reservoir water depth, ft.	ADEPTH(4)	None

^aNot presently programmed, leave blank.

Table 7-2 (continued). STORAGE BLOCK CARD DATA

Card group	Format	Card columns	Description	Variable name	Default value
	F10.0	71-80	Reservoir surface area corresponding to above depth, ft ² . (NOTE: The above pair of variables is repeated 11 times, 4 pairs per card.)	AASURF(4)	None
INCLUDE CARD 12 ONLY IF ISTTYP ON CARD 8 HAS THE VALUE 2 OR 3.					
12			Reservoir dimensions data card.		
	2F10.0	1-10	Reservoir base area, ft ² .	BASEA	None
		11-20	Reservoir base circumference, ft.	BASEC	None
	F10.5	21-30	Cotan of sideslope (horizontal/vertical).	COTSLO	None
INCLUDE ONLY ONE OF THE OUTLET DATA CARDS 13, 14 OR 15.					
INCLUDE CARD 13 ONLY IF ISTOUT ON CARD 8 HAS THE VALUE 1.					
13			Orifice outlet data card.		
	F10.3	1-10	Orifice outlet area x discharge coefficient, ft ² .	CDAOUT	None
INCLUDE CARD 14 ONLY IF ISTOUT ON CARD 8 HAS THE VALUE 2.					
14			Weir outlet data card.		
	2F10.3	1-10	Weir height above depth = 0, ft.	WEIRHT	None
		11-20	Weir length, ft.	WEIRL	None

Table 7-2 (continued). STORAGE BLOCK CARD DATA

Card group	Format	Card columns	Description	Variable name	Default value
INCLUDE CARD 15 ONLY IF ISTOUT ON CARD 8 HAS THE VALUE 5 OR 6.					
15			Pump outlet data card.		
	3F10.3	1-10	Outflow pumping rate, ^a cfs.	QPUMP	None
		11-20	Depth at pump startup, ft.	DSTART	None
		21-30	Depth at pump shutdown, ft. (DSTOP > 0.0) ^b	DSTOP	None
16			Initial conditions data card.		
	2F10.2	1-10	Storage at time zero, ft ³ .	STORO	0.0
		11-20	Outflow rate at time zero, cfs.	QUOTO	0.0
17			Cost data card.		
	F10.2	1-10	\$/yard ³ for storage excavation.	CPCUYD	0.0
END OF EXTERNAL STORAGE CARDS.					
IF ITREAT(2) = 22 ON CARD 3, INCLUDE CARD 18.					
18	F10.2	1-10	Pump head for inlet lift station of the treatment facilities, ft.	HEAD1	None
INCLUDE ONLY ONE OF THE LEVEL 3 TREATMENT CARDS 19 OR 20 IF ITREAT(3) IS NOT EQUAL TO 31 OR 34 ON CARD 3.					
INCLUDE CARD 19 ONLY IF ITREAT(3) ON CARD 3 HAS THE VALUE OF 32 OR 33.					

^aPumping rate is for a single pump. Dual pumping (ISTOUT * 5) doubles this rate when second pump is on.

^bDSTOP must equal or be greater than the level in storage that contains enough volume to handle the pumping rate, QPUMP, for one time step.

Table 7-2 (continued). STORAGE BLOCK CARD DATA

Card group	Format	columns	Description	Variable name	Default value
19			Dissolved air flotation data cards.		
	2I5	1-5	Chemical addition to the unit. = 0, No chemical addition, = 1, Chemical addition.	ICHEM	0
		6-10	Chlorine addition to the unit. = 0, No chlorine addition, = 1, Chlorine addition.	ICL2	0
3F10.2	11-20		Design overflow rate, gal/day/ft ² . (5,000.0 suggested).	OVRDAF	None
	21-30		Amount of flow recirculation, percent (15% suggested).	RECIRC	None
	3I1-40		Depth of dissolved air flotation tank, ft.	DEEP	None
20			INCLUDE CARD 20 IF ITREAT(3) = 35 AND ISTOR = 1 ON CARD 3.		
	2F10.2	1-10	Primary sedimentation tank overflow rate, gal/day/ft ² (1,000.0 suggested).	OVRSED	None
		11-20	Depth of sedimentation tank, ft (8.0 suggested).	SEDEP	None
I10	21-30		Chlorine addition to unit. = 0, No chlorine addition, = 1, Chlorine addition.	ICL2	0
21			INCLUDE CARD 21 ONLY IF ITREAT(4) = 43 ON CARD 3.		
			High rate filter data cards.		

Table 7-2 (continued). STORAGE BLOCK CARD DATA

Card group	Format	Card columns	Description	Variable name	Default value
	F10.2	1-10	Maximum operating rate of the filter, gal/min/ft ² .	OPRAMA	None
	I10	11-20	Addition of chemicals. = 0, No chemicals added, = 1, Chemicals added.	ICHEMI	0
	2F10.2	21-30	Maximum design head loss of filter, ft.	HM	None
		31-40	Maximum solids holding capacity at maximum head and maximum flow rate, lb/ft ² .	SQM	None
22	F10.2	1-10	INCLUDE CARD 22 ONLY IF ITREAT(6) = 62 ON CARD 3. Pump head for outflow lift station from HEAD2 treatment facilities, ft.		None
			END OF TREATMENT CARDS.		
23			Time for start of treatment-storage simulation.		
	2I5	1-5	Hour of start, 24 hour clock.	KHOUR	0
		6-10	Minute of start, min.	KMIN	0
24			INCLUDE CARDS 24 THROUGH 26 ONLY IF ICOST = 1 ON CARD 4. ENR cost data.		
	F10.2	1-10	Amortization interest rate for construction of treatment facilities, percent.	RATEPC	7.0
	2I10	11-20	Amortization period, yr.	NYRS	25

Table 7-2 (continued). STORAGE BLOCK CARD DATA

Card group	Format	Card columns	Description	Variable name	Default value
		21-30	Year of computer simulation (minimum = 1970, maximum = 1980).	MMDDYR	None
	F10.4	31-40	ENR factor for the geographic location of treatment facilities.	SITEF	1.0
25			ENR cost index for year and location.	IENR	
	8I10	1-10	ENR for 1970.	IENR(1)	None
		11-20	ENR for 1971.	IENR(2)	None
	
		71-80	ENR for 1977.	IENR(8)	None
	
		21-30	ENR for 1980.	IENR(11)	None
26			Unit cost data card.		
	F10.0	1-10	Unit cost of land, \$/acre.	UCLAND	20000.0
	F10.5	11-20	Unit cost of power, \$/KWH.	UCPOWR	0.02
	3F10.2	21-30	Unit cost of chlorine, \$/lb.	UCCL2	0.20
		31-40	Unit cost of polymers, \$/lb.	UCPOLY	1.25
		41-50	Unit cost of alum, \$/lb.	UCALUM	0.03
			END OF STORAGE BLOCK CARDS.		

Table 7-3. STORAGE/TREATMENT VARIABLES^a

Variable Name	C*	Description	Unit	Variable Name	C*	Description	Unit
AASURF	C	Surface area of natural reservoir	sq ft	AREAMS	C	Submerged screen area	sq ft/unit
ADEPTH	C	Depth of reservoir	ft	ATERM	C	Volume in storage plus outflow	cf
ADJ		Dummy variable		BACK		Back flow volume	cf
ALACST		Amortized cost of land required	\$/yr	BASEA		Base area of reservoir	sq ft
ALAND		Area of land required for this equipment	acres	BASEC		Base circumference of reservoir	ft
ALANDT		Total area of land required for the equipment	acres	BASICM		Cost of minimum maintenance (no storm)	\$/yr
ALASC		Amortized cost of land required for screens	\$/yr	BCIF		BOD concentration of inflow	mg/L
ALCSTR		Total amortized cost of land required	acres	BCIFMN		Minimum BOD concentration of the inflow	mg/L
ALSC		Area of land required for screens	acres	BCIFMX		Maximum concentration of BOD of inflow to the whole model	mg/L
ALUMUT	C	Alum used for high rate filter	lb	BCIFT		Accumulative total or arithmetic average of BOD concentration of the inflow to the whole model	mg/L
ANCSTM		Total alum used	lb	BCIN	C	BOD inflow rate to one treatment unit	lb/yr
ANNSC		Total amortized cost of installed equipment	\$/yr	BCINMN		Minimum BOD concentration of the inflow	mg/L
ANNTOT		Amortized cost of screens	\$/yr	BCINMX		Maximum BOD concentration of the inflow	mg/L
AO2DT2	C	Total amortization cost including land and equipment	\$	BCINT		Accumulative total or arithmetic average of BOD concentration of inflow to one treatment unit	mg/L
APLAN	C	Volume of outflow per half time-step	cf	BCOF		BOD concentration in the bypass (overflow)	mg/L
AREA	C	Land area requirement	sq ft	BCOFMN		Minimum BOD concentration of the bypass (overflow)	mg/L
AREA1		Surface area of man-made storage unit	sq ft	BCOFMX		Maximum BOD concentration of overflow	mg/L
AREA2		Surface area for preceding time-step	sq ft	BCOFT		Accumulative total or average of BOD concentration of the overflow	mg/L
		Surface area for present time-step	sq ft	BCOU	C	BOD concentration of outflow from one treatment unit per time-step	mg/L

^a Does not include variables added during updating.
*Variable names shared in common blocks.

Table 7-3 (continued). STORAGE/TREATMENT VARIABLES

Variable Name	C*	Description	Unit	Variable Name	C*	Description	Unit
BCOUFT		BOD concentration of outflow	mg/L	BDCRL		BOD concentration of released flow = BCRL	mg/L
BCDMMN	C	Minimum BOD concentration of the outflow	mg/L	BDEPTH	C	Water depth	ft
BCDUXX	C	Maximum concentration of BOD of outflow	mg/L	BDF	C	Total BOD in the inflow to the whole model	lb
BCOUS		BOD concentration in the outflow from screens	mg/L	BDFRPF		Fraction of BOD removed to BOD flowing into whole model	
BCOUT	C	Accumulative total or arithmetic average of BOD concentration of outflow from one treatment level	mg/L	BDFT		Accumulative total BOD of the inflow	lb
BCREDU		BOD concentration reduced	mg/L	BDIN	C	BOD inflow rate to one treatment unit	lb/DT
BCRL		BOD concentration of the released flow per time-step	mg/L	BDINRF		Fraction of BOD removed to BOD flowing into each treatment unit	
BCRLMN		Minimum BOD concentration of the released flow	mg/L	BDOF		BOD rate in bypassed waste flows	lb/DT
BCRLMX		Maximum BOD concentration of the released flow	mg/L	BDOFT	C	Accumulative total BOD in the overflows	lb
BCRLT		Accumulated total or arithmetic average at BOD concentration of the released flow	mg/L	BDOU	C	BOD outflow rate	lb/DT
BCRM	C	BOD concentration of the waste flows from individual treatment unit	mg/L	BDOU	C	BOD outflow rate from screens	lb/DT
BCRMAN	C	Minimum BOD concentration removed	mg/L	BDRD	C	Accumulative total BOD flow out of one treatment unit	lb
BCRMXX	C	Maximum BOD concentration removed	mg/L	BDRL	C	BOD reduction, Percentage	%
BCRMT	C	Accumulative total for arithmetic average of BOD concentration of the wasted flows from one treatment unit	mg/L	BDRLT		Accumulative total BOD released from the whole model	lb/DT
BCRML		BOD concentration of the waste flows from individual treatment unit	mg/L	BDRM	C	BOD removal per time-step	lb
BDARS	C	Outfall BOD	lb	BDRMT	C	Accumulative total BOD removal by one treatment unit	lb
BDCIF		BOD concentration of inflow (= BCIF)	mg/L	BDRMIT		Accumulative total BOD removed by the whole model	lb

Table 7-3 (continued). STORAGE/TREATMENT VARIABLES

Variable Name	C*	Description	Unit	Variable Name	C*	Description	Unit
BDRS		BOD removed by screens per time-step	lb/DT	CCIFMX		Maximum coliform concentration of inflow	MPN/100 ml
BDSRT		Total BOD removed by screens	lb	CCIPF		Accumulative total for arithmetic average of coliform concentration of inflow	MPN/100 ml
BIG	C	Initializing number, (10^{-12})		CCIN		Coliform concentration of the inflow to one treatment unit	MPN/100 ml
BMSC		Basic maintenance cost of five screens	\$/storm			Minimum coliform concentration of the inflow to one unit	MPN/100 ml
BODCOT		BOD outflow concentration	mg/L	CCINBN		Maximum coliform concentration of the inflow to one unit	MPN/100 ml
BODIN	C	BOD inflow rate (pollutograph)	lb/DT	CCINMX		Maximum coliform concentration of the inflow to one unit	MPN/100 ml
BODOUT	C	BOD outflow	lb	CCINT		Accumulative total or arithmetic average of coliform concentration of the inflow to one treatment level	MPN/100 ml
BREFF		BOD removal efficiency		CCOP		Coliform concentration in the overflow	MPN/100 ml
BREFFH	C	BOD removal efficiency of high rate filter		CCOFBN		Minimum coliform concentration of the overflow	MPN/100 ml
BREFF2		BOD removal efficiency				Maximum coliform concentration of overflow	MPN/100 ml
BSLCMT		Total minimum maintenance cost	\$	CCOFMX		Accumulative total for arithmetic average of coliform concentration of the overflow	MPN/100 ml
BSTOR	C	Storage	cf	CCOFT		Coliform concentration of the outflow during one time-step	MPN/100 ml
BYPASS		Name of subroutine		CCOU		Minimum coliform concentration of the outflows	MPN/100 ml
CAPCST		Capital cost of installed equipment	\$	CCOUNM		Maximum coliform concentration of the outflow	MPN/100 ml
CAPMS		Capacity per microstrainer unit	mgd	CCOUT		Accumulative total for arithmetic average of the outflow coliform concentration	MPN/100 ml
CAPSC		Capital cost of screens	\$			Coliform concentration of the released flow per time-step	MPN/100 ml
CAPST		Capital cost for five screens	\$			Minimum coliform concentration of the released flow	MPN/100 ml
CAPTOT		Total capital costs including land and equipment	\$	CCOUNX			
CAPUCL		Dosing rate per trickling filter unit	lb/day	CCOUT			
CCIF		Coliform concentration of inflow to whole model	MPN/100 ml	CCRL			
CCIFMN		Minimum coliform concentration of the inflow	MPN/100 ml	CCRLAN			

Table 7-3 (continued). STORAGE/TREATMENT VARIABLES

Variable Name	C*	Description	Unit	Variable Name	C*	Description	Unit
CCRLMAX		Maximum coliform concentration of the released flow	MPN/100 ml	CL2UTT		Total chlorine used for whole model	lb
CCRLT		Accumulative total or arithmetic average of coliform concentration of the released flow	MPN/100 ml	COARR	C	Outfall coliform	MPN
CDAOUT		Outlet orifice area times discharge coefficient	sq ft	COCRL		Coliform concentration of inflow (= CCIP)	MPN/100 ml
CSOF		Overflow rate for microstrainer	cfs	COLPF	C	Coliform inflow rate for Storage Model flow (= CCRL)	MPN/DT
CFSTR		Internal bypass flow treated by microstrainer	cfs	COLFRF		Fraction of coliform removed to coliform flowing into the whole model	
CFSTR2		Effluent flow from microstrainer	cfs	COIFT		Accumulative total coliform inflow	MPN
CHCOST		Chemical cost, per process	\$/storm	COIN		Coliform inflow rate to one treatment unit	MPN/DT
CHCOSTT		Total chemical costs	\$/storm	COINRF		Praction of coliform removed to coliform flowing into each treatment unit	
CHEMU		Chemical use per time-step and process	lb	COINT		Accumulative total coliform flowing into one treatment unit	MPN
CHEMUF		Chemical used for high rate filter		COLCOT		Coliform outflow	MPN/100 ml
CHEMUT	C	Total chemicals use per unit	lb	COLIFT		Total coliform flowing into whole model	MPN
CLACSR		Capital cost of land required	\$	COLIN	C	Coliform inflow rate (pollutograph)	MPN/DT
CLAND	C	Cost of lands	\$	COLOUT	C	Coliform outflow	MPN/DT
CLASC		Cost of land for screens	\$	CONVER	C	Conversion factor $10^6 / DT$ sec lbs/cf	mg/L/lb/cfs
CLCOSTT		Total capital cost of land requirement	\$	CONVOL		Volume of contact tank	cf
CL2CST	C	Cost of chlorine used	\$/storm	COOF		Number of coliform per time-step in the overflow	MPN/DT
CL2DEM		Chlorine demand	mg/L	COOF		Accumulative total coliform in the overflow	MPN
CL2U		Chlorine used per time-step	lb	COOFT		Coliform outflow from one treatment unit per time-step	MPN/DT
CL2UC		Chlorine used	lb/day	COOU			
CL2UT	C	Total chlorine used	lb/day				

Table 7-3 (continued). STORAGE/TREATMENT VARIABLES

Variable Name	C*	Description	Unit	Variable Name	C*	Description	Unit
COOUT		Accumulative total coliform flowing out of one treatment unit	MPN	DEPMAX	C	Maximum allowable depth in reservoir	ft
CORD		Coliform reduction, percentage	%	DEPTH	C	Water depth	ft
CORL	C	Coliform released per time-step	MPN/DT	DEPTH1		Depth for previous time-step	ft
CORLT		Accumulative total coliform released	MPN	DEPTH2		Depth of storage unit	ft
CORM		Coliform removed from treatment	MPN/DT	DESF	C	Design flow fraction of maximum flow	sec
CORMT		Accumulative total coliform removed by one treatment unit	MPN	DETENT	C	Detention time	min
COTSL0		Contangent of side slope angle		DETMIN		Detention time	min
CPACRE	C	Cost per acre of land	\$/acre	DS		Suspended solids removed in the filter	lb/DT
CPCSTR		Total capital cost of installed equipment	\$	DSTART	C	Reservoir depth at start of pumping	ft
CPCUD	C	Unit cost of excavation	\$/CY	DSTOP	C	Reservoir depth at end of pumping	ft
CPS	C	Capital cost of pump station for storage	\$	DSTRP		Depth at which pumps start up	ft
CRC		Computational variable for CRF		DS1		Depth at which pumps start up	ft
CRF		Capital recovery factor		DSTRT		Suspended solids stored in the filter	lb/DT
CSTOR	C	Cost of storage	\$	DT	C	Time-step interval	min, sec
CTOTAL	C	Total cost	\$	DTMORE	C	Additional time-step required to pump wet well down	ft
CUMIN	C	Cumulative inflow since start of simulation	cF	DTON	C	Number of time-steps pumping occurred	
CUMOUT	C	Cumulative outflow since start of simulation	cF	DTPUMP	C	Dummy variable	
C2CSTR		Total chlorine cost	\$/storm	DT2		Half time-step interval	min
DBOD		Dissolved BOD	lb	DUMDFT	C	Increment of arriving flow rate	ft
DDEPTH		Depth increment of storage reservoirs	ft	DUMSTR	C	Storage depth	cf
DEEP		Depth of air flotation tank	ft	DUMTRM	C	Storage capacity	cf
				DUMO2		Routing parameter (= ATERM)	cf
						Term in Routing parameter ($= O_2 \Delta t / 2$)	cf

Table 7-3 (continued). STORAGE/TREATMENT VARIABLES

Variable Name	C*	Description	Unit	Variable Name	C*	Description	Unit
DVR		Parameter indicating unreliable storage unit		IA		Bookkeeping integer	
ENR		ENR cost index for year and location		ICHEM	C	Indicator noting if chemicals are added	
F		Fraction of chemical dosing flow rate to total flow rate of treatment unit		ICHEMH	C	Indicator noting if chemicals are added to the high rate filter(s)	
FACTOR		Integer for unit conversion		ICL2	C	Indicator for chlorine addition	
PAREAB	C	Face area of bar screens	sq ft	ICOST	C	Indicator for cost compilation and summary	
FMS		Factor for microstrainer		INENR		ENR Index	
FON		Fraction of time-step pumped		INTERP		Name of subroutine	
Frac	C	Fraction of an inflow plug		IPOL	C	Pollution control parameter	
FRONT		Computational variable for plug flow		IPRINT	C	Print control parameter	
FRST		Fraction of totals entering storage unit		IRANGE	C	Parameter indicating if quantity ranges are summarized	
GPMSF		Flow rate through microstrainer	gpm/ft ²	ISPRIN	C	Print control parameter	
H		Head over weir	ft	ISTBUP		Indicator of back up effect	
H		Head loss through filter (HIGH)	ft	ISTEXS		Indicator for excess flow handling	
HCL		Head loss thru filter due to solids load	ft	ISTINF		Indicator for nonmodel inflow devices	
HEAD1	C	Pump head for inlet lift station	ft	ISTMOD	C	Indicator for storage mode	
HEAD2	C	Pump head for outlet lift station	ft	ISTOR	C	Indicator for separate storage modeling	
HIGHRP		Name of subroutine		ISTOUT	C	Indicator for outlet type	
HM	C	Maximum design head loss		ISTTYP	C	Indicator for type storage structure	
HO		Operation head loss through sand of filters	ft	ITABLE	C	Indicator parameter for summarizing inflows and outflows in table form	
HRFD	C	Multiplier for number of backwash iterations for high rate filters		ITR		Indicator of illegal combination of treatment	
H1		Head over weir	ft	ITREAT	C	Treatment parameter	
I		Bookkeeping integer		ITR100		ITREAT x 100	

Table 7-3 (continued). STORAGE/TREATMENT VARIABLES

Variable Name	C*	Description	Unit	Variable Name	C*	Description	Unit
J		Title parameter		KILL		Name of subroutine	
JM	C	Same as J		KK		Do loop counter	
JN	C	Outfall element numbers transferred by file		KMIN	C	Minute during simulation	min
JNS	C	Print control counter		KMOD	C	Bookkeeping integer for module size	
JP	C	Number of first inlet plugs in outflow		KNCOMB		Number of illegal treatment combinations	
JS	C	Outfall array pointer designating JNS Element		KNECON		Parameter indicating inadvisable treatment combinations	
J1		Variable indicating if bar racks are used, level 1		KNTOP	C	Number of times there is storage overflow	
J2		Variable indicating if pumping is used, level 2		KP		Inlet plug number	
J3	244	Type of primary treatment, level 3		KPASS		Parameter indicating design flow too large	
J4		Type of secondary treatment, level 4		KRUN		Do loop variable denoting run number	
J5		Variable indicating if there are effluent screens, level 5		KYEAR		Calendar year	
J6		Variable indicating if there is an effluent pump station, level 6		L	C	Do loop counter for level of treatment	
J7		Variable indicating if there are chlorine contact tanks, level 7		LABEL	C	A label number	
K		Bookkeeping integer for level of treatment		LP	C	Number of last inlet plug in outflow	
KDT	C	Time-step number		LPREV	C	LP for previous time-step	
KDTBW		Backwash time-step number		LR		Variable which indicates type and level of treatment	
KENR		Number of years from 1969 to the desired year of the ENR cost index		M		Do loop counter	
KFLAG		Interpolation warning flag		M HOUR		Selected hour of simulation when contaminants removals are computed	
KHOUR	C	Hour of day during simulation	hr	MM		Do loop counter	
				MMIN		Selected minute of simulation when contaminants removals are computed	
				MM		Do loop counter	

Table 7-3 (continued). STORAGE/TREATMENT VARIABLES

Variable Name	C*	Description	Unit	Variable Name	C*	Description	Unit
MODCST	C	Cost of module	\$	NSCRN	C	Number of screens	
MODSIZ	C	Treatment module size	mgd	NSED	C	Number of sedimentation tanks used	
MODYR		Year of desired ENR		NSTIN		Input file number	
				NSTOUT		Output file number	
N		Do loop counter		NUE		Number of the upstream element	
NAME	C	Name of the treatment option		NUNITC		Number of dosing units	
ND		Time-step computation variable		NUNITH	C	Number of high rate filter units	
NDT	C	Number of time-steps		NYEAR		Dummy variable	
NDTBW		Number of time-steps for backwash		NYRS		Amortization periods	years
NEVEN		Number of high rate filter units in even numbers		OFACT		Fraction of overflow rate to total inflow	
NFLAG	C	Indicator of inadmissible treatment combination or time-step length		OPRA		Operating flow rate of high rate filter	gpm/sq ft
NM	C	Time-step when pollution reduction calculations will be made		OPRAMA	C	Maximum operating rate for high rate filter	gpm/sq ft
NMS	C	Number of microstrainer units		OTCSTT		Total miscellaneous cost for the storm	\$/storm
NN		Counter for plug flow		OTHOST		Storm costs excluding chemical cost	\$/storm
NNCOMB		Number of illegal combinations		OTHSC		Non-chemical storm costs for fine screens	\$/storm
NNECON		Number of inadvisable combinations		OVTRA		Overflow rate	gpd/sq ft
NCOOMB		An illegal combination pair		OVRDAF	C	Design overflow rate	gpd/sq ft
NOE		Number of elements		OVRSED	C	Design overflow rate of sedimentation tank	gpd/sq ft
NOESUN		Number of effluent screens		PBDOF		Pounds of BOD overflowing out of microstrainer	lb
NOUNT		Number of treatment module unit		PBDTR		Pounds of BOD treated by microstrainer	lb
NOUTS		Number of outfalls from transport Black		PCL2DM		Chlorine demand rate	lb/day
NPOLL	C	Number of pollutants					
NRUNS		Number of different treatment runs					

Table 7-3 (continued). STORAGE/TREATMENT VARIABLES

Variable Name	C*	Description	Unit	Variable Name	C*	Description	Unit
PCLMX		Chlorinator capacity required	lb/day	QOUTO	C	Initial outflow rate	cfs
PLUGS		Name of subroutine		QPUMP	C	Constant pump at outflow rate	cfs
POLL	C	Pollutants		QQARR	C	Arrival flow rate	cfs
PSSOF		Pounds of SS overflowing out of micro-strainer	lb	QESUN		Module capacity of effluent screens	mgd/unit
PSSTR		Pounds of SS treated by microstrainer	lb	QQIF	C	Water arrival rate to model	cfs
PUPDV		Volume pumped per time-step	cf	QQIFT		Total inflow rate to whole model	cfs
Q		Water flowrate	mgd	QQINN		Minimum inflow rate	cfs
QAV		Average flow rate of inflow and outflow $\frac{QQIF + QQRE}{2}$	cfs	QQIN	C	Maximum arrival rate of flow from TRANS	cfs
QESTN	C	Design through flow rate for treatment package	cfs	QQINN		Inflow rate of one treatment unit	cfs
QPSM3D		Design through flow rate for treatment package	mgd	QQINMAX		Minimum inflow rate for a treatment unit	cfs
QIN	C	Water inflow rate (hydrograph)	cfs	QQINT		Maximum inflow rate for a treatment unit	cfs
QINSTL	C	Inflow rate to storage for previous time-step	cfs	QQOF		Total inflow rate to one unit	cfs
QKIL		Disinfectant dosage flow rate	cfs	QQOFN		Overflow rate	cfs
QMOD	C	Design capacity for treatment module	mgd	QQOFR		Minimum overflow rate	cfs
QO	C	Outfall flows from TRANS	cfs	QQOPT		Maximum overflow rate	cfs
QOMAX	C	Maximum outflow from storage unit	cfs	QQOU	C	Amount of overflow from storage unit	cfs
QOUS		Effluent flow rate from screens	cfs	QQOUN	C	Total overflow rate	cfs
QOUT	C	Outflow rate from storage unit	cfs	QQOUNX	C	Outflow rate	cfs
QOUTS	C	Outflow rate for previous time-step	cfs	QQOUS	C	Minimum outflow rate	cfs
QOUTT		Outflow rate from storage unit	cfs			Maximum outflow rate	cfs

Table 7-3 (continued). STORAGE/TREATMENT VARIABLES

Variable Name	C*	Description	Unit	Variable Name	C*	Description	Unit
QOUTC	C	Accumulative total outflow rate for arithmetic average	cfs	S	C	SS held in high rate filters	lb/sq ft
QOUTL	C	Effluent from treatment plus bypass flow rate	cfs	SBOD	C	BOD in storage unit	lb
QOUTMN		Minimum flow rate from treatment units and bypass line	cfs	SDODC		Average BOD concentration in the storage unit	mg/L
QOUTMX		Maximum flow rate released from treatment and bypass line	cfs	SCIIF		SS concentration of the influent	mg/L
QOUTT		Accumulative flow rate from treatment units and bypass line	cfs	SCIINN		Minimum SS concentration in the influent	mg/L
QOUTW	C	Removal flow rate	cfs	SCIINX		Maximum SS concentration of the influent	mg/L
QOUTWMN	C	Minimum removal flow rate	cfs	SCINT	C	Accumulative total or arithmetic average of SS concentration of the influent	mg/L
QOUTWT	C	Accumulative removal flow rate by one treatment step	cfs	SCINN		SS concentration of the inflow to one treatment unit	mg/L
QOUTWS		Flow removed by screens	cfs	SCINX		Minimum SS concentration of the inflow	mg/L
QOUTAT		Ratio of design flow to max. flow from storage unit		SCINT		Maximum SS concentration of the inflow	mg/L
QU		Capacity of high rate filter per unit	mgd	SCOFP		Accumulative total for arithmetic average of SS concentration of the inflow to one treatment level	mg/L
RATEPC		Interest rate for amortization	%	SCOFPN		SS concentration in the overflow	mg/L
RJUP		Time-step number		SCOFPX		Minimum SS concentration in the overflow	mg/L
RIL		Time-step		SCOFT		Maximum SS concentration of overflow	mg/L
RILP		Time-step number		SCOL	C	Accumulative total for arithmetic average of SS concentration of overflow	mg/L
RECIRC	C	Recirculation flow	#	SCOLC		Coliform in storage unit	MPN
RKSTP		Number of time-step (= KDF)		SCOU	C	Coliform concentration in storage unit	MPN/100 ml
RL		Number time-steps minus one		SCOUNN	C	Outflow SS concentration	mg/L
						Minimum SS concentration of the outflow	mg/L

Table 7-3 (continued). STORAGE/TREATMENT VARIABLES

Variable Name	C*	Description	Unit	Variable Name	C*	Description	Unit
SCOUNX	C	Maximum concentration of SS of outflow	mg/L	SLOAD		Solids loading on screens	lb/min/sq ft
SCOUS		SS concentration in the outflow from screens	mg/L	SOUT		Volume out of plug flow	cfs
SCOUT	C	Accumulative total for arithmetic average of SS concentration in outflow of one treatment level	mg/L	SPRINT		Name of subroutine	
SCRCAP	C	Capacity per screen	cfs	SQM	C	Maximum solids holding capacity at maximum head and maximum flow rate	lb/sq ft
SCREEN	C	Area of fine screen	sq ft	SREFF	C	SS removal efficiency of high rate filter	
SCRL		SS concentration of the released flow per time-step	mg/L	SREFF1		Same as SREFFH	
SCRLMN		Minimum SS concentration of the released flow	mg/L	SREFF2		Same as SREFFH	
SCRLMX		Maximum SS concentration in the released flow	mg/L	SROUTE		Name of subroutine	
SCRLT		Accumulative total for arithmetic average of SS concentration of the released flow	mg/L	SSARR	C	SS arrival rate	lb/DT
SCRM	C	SS concentration of the waste flow from a treatment unit	mg/L	SSCIF		SS concentration of inflow to the whole model (= SSIF)	mg/L
SCRMMN	C	Minimum SS concentration in removal flow	mg/L	SSCOUT		SS outflow concentration	mg/L
SCRMMX	C	Maximum SS concentration removal flow	mg/L	SSCRL		SS concentration of released flow (= SSRL)	lb/DT
SCRMN	C	Accumulative total for arithmetic average of SS concentration of the removal flow by one treatment level	mg/L	SSIF	C	SS inflow rate (storage)	lb/DT
SCRM1		SS removed by microstrainer	mg/L	SSIFP		Fraction of SS removed to SS flowing into the whole model	
SEDA	C	Surface area of sedimentation tank	sq ft	SSIN	C	Accumulative total SS in the inflow to the whole model	lb
SEDEP		Sedimentation tank depth	ft	SSINRF		Fraction of SS removed to SS flowing into each treatment level	lb/DT
SEDIM		Name of subroutine		SSINT	C	Accumulative total SS flow into treatment level	lb
SENUM		Number of sedimentation tanks required		SSOF		SS flow rate in overflow	lb/DT
SITEF		An ENR factor for geographic location of site					

Table 7-3 (continued). STORAGE/TREATMENT VARIABLES

Variable Name	C*	Description	Unit	Variable Name	C*	Description	Unit
SSOFT		Accumulative total SS in the outflow from the whole model	lb	STORO	C	Initial storage	cf
SSOU	C	SS outflow rate	lb/DT	STOT		Total volume of outflow plugs	cf
SSOUS		SS outflow rate from screens	lb/DT	STRAGE		Name of subroutine	
SSOUT	C	Accumulative total SS outflow from one treatment level	lb	STRDAT		Name of subroutine	
SSRD		SS reduction, percentage	%	SUAREA	C	Submerged area	sq ft
SSRL	C	SS released per time-step	lb/DT	SUM		Sum of the inflow volume	cf
SSRLT		Total SS released to the whole model	lb	SUSIN	C	SS inflow rate (pollutograph)	lb/DT
SSRM	C	SS removed per time-step	lb/DT	SUSOUT	C	SS outflow	lb/DT
SSRMT	C	Accumulative total SS removed from each unit	lb	S1		SS held in high rate filters	lb/sq ft
SSRMRT		Total SS removal from the whole model	lb	TCHEM		Total chemical used	lb
SSRS		SS removed by screens	lb/DT	TERM		Term in routing equation, $S_2 + O \frac{\Delta t}{2}$	cf
SSRST		Accumulative total SS removed by screens	lb	TIME		Time of time-step	sec
SSS	C	SS in the storage unit	lb	TIME2M		Time since start of inflow	min
SSSC		Average SS concentration in the storage unit	mg/L	TITLE		Title on input file	
STMTOT		Total storm costs including chemical and others	\$	TOTCST	C	Dummy variable	
STOR	C	Water in storage	cf	TRCHEK		Name of subroutine	
STORAG		Name of subroutine	cf	TRCOST		Name of subroutine	
STORDV		Buffer volume of storage for pumping		TREAT		Name of subroutine	
STORH		Storage volume at pump starting level	cf	TRLINK		Name of subroutine	
STORL	C	Water in storage at previous time-step	cf	TRNDAT		Name of subroutine	
STORLO	C	Storage volume at pump stop level	cf	TSSOUT		Total output of SS	
STORMX	C	Maximum storage capacity	cf				
STORZ		Water stored per time-step	cf				

Table 7-3 (continued). STORAGE/TREATMENT VARIABLES

Variable Name	C*	Description	Unit	Variable Name	C*	Description	Unit
TSURFA	C	Total surface area	sq ft	WAIRNF		Fraction of water removed to water flowing into each treatment level	cf
TZERO		Time of start of storm	sec	WAINT	C	Accumulative total inflow volume to one treatment level	cf/DT
WAREAH	C	High rate filter area per unit	sq ft	WAOF		Volume of overflow per time-step	cf
UCCL2		Unit cost of chlorine	\$/lb	WAQFT		Total outflow volume from the whole model	cf
UCLAND		Unit cost of land	\$/acre	WAQU	C	Water volume from one treatment unit	cf/DT
UCLINE		Unit cost of alum	\$/lb	WAOUT	C	Accumulative total water flowing out one treatment level	cf
UCPOLY		Unit cost of polymers	\$/lb	WARL		Volume of water released per time-step	cf
UCPOWR		Unit cost of power	\$/KWH			Total water released	cf
UNESN		Design flow/1000	cfs/100	WARLT			cf
UNESNO		Design flow for effluent screens	cfs	WARM	C	Water removed	cf
VIRK		Inflow volume per time-step (= VOLIN)	cf	WARMT	C	Total water removed by one treatment level	cf
VIKK		Outflow volume per time-step (= VOLOUT)	cf	WARS		Water removed by fine screens	cf/DT
VOKK				WARST		Total water removed by screen	cf
VOLCON	C	Volume of contact tank	cf	WARPET	C	Total volume of water removed from the whole model	cf
VOLDAF	C	Volume of dissolved air flotation tank	cf	WEIRHT		Reservoir depth when surface at weir elevation	ft
VOLIN	C	Inflow water volume per time-step	cf	WEIRL		Weir length	ft
VOLOUT	C	Outflow water volume per time-step	cf	WEIRO		Outflow through fixed weir by gravity	cfs/ft
VOLSED	C	Volume of sedimentation tank	cf			Data array number	
WAIF		Total water inflow per time-step	cf/DT	Y		Output value	
WAIFRF		Fraction of water removed to water inflow of the whole model	X			Data array number	
WAIFT		Accumulative total inflow volume to the whole model	cf	YE		Input value	
WAIN	C	Water inflow to one treatment level	cf/DT				

SAMPLE RUNS

Two examples illustrating the use of the Storage/Treatment Block are included herein. Example 1 incorporates external storage and sedimentation due to storage. All other treatment options are bypassed. Example 2 bypasses external storage and provides treatment by bar racks, sedimentation, biological treatment unit, and chlorination. High rate disinfection of the overflow is also included in this example.

Example 1. Storage Only

This example receives most of its data from the Transport Block output file created for Stevens Avenue District of the City of Lancaster, Pennsylvania.

Description of Input Data --

Table 7-4 shows a listing of the card data presented to the program for execution. The first two cards identify the outfall (7), and the number of complete runs through the program desired (1). The ratio of the maximum flow to be treated to the maximum flow arriving is set equal to zero on card 2, thereby necessitating the use of card 5. High rate disinfection of the overflow is not included for this example. The third and fourth cards identify the treatment string and print control options. The treatment string includes only the sedimentation due to storage. All other treatment options have been bypassed. The fifth card specifies the design flow rate of treatment facilities. The next six cards describe the geometry and design parameters of the storage unit. The next card is the cost data card for storage execution. The value of CPCUYD on this card has been set equal to zero. The last card specifies the clock time of start of storm.

Description of the Sample Output --

The output for Example 1 is shown, somewhat abbreviated, in Tables 7-5 through 7-8 inclusive. Table 7-5 shows the control information read from the Transport Block output file. Table 7-6 shows the input data and design computations accomplished in subroutine TRTDAT and STRDAT. Note that the storage unit and all treatment units are fully described. Table 7-7 shows the performance in each level for each time step. This table has been abbreviated to show output only for the first 13 time steps. Table 7-8 shows a summary of the treatment performance at each level and at representation time periods (all levels combined).

Table 7-4. EXAMPLE 1. CARD INPUT DATA LIST

STORAGE	Data							Card Group Number
	7	1	0.0	35	41	51	61	71
1	11	21		0		0		2
	2							3
400.0								4
1	2	1						5
								6
100.0								7
1950.0		165.0		0.0				8
3.0								10
0.0				0.0				11
0.0								13
								14
								21
	11	00						
	END PROGRAM							

Table 7-5. EXAMPLE 1. CONTROL INFORMATION PASSED FROM TRANSPORT BLOCK

<u>STORAGE BLOCK CALLED</u>	
ENTRY MADE TO STORAGE/TREATMENT MODEL	
STORAGE/TREATMENT MODEL UPDATED BY UNIVERSITY OF FLORIDA JAN, 1978	
LANCASTER, PENNSYLVANIA, STEVENS AVE, DISTRICT **** RELEASE II *** OUTPUT FROM EXTERNAL STORAGE/TREATMENT MODELS	
<u>INPUT DATA-SET OUTFALLS AT THE FOLLOWING ELEMENT NUMBERS:</u>	
INPUT TO STORAGE/TREATMENT MODEL SUPPLIED FROM EXTERNAL ELEMENT NUMBER 7	
NUMBER OF RUNS	# 1
TIME-STEP SIZE	= 5.00 MIN.
NO. TIME-STEPS MODELED	= 100
TRIBUTARY AREA	= 134.59 ACRES
NO. TRANSP. MOD. OUTFALLS	= 1
NO. OF POLLUTANTS	= 3
TIME ZERO	= 40800.0 SEC

Table 7-6. EXAMPLE 1. OUTPUT OF SUBROUTINES TRTDAT AND STRDAT

INPUT DATA FOR TREATMENT PACKAGE FOLLOWS

Table 7-7. EXAMPLE 1. OUTPUT OF PERFORMANCE PER TIME STEP

PERFORMANCE PER TIME STEP										
NOTE: NO BOD GRASS ARE REMOVED IN LEVELS 2, 3, & 4, REGARDLESS OF THE OPTIONS SELECTED NO SS FLOWS ARE IN LEVEL 7 (CHLORINE CONTACT TANK) LEVEL 1 & 5 REMAINS (AT BAR RACKS AND EFFLUENT SCREENS) ARE REPORTED IN SUMMARY ONLY										
TIME	STORAGE			BYPASS LEVEL 4			NO CONTACT TANK			OUTFLOWS
	TOTAL BOD CFS	SS MG/L	CFS	TOTAL BOD CFS	SS MG/L	CFS	TOTAL BOD CFS	SS MG/L	CFS	
11110 HMIN	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
11110 TIME	4.0E+00	0.0	0.0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
11110 AQ (MG/L)	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
11110 QF (MG/L)	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
11110 STOR: (LB)	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
11110 OUT: (LB)	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
11110 CFS (MG/L)	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
11110 (LB)	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
11110 5.0	1.1	0.4	1.1	1.03	0.05	0.05	7.6	2.1E+00	1.87E+00	0.00
11110 4.0E	0.30	0.0	0.0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
11110 0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
11110 2	10.0	1.1	0.9	23.6	0.12	0.05	7.6	2.1E+00	1.87E+00	0.00
11110 ARR	0.91	500.	312.	0.02E+05	0.69E+00	0.00	2.01E+00	0.69E+00	2.01E+00	0.00
11110 QF	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
11110 3	15.0	1.1	1.0	26.6	0.14	0.05	7.6	2.1E+00	1.87E+00	0.00
11110 4.0E	1.25	37.4	247.	0.24E+05	0.69E+00	0.00	2.01E+00	0.69E+00	2.01E+00	0.00
11110 QF	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
11110 4	20.0	1.1	1.1	27.7	0.14	0.05	7.6	2.1E+00	1.87E+00	0.00
11110 ARR	1.08	37.4	258.	0.24E+05	0.69E+00	0.00	2.01E+00	0.69E+00	2.01E+00	0.00
11110 QF	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
11110 5	25.0	1.1	1.1	27.9	0.15	0.05	7.6	2.1E+00	1.87E+00	0.00
11110 ARR	1.09	37.4	254.	0.26E+05	0.69E+00	0.00	2.01E+00	0.69E+00	2.01E+00	0.00
11110 QF	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
11110 6	30.0	1.1	1.1	28.5	0.15	0.05	7.6	2.1E+00	1.87E+00	0.00
11110 ARR	1.11	37.4	260.	0.29E+05	0.69E+00	0.00	2.01E+00	0.69E+00	2.01E+00	0.00
11110 QF	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
11110 7	35.0	1.5	1.3	32.1	0.16	0.05	7.6	2.1E+00	1.87E+00	0.00
11110 ARR	1.25	36.2	216.	0.32E+06	0.69E+00	0.00	2.01E+00	0.69E+00	2.01E+00	0.00
11110 QF	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
11110 8	40.0	3.5	2.2	55.4	0.28	0.05	7.6	2.1E+00	1.87E+00	0.00
11110 ARR	2.16	264.	167.	0.71E+06	0.69E+00	0.00	2.01E+00	0.69E+00	2.01E+00	0.00
11110 QF	-0.0	-0.0	-0.0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
11110 9	45.0	9.4	5.3	1357.	0.70	0.05	7.6	2.1E+00	1.87E+00	0.00
11110 ARR	5.34	166.	142.	0.99E+06	0.69E+00	0.00	2.01E+00	0.69E+00	2.01E+00	0.00
11110 QF	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
11110 10	50.0	13.4	9.6	2510.	1.29	0.05	7.6	2.1E+00	1.87E+00	0.00
11110 ARR	9.80	117.	86.	0.69E+06	0.69E+00	0.00	2.01E+00	0.69E+00	2.01E+00	0.00
11110 QF	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00

Table 7-8. EXAMPLE 1. OUTPUT OF SUMMARY OF TREATMENT EFFECTIVENESS

SUMMARY OF TREATMENT EFFECTIVENESS									
TOTAL INPUT	FLOW (LBS)	800 (LBS)	\$3 (LBS)	COLIF (MPN)					
OVERALL (%) BY PASS		100.0	0.0	1.39E 13					
OVERALL (%) BY RELEASED		0.0	0.0	0.0					
RELEASED		0.0	0.0	0.0					
RECOLLECTIONS	FLOW (LBS)	800 (LBS)	\$3 (LBS)						
LEVEL 1 (TOTAL)	0.022	283.0	0.0	315.0					
LEVEL 2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0					
LEVEL 3	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0					
BAR RAILS	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0					
EFFLUENT SCREENS	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0					
REMOVAL PERCENTAGES	FLOW (CYCL)	NOV (LBS)	\$3 (LBS)	COLIF (MPN)					
OF TREATED FRACTIONS	2.9%	26.23	0.0	43.28					
CONSUMPTIONS (LBS)									
LEVEL 1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0					
LEVEL 2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0					
LEVEL 3	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0					
Total	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0					
REPRESENTATIVE VARIATION OF TREATMENT PERFORMANCE WITH TIME (OVERALL).									
TOTAL WATER	11150	12335	13120	1415	15135	16120	1715	17150	18135
AVERAGE FLOW (CFS)	0.35	9.75	6.57	4.97	3.63	1.91	1.20	1.12	0.97
BCD ARRIVING (MG/L)	0.0	117.35	108.24	127.57	263.91	423.60	221.66	303.26	343.15
2ND ARRIVING (MG/L)	0.0	101.45	23.51	24.4	178.34	155.77	135.77	203.70	236.95
3RD ARRIVING (MG/L)	0.0	141.05	141.05	141.05	141.05	141.05	141.05	141.05	141.05
SOLIDS									
ARRIVED (%)	0.0	6.622	70.79	158.03	56.51	129.03	185.20	208.37	216.51
RELEASED (%)	0.0	6.622	49.74	40.01	54.23	47.47	55.67	61.46	65.72
COLIFORM REDUCTION (%)	0.0	25.56	37.31	45.16	67.85	35.31	65.03	70.81	71.85
COLIFORM INPUT (LBS)	0.0	6.87E 02	3.14E 02	4.80E 02	1.03E 02	3.72E 02	2.44E 02	4.70E 02	4.91E 02
% REDUCTION (%)	0.0	5.6E 03	3.2E 03	5.65E 03	4.45E 03	3.45E 03	67.94	35.30	45.13
REDUCTION (LBS)	0.0	25.76	31.49	25.76	31.49	25.76	31.49	70.86	71.85

Example 2. Treatment and Cost Only

This example receives most of its data from the Transport Block output file created for the North Drainage District of the City of Lancaster, Pennsylvania.

Description of the Input Data --

Table 7-9 shows the listing of the card data presented to the program for execution. Note that the high rate disinfection is specified, and cards relating to the storage unit have been deleted. Cards were inserted to describe the design parameters of the sedimentation unit. Cost cards are also included.

Description of Sample Output --

The output for Example 2 is shown in Tables 7-10 through 7-14, inclusive. Figure 7-4 illustrates the input flow, BOD and SS as well as the output flow, BOD and SS.

CALIBRATION OF STORAGE/TREATMENT BLOCK

Computer runs were made to test the sensitivity of the Storage/Treatment Block to various input design parameters.

Table 7-15 shows the effect of varying the design overflow rate of the sedimentation unit on the treatment efficiency. Variation of the depth of the unit has no effect on the treatment efficiency. Table 7-16 shows the effect of varying the design overflow rate and the recirculation flow on the efficiency of dissolved air flotation unit. The depth variation has no effect on the efficiency of the unit. As shown in Table 7-15, variation in the recirculation flow also has no effect on the removal efficiency. Table 7-17 shows the effect of varying the maximum operating rate, maximum design head loss and the maximum solids holding capacity of the high rate filters. This table illustrates that variation in the design head loss has no effect on the efficiency of the high rate filters.

Table 7-9. EXAMPLE 2. CARD INPUT DATA LIST

	Data		Card Group Number
STORAGE	1	0.0	1
1	12	35	2
15.47	2	0	3
1240.0	10.0	0	4
7.0	1314	25	5
20000.0	0.02	0.20	18
ENDPROGRAM			21
			22
			23
			24

Table 7-10. EXAMPLE 2. CONTROL INFORMATION PASSED
FROM TRANSPORT BLOCK

STORAGE BLOCK CALLED	
ENTRY MADE TO STORAGE/TREATMENT MODEL	
STORAGE/TREATMENT MODEL UPDATED BY UNIVERSITY OF FLORIDA JAN, 1974	
LANCASTER PENNSYLVANIA NORTH DRAINAGE DISTRICT OUTPUT FROM EXTERNAL STORAGE/TREATMENT MODELS	
INPUT DATA-SET OUTFALLS AT THE FOLLOWING ELEMENT NUMBERS:	
INPUT TO STORAGE/TREATMENT MODEL SUPPLIED FROM EXTERNAL ELEMENT NUMBER 1	
NUMBER OF RUNS	= 1
TIME-STEP SIZE	= 5.00 MIN,
NO. TIME-STEPS MODELED	= 100
TRIBUTARY AREA	= 1014.00 ACRES
NO. TRANSF. MND. OUTFALLS	= 1
NO. OF POLLUTANTS	= 3
TIME ZERO	= 40800.0 SEC
HIGH RATE DISINFECTION DEVICE FOR OVERFLOW USED, DESIGN FLOW 150.00 CFS	

Table 7-11. EXAMPLE 2. OUTPUT OF SUBROUTINE TRTDAT

CHARACTERISTICS OF THE TREATMENT PACKAGE ARE		
LEVEL	MODE	PROCESS
0	0	NO SP. STORAGE
1	1	NO SP. RACKS
2	2	(BYPASS)
3	3	SEDIMENTATION
4	4	BIOLOGICAL TREAT.
5	5	(BYPASS)
6	6	CONTACT TANK
7	7	(BYPASS)

*****WARNING*****
THE FOLLOWING COMBINATIONS OF TREATMENT OPTIONS ARE CONSIDERED ECONOMICALLY INADVISABLE - SIMULATION CONTINUES

TREAT	WITH	TREAT	PRINT = 2, ICOST = 1, IRANGE = 0, ITABLE = 0
72	WITH	35	

SPECIFIED TREATMENT CAPACITY USED.

DESIGN FLOW RATE = 15.47 CFS, 4 MODULE UNITS INCLUDED.
TREATMENT SYSTEM INCLUDES NO SP. RACKS, NO SP. STORAGE.
DESIGN FLOW IS 75% OF FLOW FOR INCREASED TO NEXT LARGEST MODULE SIZE.
ADJUSTED DESIGN FLOW RATE = 11.65 CFS, 2 MODULES.
(KWD = 2)

NO STORAGE FROM A SEPARATE STORAGE MODEL IS ASSOCIATED WITH THIS TREATMENT MODEL.

PRELIMINARY TREATMENT BY MECHANICALLY CLEANED BAR RACKS (LEVEL 1)
NUMBER OF SCREENS = 2
CAPACITY PER SCREEN = 2.73 CFS
CUBE AREA OF RACK = 5.58 SQ.FT.
FACE AREA OF GARS = 3.61 SQ.FT. (PERPENDICULAR TO THE FLOW)

INFLOW BY GRAVITY (NO PUMPING) (LEVEL 2)

TREATMENT BY SEDIMENTATION (LEVEL 3) - (NO ASSOCIATED STORAGE)
DESIGN OVERFLOW RATE = 15.40 GPU/SQ.FT. (1600 SUGGESTED)
DESIGN DEPTH = 10.00 FEET (18 FEET SUGGESTED)
NUMBER OF SED. TANKS = 2
SURFACE AREA = 32.00 SQ.FT./TANK
NO CHLORINE ADDED

BIOLOGICAL TREATMENT (LEVEL 4)
NO EFFLUENT SCREENS (LEVEL 5)

OUTFLOW BY GRAVITY (NO PUMPING) (LEVEL 6)

TREATMENT BY CHLORINE CONTACT TANK (LEVEL 7)
NUMBER OF 20' X 20' UNITS = 2
ROTTING RATE 10% DAILY = 2000.07 L/DAY
MAXIMUM AVERAGE DAILY ROTTING = 27892.11 L/DAY
VOLUME OF CONTACT TANK = 13923.11 CU.FT. AT 15 MIN. DETENTION TIME

Table 7-12. EXAMPLE 2. OUTPUT OF PERFORMANCE PER TIME STEP

Table 7-13. EXAMPLE 2. OUTPUT OF SUMMARY OF TREATMENT EFFECTIVENESS

SUMMARY OF TREATMENT EFFECTIVENESS					
TOTALS	FLOW (MG/L)	BOD (LB)	SS (LB)	COLIFORM (MPN/L)	
INPUT	4770.0	800 (LB)	88 (LB)	20774.0	
OVERFLOW (BYPASSED)	4770.0	4770.0	4770.0	4770.0	
TREATED	4770.0	1437.0	760.0	1437.0	
REMOVED	4770.0	3333.0	12744.0	3333.0	
RELEASED	4770.0	1233.0	1644.0	1233.0	
REMOVALS	FLOW (MG/L)	800 (LB)	88 (LB)		
LEVEL 1 (TOTAL)	0.0	6.0	13.0		
LEVEL 2	0.0	4074.0	760.0		SOLID RACKS
LEVEL 3	0.0	7880.0	4410.0		SOLIDIFICATION
LEVEL 4	0.0	442.0	0.0		NO CONTACT TANK
LEVEL 5	0.0	0.0	0.0		NO CONTACT SCREEN
EFFLUENTS SCREENS	16.0	0.77 C.U.FT CAT 30 LB/CU.FT.			
REMOVAL PERCENTAGES FROM TYPE 3 OF OPERATED TREATMENTS	800 (LB)	88 (LB) COLIP (MPN/L)			
OF TREATED TREATMENTS	1.0	88.0%	88.0%		
CONSUMPTIONS (LB)	CHLORINE	POLYMERS			
LEVEL 1	0.0	0.0			
LEVEL 2	0.0	0.0			SEDIMENTATION TANK
LEVEL 3	2.0	0.0			
TOTAL	2.0	0.0			
REPRESENTATIVE VARIATION OF TREATMENT PERFORMANCE WITH TIME (OVERALL).					
TIME	12:10	12:55	13:40	14:25	15:10
WATER FLOW (CFPS)	65.55	65.50	44.75	39.36	14.05
END AV. FLOW (MG/L)	920.78	294.06	235.85	197.19	14.05
ARRIVING (MG/L)	160.72	216.93	134.22	173.53	676.84
PELEVING (MG/L)	69.19	53.84	43.84	66.53	137.0
S. SOLUBLING (MG/L)	707.02	299.55	585.74	477.64	436.27
PERLAFO (MG/L)	56.46	435.14	384.45	177.75	56.41
PERLAFO (MG/L)	91.80	215.37	31.29	40.75	30.01
EM. TREATMENT (MG/L)	4.08E-07	5.08E-07	2.03E-05	2.03E-05	0.00E+00
PER REDUCTION (%)	3.00E-06	3.00E-06	2.26E-05	2.26E-05	0.00E+00
PER REDUCTION (%)	3.00E-06	3.00E-06	2.26E-05	2.26E-05	0.00E+00

Table 7-14. EXAMPLE 2. OUTPUT OF SUMMARY OF TREATMENT COSTS

SUMMARY OF TREATMENT COSTS	
ASSUMED FUTURE ENGINEERING RECORD INDICES CONSTRUCTION = 20 CITY AVERAGE	
YEAR	EX. INDEX
1970	114
1971	114.6
1972	117.6
1973	121.9
1974	126.4
1975	131.6
1976	137.6
1977	144.6
1978	152.6
1979	160.6
1980	169.2
1981	178.4
1982	188.4
1983	200.0
1984	212.4
1985	226.4
1986	241.6
1987	257.6
1988	274.6
1989	292.4
1990	311.2
1991	331.4
1992	352.6
1993	374.6
1994	397.6
1995	421.6
1996	446.4
1997	472.4
1998	500.0
1999	528.4
2000	557.6
2001	587.6
2002	618.4
2003	650.0
2004	682.4
2005	715.6
2006	750.0
2007	785.6
2008	821.2
2009	857.6
2010	894.4
2011	931.2
2012	968.0
2013	1005.6
2014	1043.2
2015	1081.6
2016	1120.0
2017	1158.4
2018	1196.8
2019	1235.2
2020	1273.6
2021	1312.0
2022	1350.4
2023	1388.8
2024	1427.2
2025	1465.6
2026	1504.0
2027	1542.4
2028	1580.8
2029	1619.2
2030	1657.6
2031	1696.0
2032	1734.4
2033	1772.8
2034	1811.2
2035	1849.6
2036	1888.0
2037	1926.4
2038	1964.8
2039	2003.2
2040	2041.6
2041	2079.2
2042	2117.6
2043	2155.2
2044	2193.6
2045	2231.2
2046	2268.8
2047	2306.4
2048	2344.0
2049	2381.6
2050	2419.2
2051	2456.8
2052	2494.4
2053	2531.2
2054	2568.0
2055	2604.8
2056	2642.4
2057	2679.2
2058	2716.0
2059	2753.6
2060	2790.4
2061	2827.2
2062	2864.0
2063	2900.8
2064	2937.6
2065	2974.4
2066	3011.2
2067	3048.0
2068	3084.8
2069	3121.6
2070	3158.4
2071	3195.2
2072	3232.0
2073	3268.8
2074	3305.6
2075	3342.4
2076	3379.2
2077	3416.0
2078	3452.8
2079	3489.6
2080	3526.4
2081	3563.2
2082	3600.0
2083	3636.8
2084	3673.6
2085	3710.4
2086	3747.2
2087	3784.0
2088	3820.8
2089	3857.6
2090	3894.4
2091	3931.2
2092	3968.0
2093	4004.8
2094	4041.6
2095	4078.4
2096	4115.2
2097	4152.0
2098	4188.8
2099	4225.6
2000	4262.4
2001	4319.2
2002	4366.0
2003	4412.8
2004	4459.6
2005	4506.4
2006	4553.2
2007	4599.0
2008	4645.8
2009	4692.6
2010	4739.4
2011	4786.2
2012	4832.0
2013	4878.8
2014	4925.6
2015	4972.4
2016	5019.2
2017	5065.0
2018	5111.8
2019	5158.6
2020	5205.4
2021	5252.2
2022	5298.0
2023	5344.8
2024	5391.6
2025	5438.4
2026	5485.2
2027	5531.0
2028	5577.8
2029	5624.6
2030	5671.4
2031	5718.2
2032	5764.0
2033	5810.8
2034	5857.6
2035	5904.4
2036	5951.2
2037	5997.0
2038	6043.8
2039	6089.6
2040	6136.4
2041	6183.2
2042	6229.0
2043	6275.8
2044	6322.6
2045	6369.4
2046	6416.2
2047	6462.0
2048	6508.8
2049	6555.6
2050	6602.4
2051	6649.2
2052	6695.0
2053	6741.8
2054	6788.6
2055	6835.4
2056	6882.2
2057	6928.0
2058	6974.8
2059	7021.6
2060	7068.4
2061	7115.2
2062	7161.0
2063	7207.8
2064	7254.6
2065	7301.4
2066	7348.2
2067	7394.0
2068	7440.8
2069	7487.6
2070	7534.4
2071	7581.2
2072	7627.0
2073	7673.8
2074	7719.6
2075	7766.4
2076	7813.2
2077	7859.0
2078	7905.8
2079	7952.6
2080	8000.4
2081	8047.2
2082	8094.0
2083	8140.8
2084	8187.6
2085	8234.4
2086	8281.2
2087	8327.0
2088	8374.8
2089	8421.6
2090	8468.4
2091	8515.2
2092	8561.0
2093	8607.8
2094	8654.6
2095	8701.4
2096	8748.2
2097	8794.0
2098	8840.8
2099	8887.6
2000	8934.4
2001	8981.2
2002	9027.0
2003	9073.8
2004	9119.6
2005	9166.4
2006	9213.2
2007	9259.0
2008	9305.8
2009	9352.6
2010	9399.4
2011	9446.2
2012	9492.0
2013	9538.8
2014	9585.6
2015	9632.4
2016	9679.2
2017	9725.0
2018	9771.8
2019	9818.6
2020	9865.4
2021	9912.2
2022	9958.0
2023	10004.8
2024	10051.6
2025	10098.4
2026	10145.2
2027	10192.0
2028	10238.8
2029	10285.6
2030	10332.4
2031	10379.2
2032	10426.0
2033	10472.8
2034	10519.6
2035	10566.4
2036	10613.2
2037	10659.0
2038	10705.8
2039	10752.6
2040	10799.4
2041	10846.2
2042	10893.0
2043	10939.8
2044	10986.6
2045	11033.4
2046	11079.2
2047	11126.0
2048	11172.8
2049	11219.6
2050	11266.4
2051	11313.2
2052	11360.0
2053	11406.8
2054	11453.6
2055	11499.4
2056	11546.2
2057	11593.0
2058	11639.8
2059	11686.6
2060	11733.4
2061	11779.2
2062	11826.0
2063	11872.8
2064	11919.6
2065	11966.4
2066	12013.2
2067	12060.0
2068	12106.8
2069	12153.6
2070	12199.4
2071	12246.2
2072	12293.0
2073	12339.8
2074	12386.6
2075	12433.4
2076	12479.2
2077	12526.0
2078	12572.8
2079	12619.6
2080	12666.4
2081	12713.2
2082	12760.0
2083	12806.8
2084	12853.6
2085	12899.4
2086	12946.2
2087	12993.0
2088	13039.8
2089	13086.6
2090	13133.4
2091	13179.2
2092	13226.0
2093	13272.8
2094	13319.6
2095	13366.4
2096	13413.2
2097	13459.0
2098	13506.8
2099	13553.6
2000	13599.4
2001	13646.2
2002	13693.0
2003	13739.8
2004	13786.6
2005	13833.4
2006	13879.2
2007	13926.0
2008	13972.8
2009	14019.6
2010	14066.4
2011	14113.2
2012	14160.0
2013	14206.8
2014	14253.6
2015	14299.4
2016	14346.2
2017	14393.0
2018	14439.8
2019	14486.6
2020	14533.4
2021	14579.2
2022	14626.0
2023	14672.8
2024	14719.6
2025	14766.4
2026	14813.2
2027	14859.0
2028	14906.8
2029	14953.6
2030	15000.4
2031	15046.2
2032	15093.0
2033	15139.8
2034	15186.6
2035	15233.4
2036	15279.2
2037	15326.0
2038	15372.8
2039	15419.6
2040	15466.4
2041	15513.2
2042	15559.0
2043	15606.8
2044	15653.6
2045	15699.4
2046	15746.2
2047	15793.0
2048	15839.8
2049	15886.6
2050	15933.4
2051	15979.2
2052	16026.0
2053	16072.8
2054	16119.6
2055	16166.4
2056	16213.2
2057	16259.0
2058	16306.8
2059	16353.6
2060	16400.4
2061	16446.2
2062	16493.0
2063	16539.8
2064	16586.6
2065	16633.4
2066	16679.2
2067	16726.0
2068	16772.8
2069	16819.6
2070	16866.4
2071	16913.2
2072	16959.0
2073	17006.8
2074	17053.6
2075	17099.4
2076	17146.2
2077	17193.0
2078	17239.8
2079	17286.6
2080	17333.4
2081	17379.2
2082	17426.0
2083	17472.8
2084	17519.6
2085	17566.4
2086	17613.2
2087	17659.0
2088	17706.8
2089	17753.6
2090	17800.4
2091	17846.2
2092	17893.0
2093	17939.8
2094	17986.6
2095	18033.4
2096	18079.2
2097	18126.0
2098	18172.8
2099	18219.6
2000	18266.4
2001	18313.2
2002	18359.

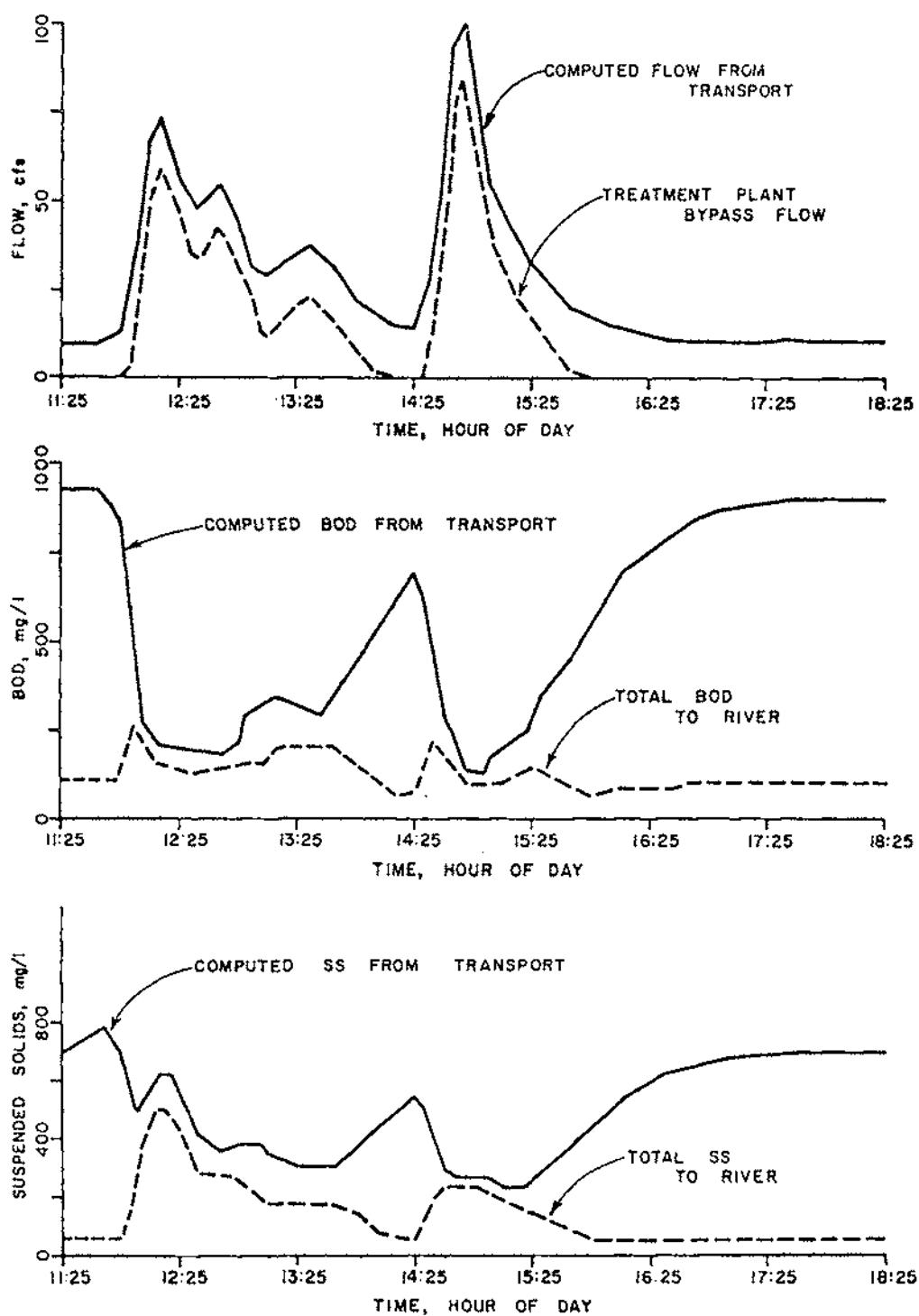


Figure 7-4. Example 2. Input and Output Quantity and Quality

Table 7-15. SENSITIVITY OF SEDIMENTATION UNIT

	Run I	Run II	Run III
<u>Input parameters</u>			
Design overflow rate - gpd/sft	400.0	1000.0	2000.0
Depth of unit - ft	10.0	10.0	10.0
<u>Output</u>			
BOD removal - percent	43.2	40.5	36.7
SS removal - percent	78.5	73.6	66.7

Table 7-16. SENSITIVITY OF DISSOLVED AIR FLOTATION UNIT

	Run I	Run II	Run III	Run IV	Run V
<u>Input parameters</u>					
Design overflow rate - gpd/sft	1000.0	5000.0	10,000.0	5,000.0	5000.0
Recirculation flow - percent	15.0	15.0	15.0	15.0	100.0
Unit of Depth - ft	8.0	8.0	8.0	8.0	8.0
<u>Output removal efficiency</u>					
BOD removal - percent	71.23	66.66	59.31	66.66	66.66
SS removal - percent	69.57	66.96	61.04	66.96	66.96

Table 7-17. SENSITIVITY OF HIGH RATE FILTRATION

	Run I	Run II	Run III	Run IV	Run V
<u>Input parameters</u>					
Maximum operating rate - gpm/sft	5.0	20.0	50.0	20.0	20.0
Maximum design head loss - ft	10.0	10.0	10.0	10.0	1.0
Maximum solids handling capacity - lbs/sft	1.0	1.0	1.0	3.0	1.0
—	—	—	—	—	—
<u>Output removal efficiency</u>					
BOD removal - percent	76.3	79.9	79.9	77.4	79.9
SS removal - percent	58.4	61.4	60.6	59.0	61.4

REFERENCES

1. APWA Research Foundation, "The Swirl Concentrator as a Combined Sewer Overflow Regulator Facility," Office of Research and Monitoring, US EPA, EPA-R2-72-008 (1972).
2. Eckenfelder, W. W., and J. McCabe, Biological Treatment of Sewage and Industrial Waste, Reinhold Publishing Company, New York (1956).
3. Glover, G. E., "High Rate Disinfection of Combined Sewer Overflow," Cochrane Division Crane Company (1972).
4. Glover, G. E., "Application of Microstraining to Combined Sewer Overflow," Cochrane Division Crane Company (1972).
5. Hydrotechnic Corporation, "High Rate Filtration of Combined Sewer Overflows," US EPA, Report No. 11023EY104/72 (1972).
6. Metcalf, L., and H. P. Eddy, American Sewerage Practice, Volume III, McGraw-Hill Book Company, Inc. (1935).
7. Rex Chainbelt, Milwaukee, Wisconsin, "Screening/Flotation Treatment of Combined Sewer Overflows," US EPA, Report No. 11020FPC01/72 (1972).

SECTION 8

RECEIVING WATER BLOCK

BLOCK DESCRIPTION

Introduction

The Receiving Water Model simulates the behavior of estuaries, reservoirs, lakes, and rivers. The program has two distinct phases which may be simulated together or separately. In Phase A, the time history of stage, velocity, and flow is generated for various points in the system. In Phase B, the hydrodynamics are utilized to model the behavior of conservative and nonconservative quality constituents.

The receiving water is simulated by cutting the continuous system into a series of discrete one- and two-dimensional elements which connect node points. For the purpose of this analysis, the velocity of flow is assumed constant with depth, one-dimensional elements represent rivers and specific channels, and two-dimensional elements represent areas of continuous water surface. For each time-step, the equations of motion and continuity are applied to all nodal points to derive the hydrodynamics for the system. The hydrodynamics are used with equations for conservation of mass to determine the concentration of quality constituents.

Subroutine RECEIV, which is called by the Executive Block Program, drives the quantity (Phase A) and quality (Phase B) sections of the model which act independently, linked only by data transmitted through a peripheral file. Figure 8-1 shows the linkages among subprograms which make up the Receiving Water Block.

Program Operation

There are three primary subroutines in the Receiving Water Block: subroutine RECEIV, which provides liaison with the Executive Block of the Storm Water Management Program; subroutine SWFLOW, which

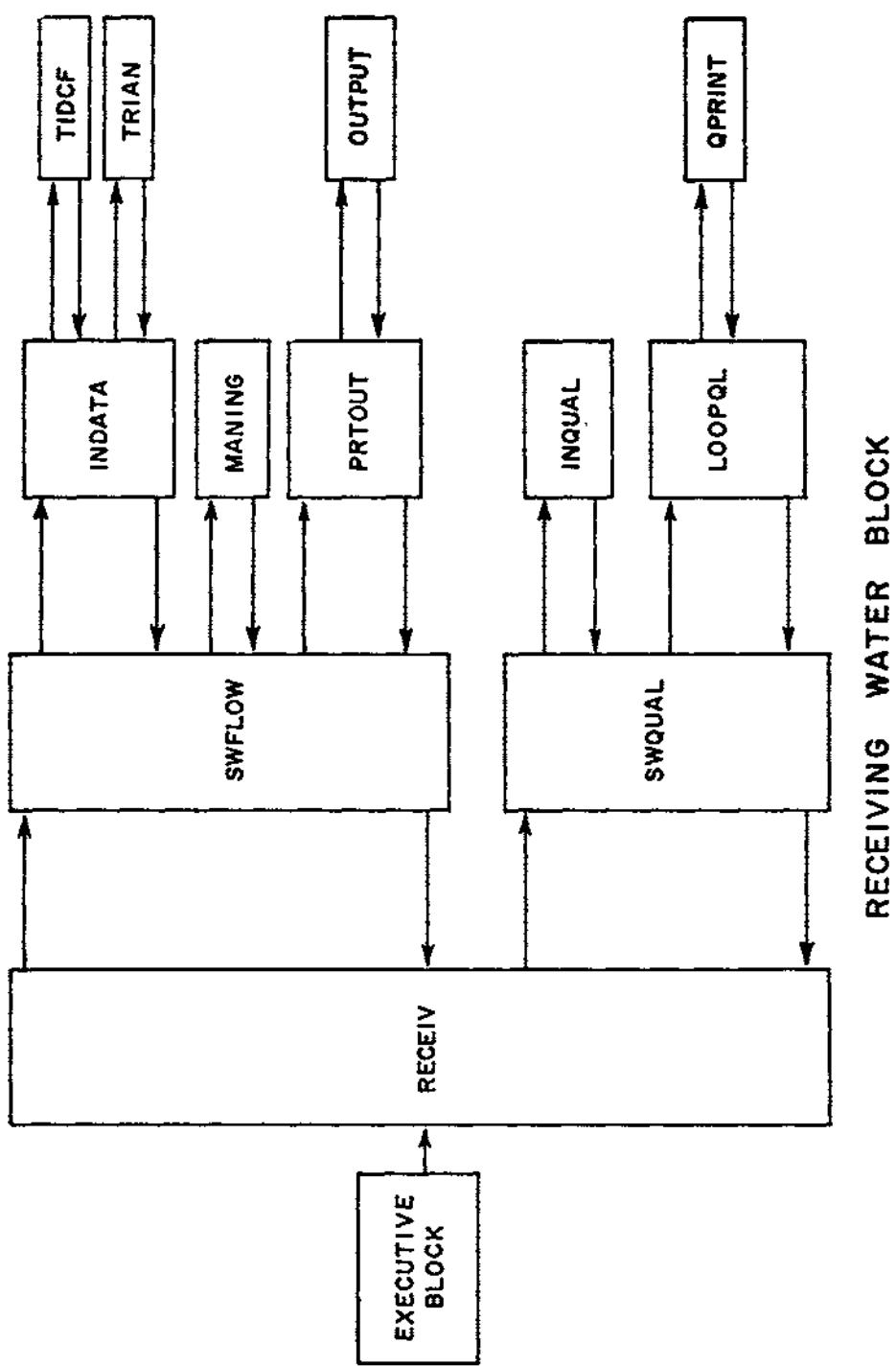


Figure 8-1. Programs of the Receiving Water Block

coordinates the hydraulic computations; and subroutine SWQUAL, which coordinates the quality computations.

Subroutine RECEIV reads information to decide if quantity and/or quality are to be simulated and calls SWFLOW and SWQUAL as may be appropriate. The output files generated by either the Transport Block or the Storage Block, as selected by the user when declaring I/O tape/disk identifiers, are used in the computations.

The quantity model consists of seven subroutines: SWFLOW, INDATA, TIDCF, MANING, TRIAN, PRTOUT, and OUTPUT.

Subroutine SWFLOW is the driving quantity routine and operates in four steps:

- 1) Calls INDATA for input.
- 2) Carries out hydraulic computations, including calculation of possible variable Manning's n values in MANING.
- 3) Calls PRTOUT for output of results.
- 4) Saves all geometric and flow information on a peripheral file.

Upon its completion, the program returns with a set of hydrodynamic information required for later calculation of water quality.

Subroutine INDATA reads all the input data for receiving water quality computations. If necessary, it calls TIDCF to generate tidal stage coefficients and TRIAN to calculate necessary geometric data for the system. Subroutine TIDCF uses a least square procedure to calculate the coefficients of the tidal function $H(T) = A_1 + A_2 \sin(T) + A_3 \sin(2T) + A_4 \sin(3T) + A_5 \cos(T) + A_6 \cos(2T) + A_7 \cos(3T)$ from input values of H and T. Subroutine TRIAN reduces triangular areas to three one-dimensional channel systems with appropriate values for length and width. Subroutine PRTOUT prints the stored information concerning stage, velocity, and flow and then calls subroutine OUTPUT. Subroutine OUTPUT calls the execution plot routines to draw graphs of the time history of stage.

The quality section consists of four subroutines: SWQUAL, INQUAL, LOOPQL and QPRINT. Subroutine SWQUAL is the driving quality routine which operates in three stages:

- 1) Calls INQUAL to read input data.
- 2) Calls LOOPQL for each day of simulation.
- 3) Prints daily average, maximum, and minimum concentrations of water quality constituents.

Mass lost to the system through outflows is a normal part of the computations. A special case is the mass lost through tidal exchange. This calculation is performed at the completion of each day's cycle, and is based on the volume difference between flood and ebb tides.

Subroutine INQUAL reads control information from cards and geometric data that was previously used in the quantity modeling.

The three types and sources of basic information to this subroutine are:

- 1) The basic hydrodynamics from SWFLOW.
- 2) Time-quality information from models preceding SWFLOW and transferred through it.
- 3) Initial quality constituent concentrations and controlling parameters.

Subroutine LOOPQL reads one quality cycle of hydraulic information right after its entry. It then reads a new set of values from the appropriate pollutographs or interpolates as necessary. If inputs occur from both tape/disks and cards for the same junction, the card inputs override the tape/disk inputs. Boundary conditions are computed for conservative and nonconservative quality constituents.

Advective flow concentration changes are computed next, and all nodal quality constituent concentrations are updated, with checks for depletion. The program next computes nodal quality constituent concentration changes due to mass input. Finally, for nonconservative constituents, the effects of reaeration and decay are computed. If desired, reaeration coefficients and/or oxygen saturation values will be calculated by the program at each time step for each junction.

The average, maximum, and minimum concentrations are stored for later printout by SWQUAL. This program also allows the calling of

QPRINT, to print all concentrations for this quality cycle. Return is made to SWQUAL. Subroutine QPRINT prints the instantaneous concentration levels for the system.

INSTRUCTIONS FOR DATA PREPARATION

Introduction

Use of the Receiving Water Model involves three basic steps:

- Step 1 - Idealization of the physical system
- Step 2 - Quantity decisions
- Step 3 - Quality decisions.

These steps are discussed below. The representation of the data for program input is shown schematically in Figure 8-2. Data card preparation and sequencing instructions for the complete Receiving Water Block are given at the end of these instructions in Table 8-1 followed by an alphabetical listing of the variable names and descriptions in Table 8-2.

The program uses up to four scratch files:

- Scratch File 1 is used to transmit hydro-dynamics from quantity to quality model
- Scratch File 2 is used as a scratch file by the quantity and quality model separately
- Scratch File 3 is an input restart file for the quality model (see below)
- Scratch File 4 is the output restart file for the quality model.

Scratch files 1 and 2 must be defined. However, if the restart facilities of the quality model are not used, 3 and 4 need not be defined.

The restart option allows quality calculations to continue from the point at which the program stopped on a prior run. For

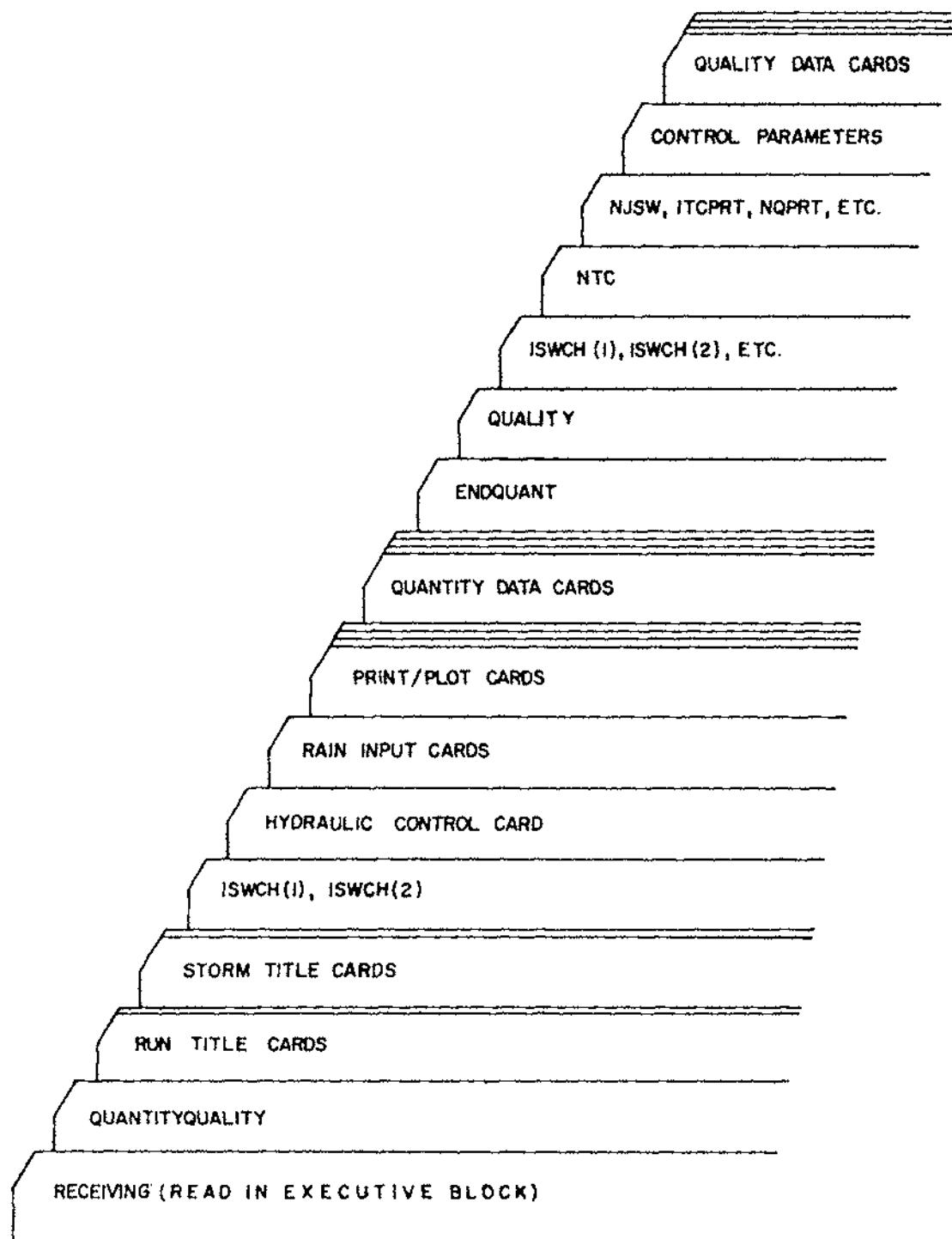


Figure 8-2. Data Deck for Receiving Water Block

example, the quality model may be run and a restart tape written on the data set corresponding to scratch file 4. On a subsequent entry to the quality model the same data set is specified as scratch file 3 (see Section 2, Initial Job Set-Up, for a description of data set assignments), ISWCH(1) = 1 and all input data and concentrations, etc., will be assigned the values they had at the end of the prior run. Thus, a much longer quality simulation can be accomplished in this manner. Note that the number of daily cycles, NTC, must be read as the total number of cycles desired, including the prior run, although all other time parameters (e.g., input times of pollutograph ordinates) are treated as if the restart run begins at time TZERO.

Step 1. Idealization of the Physical System

The first step in use of the Receiving Water Model is idealization of the physical system into one- (channel) and two-dimensional (area) discrete elements of an appropriate size to describe the system in the detail required. This areal schematization of the receiving waters is accomplished through a combination of user-supplied data and calculations within the program. The area may be subdivided into one-dimensional channels, two-dimensional triangular area elements, or two-dimensional quadrilateral area elements. Any combination of these spatial subdivisions may be used as illustrated in Figure 8-3. The program usually relies on user input for geometrical data, e.g., junction areas and depths, channel lengths, widths, depths and roughnesses. These data are generated from accurate maps of the area, typically those of the US Geological Survey or US Coast and Geodetic Survey. However, for triangular area elements, at the user's option, the program will generate appropriate junction areas and channel lengths and widths in subroutine TRIAN.

Areas are assigned to each of the three junctions of the triangle on the basis of the Thiessen polygon method in which the perpendicular bisectors of the three sides form the areal boundaries. See Figure 8-4. The three perpendicular bisectors of a triangle join at the circumcenter (point A). The perpendicular distance from the circumcenter to a side (channel) is assigned to be the width of that channel. For instance, channel 13-15 in Figure 8-4 will be assigned width A-B. In order for each channel to have a width, the circumcenter must lie inside the triangle; hence, the triangle must be acute. (Note that for a right triangle, TRIAN will assign zero width to the hypotenuse.)

TRIAN only computes areas internal to the triangle. Thus, area A-B-13-G-A is assigned to junction 13 by the program. If the

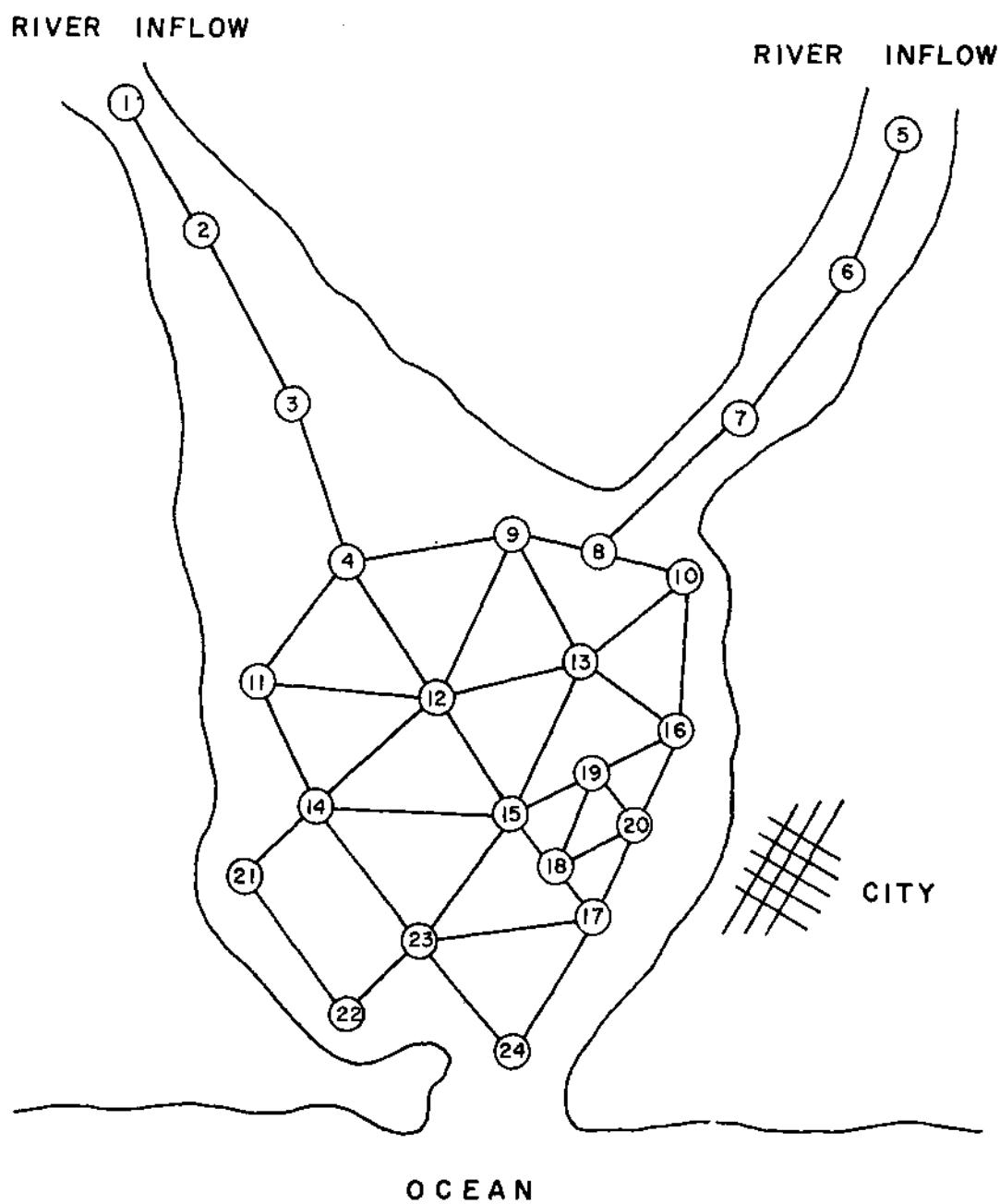


Figure 8-3. Hypothetical Receiving Water Illustrating Various Forms of Schematization: One-Dimensional Channels, Two-Dimensional Triangular Elements, and Quadrilaterals or Higher Order Polygons Constructed of One-Dimensional Channels. At the User's Option, the Program (Subroutine TRIAN) will Compute Geometrical Data (Areas, Lengths, Widths) for the Interior of Triangles.

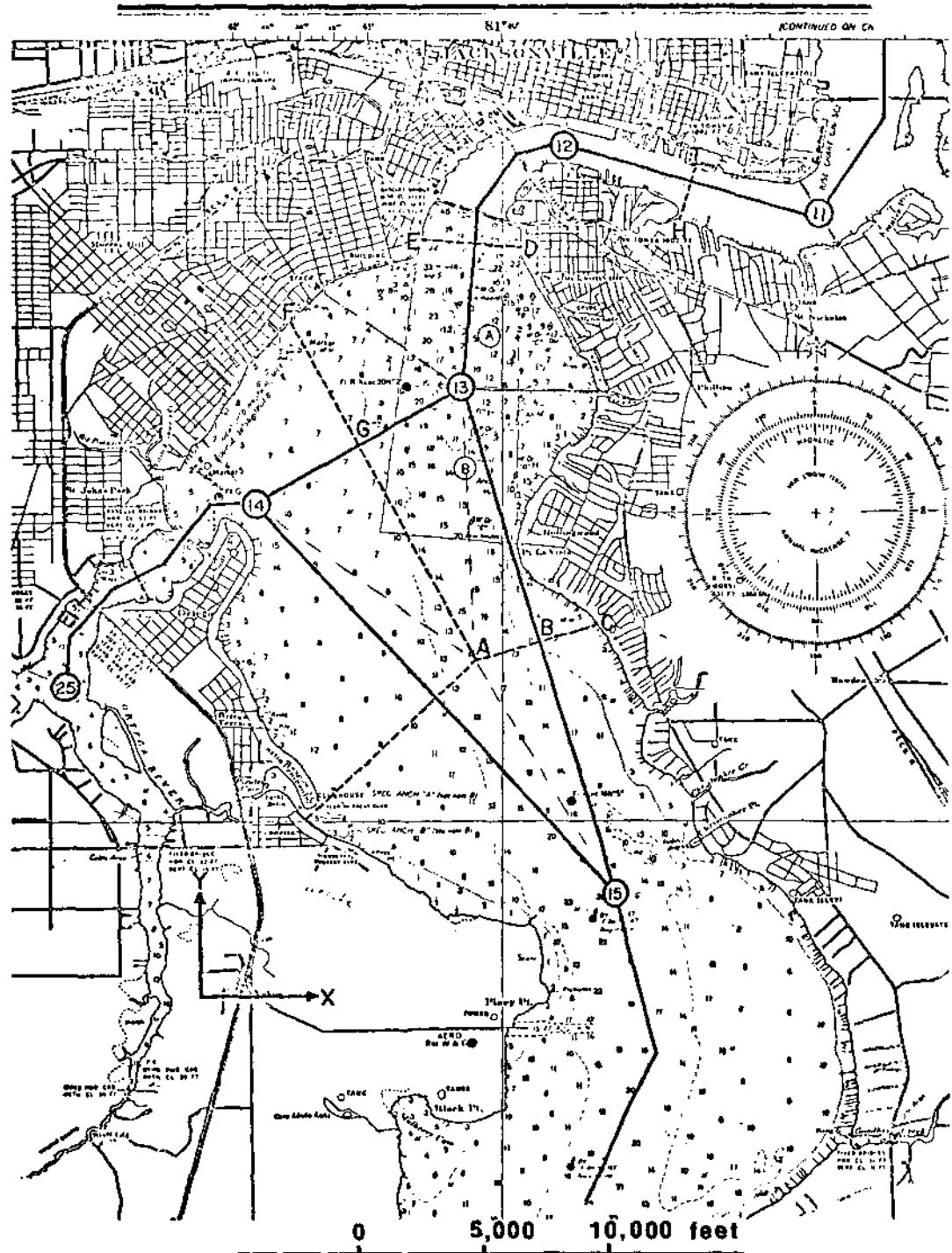


Figure 8-4. Schematization of Portion of St. Johns River at Jacksonville, Florida. Base Map is U.S.C. and G.S. No. 685.

triangle is adjacent to a boundary, as in Figure 8-4, the additional area is accounted for by assigning it to junction 13 on card group 15. (This is in spite of the admonition to leave parameter SURF blank if TRIAN is to be used.) The area 13-B-C-D-E-F-G-13 will then be added to the area A-B-13-G-A computed by TRIAN for junction 13.

An alternative to adding additional junction area to that calculated by TRIAN is to input the total junction area, for example, area A-C-D-E-F-A for junction 13. In this case, ISWCH(6) = 1 and all areas calculated in TRIAN are ignored. In order to account for the area between the channel and the boundary, a separate channel card for channel 13-15 should be read in using length B-C as the width. This width will then be added to the width computed in TRIAN, length A-B. This additional channel card should be read in prior to the triangle card that contains this same channel. If read in after the triangle card (and hence, the geometrical calculations) the width on the channel card will supersede that calculated in TRIAN.

If TRIAN is used to compute geometrical parameters, the x and y coordinates of each triangle junction are required. Otherwise, they are not needed, unless there is a wind ($WIND \neq 0$), in which case they are needed for wind stress calculations.

If a situation is to be modeled in which real channels (e.g., canals) are present in a low lying marsh or flood plain, use of the "parallel channel" option (ISWCH(5)) may be useful. In this case, a first channel between two junctions models the flood plain or marsh characteristics, typically high roughness, shallow depths, and large widths. A second channel (numbered higher than parameter NCGT) is then used to model the characteristics of the real canal between the two junctions, typically low roughness, larger depths and narrow width. The program routes water through both channels or only the latter depending upon the water surface elevation.

The decision on detail must be based upon the size limitation of the program and the desired time interval of integration. The time interval for quantity integration, DELT, is restricted by wave celerity considerations (the Courant condition). For the numerical scheme to remain stable, there must be for all channels

$$\text{DELT} \leq \frac{0.75 \text{ L}}{\sqrt{gd}} \quad (8-1)$$

where L = length, feet

g = gravity = 32.2 feet/second²

d = expected maximum channel depth,
feet

DELT = quantity time step, seconds

The quantity 0.75 is a "safety factor." DELT will usually lie between 30 and 300 seconds. When channel data are printed out, the last column notes if Equation 8-1 is likely to be violated.

Step 2. Quantity Decisions

To prepare a run, the parameters described in the data input instructions, Table 8-1, are required. The following discussion expands upon descriptions provided in that table. The preceding discussion has already covered some points.

Card 4. Control Switches -- Three downstream boundary conditions are available: weir or dam, tidal or specified outflow. Specified outflows are not calculated by the program but must be provided by the user, either in card group 26 or 28. Multiple boundary-condition junctions are also allowed.

Spatial variations in rainfall may be important when modeling a flood plain or marsh. This is allowed if ISWCH(3) = 1, and the relevant parameters are read in using card groups 22 to 26.

When triangular area elements are used, channel roughnesses will be given a value equal to the average of the two end junctions. If this is not desired, set ISWCH(4) = 1 and read in the desired roughnesses on card group 17.

If ISWCH(6) = 0, any areas entered for a particular junction on card group 15 will be added to areas subsequently calculated for that junction in subroutine TRIAN.

If ISWCH(6) = 1, the area entered for a junction on card group 14 will be the total area for that junction, and subsequent areas calculated in TRIAN will be ignored.

When flood plains or marshes are modeled, the variation in roughness with flow depth may be important. For instance, at very low depths, Manning's n may become very large. Such a variation may be input on card 14 if ISWCH(7) = 1.

Card 5. Hydraulic Control Card -- Control decisions are required on:

- a. Number of daily cycles.
- b. Number of hours in a daily cycle, typically 24 or 25, the latter for the case of a tidal boundary condition subject to a semi-diurnal tide. Note that this is also the period (PERIOD) used in calculating the tidal head function in subroutine TIDCF.
- c. Number of hours in a quality cycle. Flows, stages and volumes will be averaged over this time interval for input to the quality model. Quantity output occurs after each quality cycle and quality output can occur no more frequently than this time. If quality calculations are not being performed, QINT may be adjusted to suit the overall simulation period and desired printing frequency. For example, if the hydraulic time step, DELT, is not too small, a simulation for a month of real time could use NTC = 1, PERIOD = 30 x 24 = 720 hours and QINT = 24 hours.
- d. Length of hydraulic (fundamental) time step. This should be as large as possible, but will usually be limited by Equation 8-1 to $DELT \leq 300$ seconds.

- e. Clock time of start of simulation. All subsequent time inputs (e.g., card groups 6, 24, 28, 39) are clock times and should be greater than or equal to TZERO.
- f. Number of junctions and channels for which output is to be printed and plotted.
- g. Evaporation, taken as uniform and constant over the area.
- h. Wind speed and direction, taken as uniform and constant over the area.
- i. Day cycle at which printed output will start. If NWSWRT = 1, printed output will include the first "warm-up" cycle during which card or tape inputs (storm inputs) do not occur.
- j. Number of junctions with stormwater input from cards.
- k. Number of rainfall input times, if needed.
- l. Downstream junction number. This junction will be subject to the tidal or weir boundary condition. If ISWCH(1)=3, this parameter is, instead, the total number of boundary-condition (downstream) junctions, and actual junction numbers are read in card group 10.
- m. Channel number delineating higher numbered channels that are parallel to lower numbered channels.

Card Group 6. Rain Input -- If rainfall is spatially constant, it is input here. Unless the receiving waters are especially shallow or have low flows (e.g., a marsh, flood plain or very small stream) rainfall is likely to have little effect on the simulation.

Card Group 10. Multiple Boundary Junctions -- The junction number and type of boundary condition (e.g. tidal, weir) is given for each boundary-condition junction. Any mixture of types may be used. This option is used, for example, to simulate a bay with multiple outlets to the ocean.

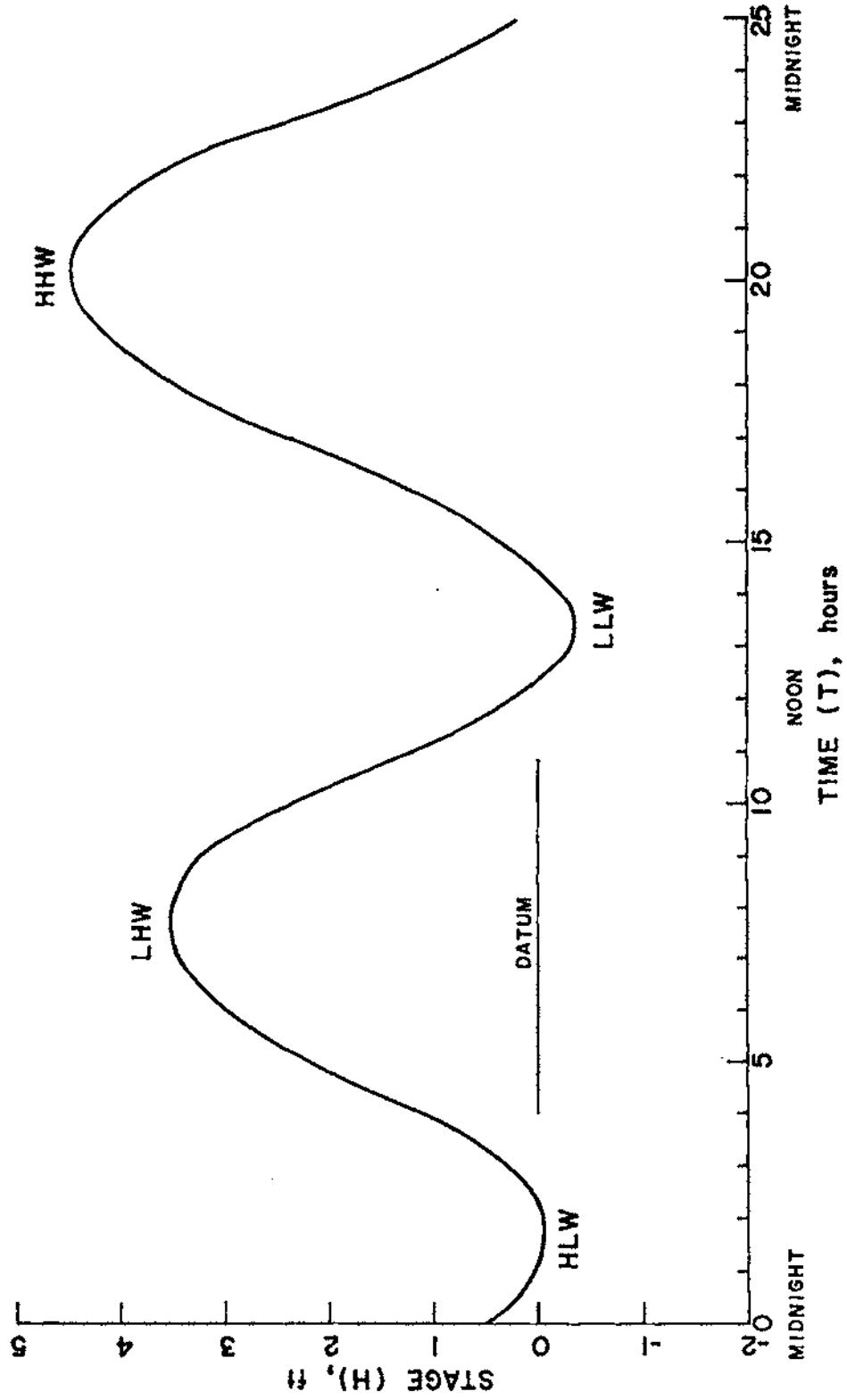


Figure 8-5. Semi-Diurnal Tide at Mouth of St. Johns River at Mayport, Florida
August 1, 1970. Datum is Mean Low Water.

Card Groups 11, 12. Tidal Information -- The input values are assembled from a typical tidal record, such as that shown in Figure 8-5. The period (PERIOD) should correspond as nearly as possible to the length of a day since it is used as such in the program. Thus, a period of 25 hours is frequently used for a semi-diurnal tide. A user option allows development of the tidal function H(T) from only four tidal stages, low low water (LLW) high high water (HHW), high low water (HLW), and low high water (LHW). If used, these should be input in their appropriate time sequence, as illustrated in Figure 8-5. The computed tidal function, H(T), generally gives a very accurate fit to the data, and is repeated for all days of the simulation.

Card 13. Weir Data -- A downstream stage-discharge relationship will be utilized where $Q = WEIR1*(H-WEIR2)^{**WEIR3}$.

Card 14. Variable Manning's Roughness -- These data must be developed from measurements or hydraulic calculations. As an example, Figure 8-6 illustrates values found by the Corps of Engineers (2) for sawgrass in Conservation Area 2 of the Florida Everglades.

Card Groups 15, 16. Junction Data -- These have been discussed in the section on Idealization of the Physical System. Accurate initial values of the water surface elevation will establish initial conditions (prior to the storm) much faster, especially where an estuary is being modeled. Areas and depths are commonly taken from US Geological Survey or US Coast and Geodetic Survey maps. Areas must be planimetered unless TRIAN is used. Depths should represent an average over the junction area.

Card Groups 17, 18. Channel Data -- Comments in the above paragraph apply regarding previous discussion, initial conditions, and data sources. If NTEMP(4) ≠ 0, it refers to a fourth junction lying midway between two previous junctions NTEMP(1) and NTEMP(3). This may be used conveniently to reduce the scale of the triangles and provide more definition of a selected area (e.g., near a city) as sketched in Figure 8-3. As an example from that figure, element 16-13-15 would list NTEMP(4) = 19. NTEMP(2) must equal 13. The small triangles near the city are read in on four separate cards. Channel widths are usually averages (e.g. area/length).

Card Group 22. Stormwater Input Junctions -- The junctions listed will receive inflows from cards. If ISWCH(3) = 1 and variable rainfall is input in card groups 23 to 27, all junctions that receive rainfall and/or inflows must be listed in this card group.

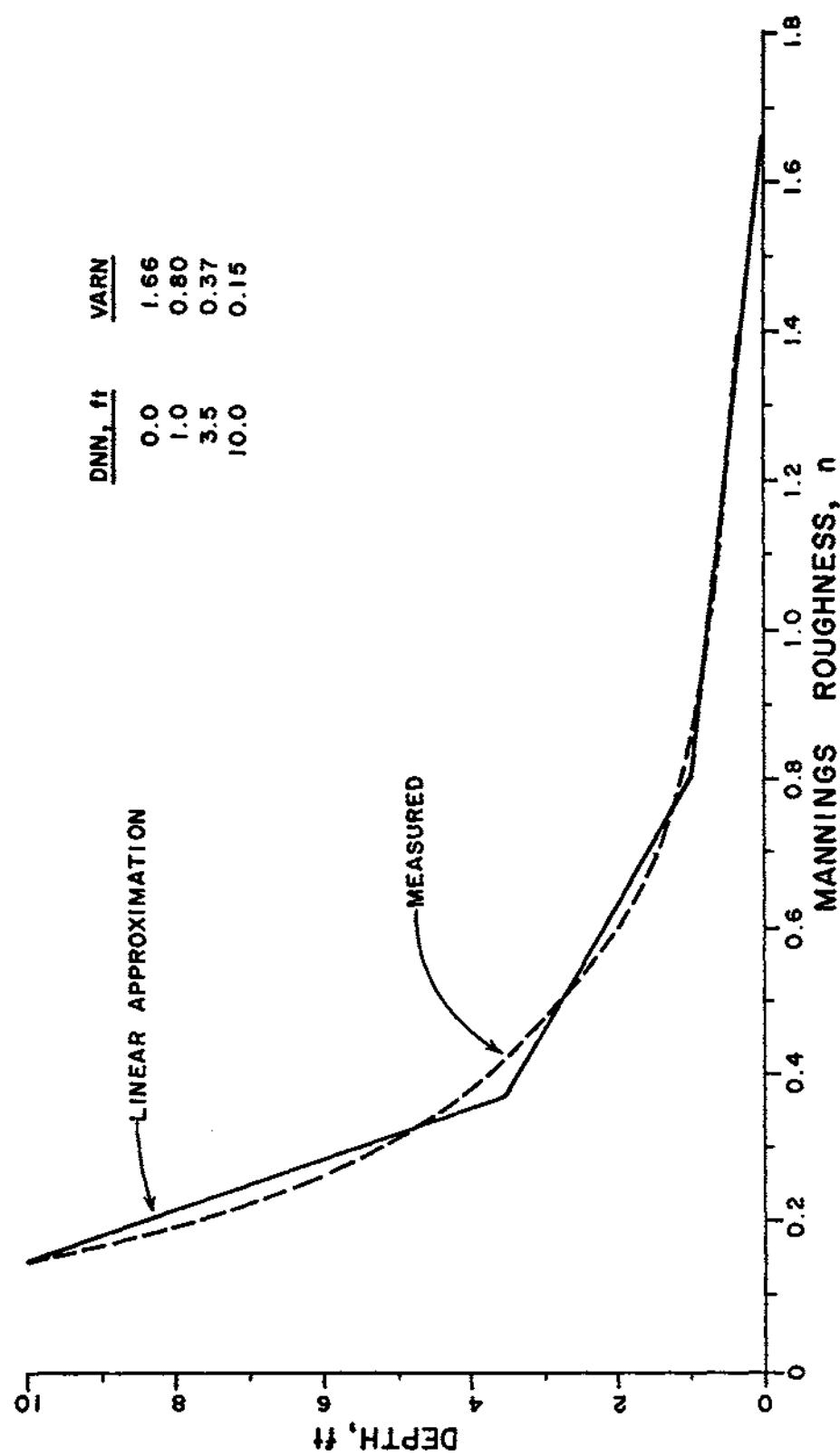


Figure 8-6. Variation of Manning's Roughness with Depth of Flow Over Sawgrass in the Florida Everglades. Data are from the Corps of Engineers (2).

Card Groups 23 to 27. Input Flows with Variable Rainfall --
For this case, rainfall volumes at each stormwater input junction are computed first and added to external inflows that may occur. Input times (card group 24) need not be evenly spaced, but the spacing must be equal to or greater than the quantity time step, DELT. Rainfall from NGAGE rain gages is distributed over NJSW "stormwater input" junctions. For each junction, the fraction of rainfall assigned to it from each rain gage must be determined and entered on card group 25. This is done by overlaying the Thiessen network formed by the rain gages onto the Thiessen network of the junction areas. The fraction of junction area occupied by the Thiessen polygon of a given rain gage is then the fraction assigned to that gage on card group 25 for that junction. Note that the fractions (weights) entered for a given junction should sum to one.

When this option is used, all inflows to the system will be entered on card group 26 followed by all rainfalls on card group 27. Variable outflows at a junction may be included as negative inflows. (Outflows and inflows that are constant with time should have been included in card group 15.) If inflows occur from both tape/disk and cards for a given junction, the card input will supersede the tape input.

Card Group 28. Input Flows with Constant Rainfall -- Inflow
hydrograph ordinates are entered for each of the NJSW junctions at the indicated time. Input times need not be evenly spaced, but the spacing must be equal to or greater than the quantity time step, DELT. Variable outflows at a junction may be included as negative inflows. (Outflows and inflows that are constant with time should have been included in card group 15.) If inflows occur from both tape/disk and cards for a given junction, the card input will supersede the tape/disk input.

Of course, inflows are not limited to stormwater sources. Variable river inflow into the upstream end of a receiving water would commonly be entered on these cards.

Step 3. Quality Decisions

The quality model may be run separately from the quantity model, provided the latter has been run at least once to provide the required hydrodynamic information. (This information is stored on the data set assigned to scratch file 1.) If quality is to be run alone, only QUALITY would have been entered on card 1.

Card 31. Control Switches -- These are reset upon entry to the quality model. For switches ISWCH(1) and ISWCH(3), refer to the previous discussion of the restart option.

Occasionally, it is useful to input variable pollutant loadings on the "warm-up" day of the simulation. This is allowed if ISWCH(6) = 1, otherwise input of card group 39 will not occur until the second day of the simulation.

In estuaries, a considerable spatial variation in oxygen saturation concentrations may exist because of salinity differences, as indicated by chloride concentrations. This variation may be approximated by entering different constant (with time) values at each junction (by setting ISWCH(7) = 1). This can also be used to account for temperature effects. Alternatively, the program will compute saturation values using linear relationships developed from Table 7-9, page 263 of Clark, Viessman and Hammer (1). Naturally, the accuracy of the saturation values will depend upon the accuracy of the chloride simulation. However, chlorides are a common verification parameter for estuarine water quality models.

Spatially variable reaeration coefficients may also be entered manually or computed by the program using the O'Connor and Dobbins formula (3), depending upon the setting of ISWCH(8).

Any single quantity day cycle may be used for all quality day cycles depending upon the setting of ISWCH(10).

Card 32. Daily Cycles -- If the restart option is used, the number of daily cycles, NTC, refers to the total time of simulation, including the prior quality run. However, other time inputs assume time TZERO occurs on the day of the restart.

Card 33. Stormwater and Print Data -- NJSW refers to the number of junctions with variable pollutant loadings, input in card group 39.

Should the length of the quality simulation be limited by the number of quality cycle printouts available, LQCPRT, the restart option may be used to extend the simulation period.

Card 34. Control Parameters -- Remember that the length of a daily cycle is established in the quantity model as parameter PERIOD or card 5. Hence, if the system is tidally influenced, the length of a "day" may be 25 hours.

The number of quality constituents KCON will be augmented in the program to include one additional pollutant for each nonconservative pollutant (as indicated by DECAY > 0 on card group 35). The principal example of this is the addition of DO when BOD is simulated. This additional pollutant will have no physical meaning for other than the BOD-DO simulation. However, this characteristic must be remembered in checking the total number of water quality constituents to be modeled. KCON should not include these additional constituents.

A fraction of the flow that leaves the tidal boundary junction, JGW (e.g., the mouth of an estuary) on ebb tide may return on the following flood tide. If so, the entering flow will carry a pollutant load back into the receiving water. This fraction is entered as parameter XRQD. Ideally, it could be determined from dye studies. More commonly, it may serve as a calibration parameter, typically being adjusted until, say, the predicted chloride distribution matches measured values. The stronger and more directionally consistent is the longshore current at the estuary mouth, the closer to zero will be the parameter XRQD. (If multiple tidal boundary junctions are used, XRQD is the same for all.)

The water temperature is treated as constant over the whole receiving water body. It is required only when the program is used to compute oxygen saturation values or reaeration coefficients, although it is generally useful information about the system.

When oxygen saturation values are computed by the program, it must know which constituent corresponds to chlorides. Parameter ICL is used for this purpose.

When coliforms are simulated, different conversion factors are required in the program than for other constituents. If, by accident, coliforms are simulated and KOLIF = 0, the resulting concentrations will be off by a constant factor that may be determined by studying subroutines INQUAL and LOOPQL.

Card Group 35. Quality Boundary and Decay Data -- The junction JGW is the one at which the tidal or weir boundary conditions apply.

The boundary concentration, CS, only affects tidally influenced simulations, and represents the constituent concentration in the portion of flood tide that consists of ocean water.

If the dissolved oxygen saturation concentration is to be constant, it is input here as CSAT. This parameter need be input

only on the BOD-DO card. CSAT also serves as the DO saturation of the ocean water at JGW and as a default value for parameter STT on card group 36.

The reaeration coefficient for DO (often called K_2 in the literature) is input here if it is to be constant over the receiving water. Again, this parameter need be input only on the BOD-DO card. REAER also serves as a default value for parameter ATT on card 36.

Nonconservative water quality constituents are often described by a first-order decay process. DECAY is the rate constant in this exponential process, typified by the relationship $dC/dt = DECAY * C$. For BOD, DECAY is often called K_1 in the literature and usually ranges between 0.1 and 0.6 day⁻¹. If a quality constituent is treated as nonconservative (i.e., DECAY > 0) an additional pollutant will be added by the program and simulated, analogous to adding DO when BOD is modeled. This will not affect simulation of the nonconservative pollutant but must be remembered in the total number of pollutants allowed by the program.

Card Group 36. Junction Quality Data -- Accurate values of initial concentrations will help the program to "warm up" and establish initial conditions prior to stormwater runoff. If allowed to run long enough, however, the program should eventually establish these values itself.

Constant mass loadings usually correspond to the pollutant loads carried by the constant inflows described in the quantity portion on card group 15. These inputs are used to describe loadings from a waste treatment plant, for example, or from an inflowing river, if the flows are constant.

The DO concentration of inflows refers to any flows entering this junction, constant or variable.

Card Group 38. Stormwater Input Junctions -- The junctions listed will receive pollutant loadings from cards.

Card Group 39. Pollutant Loadings -- Variable pollutant inputs are entered here and/or from tape/disks generated by other programs. If inputs occur from both tape/disks and cards for a junction, the card input will supersede the tape/disk input. Input times need not be evenly spaced, but the spacing must be equal to or greater than the quality time step, QINT.

Table 8-1. RECEIVING WATER BLOCK CARD DATA

Card group	Format	Card columns	Description	Variable name	Default value
1			Control Card. ^a		
	4A4	1-8	If hydraulic calculations are to be carried out, write QUANTITY.		Blanks
		9-16	If quality modeling is to be accomplished, write QUALITY.		Blanks
			IF QUANTITY ANALYSIS IS NOT SELECTED, SKIP TO CARD GROUP 31.		
			QUANTITY MODEL DATA.		
2			Run title card, 2 cards.		
	15A4	1-60	Two card title for run.	ALPHA	Blanks
3			Storm title card, 2 cards.		
	15A4	1-60	Two card title for storm.	TITLE	Blanks
4			Control switches.		
	10I5	1-5	= 0, System is influenced by downstream head relationship (dam), = 1, System is tidally influenced, = 2, System has specified outflow, as read in card groups 26 or 28. = 3, System has multiple boundary-condition junctions. Type is specified in card group 10.	ISWCH(1)	0
		6-10	= 0, Print input channel and junction data, = 1, Skip printing of input channel and junction data.	ISWCH(2)	0
		11-15	= 1, Spatially variable rainfall allowed. Junction inflows computed using card groups 23 to 27.	ISWCH(3)	0

^aIf both QUANTITY and QUALITY are punched, the program first carries out quantity, then quality analysis.

^bA "tidal" boundary condition can include specification of a constant head (e.g. entering a lake).

Table 8-1 (continued). RECEIVING WATER BLOCK CARD DATA

Card group	Format	Card columns	Description	Variable name	Default value
	16-20	= 1,	Triangles are used in card group 17 and specified roughness values are desired for each leg of the triangle.	ISWCH(4)	0
	21-25	= 1,	Parallel channels are used between same two junctions to model different hydraulic characteristics.	ISWCH(5)	0
	26-30	= 0,	Junction surface area must be left out of input data card group 15 when triangles are used in card group 17,	ISWCH(6)	0
		= 1,	Junction surface area must be furnished to card group 15 when triangles are used in card group 17.		
	31-35	= 1,	Manning's coefficients for channels are computed at each time step on basis of empirical relationship of n vs depth.	ISWCH(7)	0
	36-40	Not used.		ISWCH(8)	0
	41-45	Not used.		ISWCH(9)	0
	46-50	Not used.		ISWCH(10)	0
<hr/>					
5					
Hydraulic control card.					
	15	1-5	Number of day cycles desired.	NTCYC	None
	4E5.0	6-10	Number of hr/day cycle. This is also the period (or multiple of the period) of the tidal cycle.	PERIOD	None
		11-15	Length of quality time-step, hr. (Maximum of 30 quality time-steps per day cycle).	QINT	None
		16-20	Length of hydraulic time-step, sec.	DELT	None
		21-25	Initial time for start of hydrograph input from cards, hr.	TZERO	None

Table 8-1 (continued). RECEIVING WATER BLOCK CARD DATA

Card group	Format	Card columns	Description	Variable name	Default value
	315	26-30	Number of junctions for time-history printout.	NHPRT	None
		31-35	Number of channels for time-history printout.	NQPRT	None
		36-40	Number of plots desired.	NPLT	0
3F5.0	41-45		Evaporation, in/mo.	EVAP	0
		46-50	Wind velocity, mph.	WIND	0
		51-55	Wind direction, clockwise, degrees from North.	WDIR	0
	515	56-60	Day cycle where printed output will start. TZERO occurs on this day.	NQSWRT	None
		61-65	Number of junctions of stormwater input from cards.	NJSW	0
		66-70	Number of input times of rain information.	INRAIN	0
		71-75	Junction number where a head relationship is specified. JGW can be zero if ISWCH(1) = 2. If ISWCH(1) = 3, NJGW = total number of boundary condition junctions (maximum = 20). Actual junction numbers are read in card group 10.	JGW or NJGW	None
		76-80	If ISWCH(5) = 1 on card 4, then channel numbers greater than this number (NCGT) are parallel to other lower numbered channels. If ISWCH(7) = 1 on card 4, Manning's coefficients for channel numbers greater than NCGT are not calculated at each time-step but are constant as read in.	NCGT	0
			IF INRAIN = 0 ON CARD 5, SKIP RAIN INPUT CARD 6.		
6			Rain input cards, INRAIN pairs of values, 8 per card (Maximum number pairs = 100).		
8F10.0	1-10		Rate of precipitation, in/hr.	RAIN(1)	None
		11-20	Time from start of storm, min.	INTIME(1)	None

Table 8-1 (continued). RECEIVING WATER BLOCK CARD DATA

Card group	Format	Card columns	Description	Variable name	Default value
		21-30	Etc., up to INRAIN points.	RAIN(2)	None
		31-40			
7			Junctions selected for stage-history printout, NHPR (card 5) values, 8 per card (maximum = 50).		
	8I10	1-10	First junction number.	JPRT(1)	None
		11-20	Second junction number.	JPRT(2)	None
	
	
	
	
		.	Last junction number	JPRT(NHPR)	None
8			Channels selected for flow print, NQPRT (card 5) values, 8 per card (maximum = 50).		
	8I10	1-7	Lower junction n. (numerically lower) at end of first desired channel.	CPRT(1)	None
		8-10	Higher junction no. (numerically higher) at end of first desired channel.		
		11-17	.	CPRT(2)	None
		18-20	.		
		.	.		
		.	.	CPRT(NQPRT)	None
		.	Lower junction no. (numerically lower) at end of last desired channel.		
		.	.		
		.	Higher junction no. (numerically higher) at end of last desired channel.		

^aRight adjust all numbers.

Table 8-1 (continued). RECEIVING WATER BLOCK CARD DATA

Card group	Format	Card columns	Description	Variable name	Default value
IF NPLT = 0 ON CARD 5, SKIP CARD GROUP 9.					
9			Junctions selected for head plot, NPLT (card 5) values (maximum = 50).		
	8I10	1-10	First junction to be plotted.	JPLT(1)	None
		11-20	Second junction to be plotted.	JPLT(2)	None
	
	
		.	Last junction to be plotted.	JPLT(NPLT)	None
IF ISWCH(1) ≠ 3 ON CARD 4, SKIP DIRECTLY TO CARD 11 OR 13. IF ISWCH(1) = 3, REPEAT CARD GROUPS 10 AND 11/12 OR 13 NJGW (CARD 5) NUMBER OF TIMES (Maximum = 20).					
10			Multiple boundary condition card.		
	2I5	1-5	Junction number of boundary condition junction.	JGW	None
		6-10	Type of boundary condition. = 1, Tidal (include card groups 11, 12), = 2, Weir (include card 13)	IIBC	1
IF ISWCH(1) = 2 ON CARD 4, SKIP TO CARD 14. IF ISWCH(1) = 0, SKIP TO CARD 13. INCLUDE CARDS 11, 12 IF ISWCH(1) = 1 OR IF IIBC = 1 ON CARD 10.					
11			Tide input control card.		
	4I5	1-5	If = 1 will expand from only four tidal stages (HHW, LLW, LWL, HWL) over one daily cycle of length = PERIOD) for tidal coefficients.	KO	0
		6-10	Number of tidal stage data points, maximum = 50. (NOTE: Set NI = 4 if KO = 1).	NI	None

Table 8-1 (continued). RECEIVING WATER BLOCK CARD DATA

Card group	Format	Card columns	Description	Variable name	Default value
	11-15		Maximum number of iterations for curve fit, usually 50.	MAXIT	50
	16-20		= 0, Skip tidal I/O print, = 1, Print all parameters used.	NCHTID	0
12			Tidal stage card, NI pairs of values, 4 pairs/card. NOTE: If KO = 1 only four stages (HHW, LLW, LHW, HLW) are read, in appropriate time sequence.		
	8F10.0	1-10	Time in hours of tidal stage, first point. ^b	TT(1)	None
		11-20	Tidal stage (ft), first point. ^c	YY(1)	None
		21-30	Time in hours of tidal stage, second point.	TT(2)	None
		31-40	Tidal stage (ft), second point.	YY(2)	None
		:	:	:	:
		:	:	:	:
		:	Tidal stage (ft), last point.	YY(NI)	None
13			SKIP TO CARD 14 IF ISWCH(1) ≠ 0 ON CARD 4 OR IIBC ≠ 2 ON CARD 10.		
			Downstream head stage card.		
	3F10.0	1-10	WEIR factor.	WEIR1=A1	None
		11-20	Elevation of top of WEIR, ft (referenced to datum plane) ^d	WEIR2=A2	None
		21-30	Power law for WEIR.	WEIR3=A3	None

^aTidal stage is for the first day of simulation.^bTime range TT(1) to TT(NI) may exceed PERIOD of card 5.^cTidal stage is for the first day of simulation. This will be repeated on subsequent days.^dDatum plane usually mean low low water.

Table 8-1 (continued). RECEIVING WATER BLOCK CARD DATA

Card group	Format	Card columns	Description	Variable name	Default value
SKIP TO CARD 15 IF ISWCH(7) ≠ 1 ON CARD 4.					
14			Variable Manning's roughness card. Four pairs of depth vs n values are required.		
	SF10.0	1-10	Lowest depth, ft (should be zero).	DNN(1)	0
		11-20	Manning's n corresponding to lowest depth.	VARN(1)	None
		21-30	Next depth, ft.	DNN(2)	0
		31-40	Corresponding Manning's n.	VARN(2)	None
		41-50	Next depth, ft.	DNN(3)	0
		51-60	Corresponding Manning's n.	VARN(3)	None
		61-70	Highest depth, ft.	DNN(4)	0
		71-80	Corresponding Manning's n.	VARN(4)	None
REPEAT CARD 15 FOR EACH JUNCTION (maximum = 100).					
15			Junction cards.		
	I5	1-5	Junction number.	J	None
	F5.0	6-10	Water surface-elevation, ft ^a (referenced to datum plane).	HEAD(J) ^b	None
			IF NTEMP(3) ON CARD 17 IS SUPPLIED ***** LEAVE SURFACE AREA BLANK UNLESS ***** ISWCH(6) = 1 ON CARD 4. ^c		
	F10.0	11-20	Surface area of junction, millions of sq ft. ^d	AS(J)=SURF	None

^aDatum plane usually mean low low water.^bHead is negative when below datum plane.^cHowever, if the junction area is to be added to junction area computed for triangle, include surface area and set ISWCH(6) = 0. See discussion of Figure 8-3.^dHalf of the surface area of the previous channel plus half of the surface area of succeeding channel.

Table 8-1 (continued). RECEIVING WATER BLOCK CARD DATA

Card group	Format	Card columns	Description	Variable name	Default value
	2F5.0	21-25	Constant junction flow into receiving waters, cfs.	QIN(J)=QF1	None
		26-30	Constant junction flow out of receiving waters, cfs.	QOU(J)=QF2	None
	2F10.0	31-40	Junction depth, ft. ^a	DEP(J)=DT	None
		41-50	Junction Manning's coefficient. (Include Manning's coefficient if program develops geometric data. Channel roughness will be average of two end junctions unless ISWCH(4) = 1 on card 4.)	COF(J)=CF	None
	20X	51-70	Leave columns blank.		
			X AND Y COORDINATES REQUIRED ONLY ***** IF WIND ≠ 0 ON CARD 5 OR NTEMP(3) ≠ 0 ***** ON CARD GROUP 17.		
	2F5.0	71-75	X-coordinate (easterly), thousands of ft.	X(J)=XL	None
		76-80	Y-coordinate (northerly), thousands of ft.	Y(J)=YL	None
16	I5	1-5	To terminate junction cards, write 99999.		None
			REPEAT CARD 17 FOR EACH CHANNEL OR TRIANGLE (maximum number of channels = 225).		
17			Channel or triangle cards.		
	5I5	1-5	Channel or triangle number. ^b	N	None
		6-10	Junction at lower end of channel (numerically lower).	NTEMP(1)	None
		11-15	Junction at upper end of channel (numerically higher).	NTEMP(2)	None
		16-20	Blank unless program is used to develop geometric data through the use of triangles. Then NTEMP(1), NTEMP(2), NTEMP(3) are the vertices of an acute triangle. Program will develop channel characteristics.	NTEMP(3)	0

^aDepth is distance to bottom from datum plane (downward is positive).^bThese numbers may be changed by program.

Table 8-1 (continued). RECEIVING WATER BLOCK CARD DATA

Card group	Format	Card columns	Description	Variable name	Default value
	21-25		Blank unless it is the number of a fourth junction which lies midway between NTEMP(1) and NTEMP(3). Program will develop geometric data.	NTEMP(4)	0
			IF NTEMP(3) IS SUPPLIED THEN LEAVE COLUMNS 26-75 BLANK. BUT IF ISWCH(4) = 1 ON CARD 4, ALEN = MANNING'S ROUGHNESS FOR CHANNEL ***** NTEMP(1) TO NTEMP(2), WIDTH = ***** MANNING'S ROUGHNESS FOR CHANNEL NTEMP(2) TO NTEMP(3), RAD = MANNING'S ROUGHNESS FOR CHANNEL NTEMP(1) TO NTEMP(3).		
5F10.0	26-35		Length of channel, ft.	ALEN	None
	36-45		Average width of channel, ft.	WIDTH	None
	46-55		Average depth of channel, ft. ^a	RAD	None
	56-65		Manning's coefficient, n.	COEF	0.018
	66-75		Initial velocity, ft/sec.	VEL	0
18	15	1-5	To terminate channel cards, write 99999.		None
			IF NPLT = 0 ON CARD 5, SKIP TO CARD 22.		
19			Plot title card.		
18A4	1-72		Title for plot output.	TITL	None
20			Plot horizontal label card.		
20A4	1-80		Label below the x axis.	HORIZ	None

^aDepth is distance to bottom from datum plane (downward is positive).

Table 8-1 (continued). RECEIVING WATER BLOCK CARD DATA

Card group	Format	Card columns	Description	Variable name	Default value
21			Plot vertical label card.		
	6A4	1-8	Line 1 of the vertical label.	VERT(1) VERT(2)	None
		9-16	Line 2 of the vertical label.	VERT(3) VERT(4)	None
		17-24	Line 3 of the vertical label.	VERT(5) VERT(6)	None
22			IF NJSW = 0 ON CARD 5, SKIP TO CARD GROUP 30. ^a		
			Stormwater input control card, NJSW (card 5) values (maximum = 50).		
	16I5	1-5	Number of first junction receiving stormwater input.	JSW(1)	None
		6-10	Number of second junction receiving stormwater input.	JSW(2)	None
		.	.	.	
		.	.	.	
		:	Number of last junction receiving stormwater input.	JSW(NJSW)	None
23	3I5	1-5	IF ISWCH(3) ≠ 1 ON CARD 4, SKIP TO CARD GROUP 28; OTHERWISE INCLUDE CARDS 23 THROUGH 27.		
		6-10	Total number of time inputs of rain- fall and stormwater flows (maximum = 100).	NTIMST	None
			Total number of rain gages (maximum = 50).	NGAGE	None

^aNOTE: If stormwater input is provided to the same junction(s) from both tape/disk and cards, the card input will override the tape/disk input.

Table 8-1 (continued). RECEIVING WATER BLOCK CARD DATA

Card group	Format	columns	Description	Variable name	Default value
	11-15		Units for time inputs (card group 24):	NTCC	0
			0 = seconds 2 = hours 1 = minutes 3 = days		
			INPUT TIMES FOR RAINFALL INTENSITIES AND STORMWATER HYDROGRAPHS. UNITS CORRESPOND TO THOSE GIVEN ON CARD 23.		
24	8F10.0	1-10	Time of first inflow (time of day). ^a	TEEM(1)	None
		11-20	Time of second inflow.	TEEM(2)	None
		:	:	:	:
		:	Time of last inflow (should be larger than expected time of analysis).	TEEM(NTIMST)	None
			REPEAT CARD 25 FOR EACH JUNCTION LISTED IN CARD GROUP 20 (maximum = 50).		
25	16F5.0	1-5	Fraction of rainfall from first gage allocated to junction.	RCENT (NJSW,NGAGE)	None
		6-10	:	:	:
		11-15	:	:	:
		:	Fraction of rainfall from last gage allocated to junction.		
			REPEAT CARD 26 FOR EACH INPUT TIME.		
26			Stormwater hydrograph input cards. ^b		

^aThis is cumulative time if more than one day is simulated.

^bNOTE: Variable outflows may be read as negative inflow values.

Table 8-1 (continued). RECEIVING WATER BLOCK CARD DATA

Card group	Format	Card columns	Description	Variable name	Default value
	8F10.0	1-10	Flow volume for first junction, cfs.	EXXT (NTIMST,NJSW)	None
11-20					
		.	.		
		.	.		
		.	Flow volume for last junction, cfs.		
REPEAT CARD 27 FOR EACH INPUT TIME.					
27	16F5.0	1-5	Rainfall intensity for first rain gage, in/hr.	DRAIN(1)	None
		6-10	.	.	
		.	.	.	
		11-15	.	.	
		.	.	.	
		.	Rainfall intensity for last rain gage, in/hr.	DRAIN(NGAGE)	None
IF ISWCH(3) = 1 ON CARD 4, SKIP TO CARD 30. REPEAT CARD 28 FOR EACH INPUT TIME (maximum = 50 junctions).					
28			Input hydrograph. ^a		
	8F10.0	1-10	Time of day, sec. ^b	TE(1)	None
		11-20	Flow volume for first junction, cfs.	QE(1,1)	None
		21-30	Flow volume for second junction, cfs.	QE(1,2)	None
		.	.	.	
		.	.	.	
		.	Flow volume for last junction, cfs.	QE(1, NJSW)	None
29	F10.0	1-10	Terminate input hydrograph cards with TE(1) beyond expected time of analysis.		None

^aNOTE: Variable outflows may be read as negative inflow values.

^bThis is cumulative time if more than one day is simulated.

Table 8-1 (continued). RECEIVING WATER BLOCK CARD DATA

Card group	Format	Card columns	Description	Variable name	Default value
30			Final data card.		
	2A4	1-8	Write ENDQUANT.		None
			END OF QUANTITY DATA CARDS.		
			QUALITY MODEL DATA.		
31			Control switches (1 is yes, 0 is no).		
	10I5	1-5	Restart from scratch file 3.	ISWCH(1)	0
		6-10	Skip printing of maximum and minimum concentrations.	ISWCH(2)	0
		11-15	Write restart data on scratch file 4.	ISWCH(3)	0
		16-20	BOD/DO is at least one of constituents.	ISWCH(4)	0
		21-25	Tidally influenced receiving water.	ISWCH(5)	0
		26-30	Input from cards (or tape/disk) on first day of quality simulations. ^a	ISWCH(6)	0
		31-35	Variable oxygen saturation coefficients.	ISWCH(7)	0
			= 0, Same constant value at all junctions,		
			= 1, Different constant value at each junction,		
			= 2, Computed at each time step as function of temperature and chloride concentration. (NOTE: Chlorides must be one of the constituents when this option is used.)		
		36-40	Variable reaeration coefficients.	ISWCH(8)	0
			= 0, Same constant value at all junctions.		
			= 1, Different constant value at each junction.		

^aTZERO occurs on first day of input from cards or tape/disk.

Table 8-1 (continued). RECEIVING WATER BLOCK CARD DATA

Card group	Format	Card columns	Description	Variable name	Default value
			= 2, Computed at each time step as function of depth and velocity using O'Connor-Dobbins formula.		
	41-45		Not used.	ISWCH(9)	0
	46-50		Use only the daily quantity cycle on input file indicated by value of ISWCH(10). Value of zero in- dicates use of all days.	ISWCH(10)	0
			IF ISWCH(1) = 0 ON CARD 31, SKIP TO CARD 33. RESTARTING FROM SCRATCH FILE 3.		
32			Daily cycle card.		
	15	1-5	Number of daily cycles desired. ^a	NTC	None
			THIS WOULD BE LAST CARD OF DATA DECK IF ISWCH(1) = 1 ON CARD 31, EXCEPT FOR CARD GROUP 39.		
33			Storm water and print card.		
	1015	1-5	Number of junctions with stormwater input from cards (maximum = 20). ^b	NJSW	None
		6-10	Initial daily cycle at which detailed quality information will print.	ITCPRT	None
		11-15	Number of quality time steps between printing out of quality results. ^c	NQPRT	None
		16-20	Total number of quality cycles printed (maximum = 50).	LQCPRT	None
34			Control parameters.		
	315	1-5	Number of daily cycles desired.	NTC	None

^aThis is the total number of cycles, including those used previously in generating the restart tape.^bNOTE: If stormwater input is provided to the same junction(s) from both tape/disk and cards, the card input will override the tape/disk input.^cQuality time step is read on card 5.

Table 8-1 (continued). RECEIVING WATER BLOCK CARD DATA

Card group	Format	Card columns	Description	Variable name	Default value
		6-10	Number of constituents (maximum total number = 6). ^a	KCON	None
		11-15	Print interval, days.	NPRT	None
2F5.0	16-20		Ocean exchange ratio at tidal point (JGW). This is fraction of inflowing flood tide that consists of returning outflow from prior ebb tide (e.g., if XRQD = 0.20, 80% of inflow or flood tide consists of fresh ocean water).	XRQD ^b	0
		21-25	Water temperature, °C (range $0 \leq \text{TEMP} \leq 30$). Required only if ISWCH(7) or ISWCH(8) = 2.	TEMP	0
2I5	26-30		Constituent number corresponding to chlorides. Determined from sequence of 35, 36 cards. Required only if ISWCH(7) = 2.	ICL	0
		31-35	Constituent number corresponding to coliforms. Determined from sequence of 35, 36 cards. KOLIF = 0 means coliforms are not simulated.	KOLIF	0
FOR EACH QUALITY CONSTITUENT READ A SET OF 35 AND 36 CARDS.					
35			Quality boundary and decay data.		
I5	1-5		Head-stage control node. ^b	JGW	None
F10.0	6-15		Boundary concentration at JGW (e.g., in ocean water) of constituent, mg/l (or MPN/100 ml for coliforms).	CS	0

^aNOTE: If BOD is modeled, DO will be added automatically as the extra constituent (number KCON+1) and should not be included in KCON.

^bIf multiple boundary junctions are used, JGW is not required, and the program automatically assigns parameters XRQD, CS and CSAT to all tidal boundary junctions.

Table 8-1 (continued). RECEIVING WATER BLOCK CARD DATA

Card group	Format	Card columns	Description	Variable name	Default value
	3E5.0	16-20	Boundary dissolved oxygen at JGW (e.g., in ocean water) and constant saturation value for receiving water if ISWCH(7) = 0, mg/l.	CSAT	0
		21-25	Reaeration coefficient, day ⁻¹ .	REAER	0
		26-30	First order decay exponent for non-conservative constituent, day ⁻¹ . ^a	DECAY	0
	5X	31-35	Leave columns blank.		
	6A4	36-59	Constituent name.	TITLE	Blanks
FOR EACH NODE WITH A NON-ZERO INITIAL VALUE, INCLUDE CARD 36.					
36			Junction quality data.		
	15	1-5	Node number.	JTT	None
	7F10.0	6-15	Initial concentration of node, mg/l (or MPN/100 ml for coliforms).	CTT	0
		16-25	Constant mass loading, lbs/day (or MPN/min for coliforms).	CPP	0
	***** THE FOLLOWING FOUR VALUES REQUIRED ***** ONLY ON CARDS FOR BOD.				
		26-35	Initial nodal dissolved oxygen concentration, mg/l.	CTTOX	0
		36-45	Dissolved oxygen concentration of inflow, mg/l.	CPPOX	0
	***** THE FOLLOWING VALUE REQUIRED IF ***** ISWCH(7) = 1 ON CARD 31.				

^aNOTE: With present programming, any non-conservative constituent (DECAY > 0) will be treated similarly to BOD-DO, that is, an extra constituent analogous to DO will be added and simulated. It will not affect simulation of the non-conservative constituent, but must be remembered in total number of constituents.

Table 8-1 (continued). RECEIVING WATER BLOCK CARD DATA

Card group	Format	Card columns	Description	Variable name	Default value
		46-55	DO saturation concentration at node, mg/l.	STT	CSAT
		56-65	THE FOLLOWING VALUE REQUIRED IF ISWCH(8) = 1 ON CARD 31. Reaeration coefficient at node, day ⁻¹ .	ATT	REAER
37	15	1-5	Terminate card group 36 by writing 99999. IF NJSW > 1 ON CARD 33 INCLUDE CARD GROUPS 38 AND 39.		None
38			Stormwater input, NJSW (card 33) values (maximum = 20).		
	1615	1-5	First junction for stormwater input.	JSW(1)	None
		6-10	Second junction for stormwater input.	JSW(2)	None
	
		.	Last junction for stormwater input.	JSW(NJSW)	None
39			CARD GROUP 39 MUST BE READ IN GROUPS, EACH GROUP CONSISTING OF KCON NUMBER OF CARDS.		
			Time and load rate (repeated sets of cards, each set consisting of KCON time groups).		
8F10.0	1-10		Time of day, sec. ^a	TE	None
	11-20		Load rate of constituent for JSW(1), lbs/day (or MPN/min for coliforms).	CE(1)	None
	21-30		Load rate of constituent for JSW(2).	CE(2)	None

	.		Load rate of constituent for JSW(NJSW) lbs/day.	CE(NJSW)	None

^aThis is cumulative time if more than one day is simulated.

Table 8-2. RECEIVING BLOCK VARIABLES^a

Variable Name	C*	Description	Unit	Variable Name	C*	Description	Unit
A(:)*	C	Channel cross-section area at start of time-step	sq ft	B(I)	C	Channel width	ft
AA(10)	C	Tidal curve fit coefficients during least square process		BLANK		Variable containing blank	
AK(I)	C	Modified friction factor		C(I,6)	C	Constituent nodal concentrations	J=1,NJ K=1,NCNK
ALPHA (30)	C	Title for printing		CARD		Variable for reading second half of final card	
ALLEN		Channel length		CE(6,20,2)	C	Storm water node input values of loading rate	lb/day
ANAME		Input variable use for branching to either Quantity or Quality Block		CP		Manning's coefficient for junction	
AREA		Computed nodal area to find initial nodal volume		CLOSS		Constituent concentration lost to decay	
AS(J)	C	Node surface area	sq ft	CHAX(J,6)	C	Daily maximum constituent concentration	mg/l
AT(I)	C	Channel cross-section at midpoint of time-step		CHIN(J,6)	C	Daily minimum constituent concentration	mg/l
WEIR1	=	Weir coefficient		COFF		Manning's coefficient for channel	
WEIR2	=	Elevation of weir crest	ft	COF(I)	C	Junction friction factor	
WEIR3	=	Exponent in the expression Q = WEIR1(H-WEIR2) ^{WEIR3} where H is the water surface elevation and Q is the flow.		CPP		Steady state DO inflow concentration	lb/day
ASTERK		Variable containing asterisk		CPPOX		Steady state DO inflow concentration	mg/l
ATOT		Total surface area of receiving water	sq ft	CPRT(X)	C	Channel print array	
AX(100,50)	C	Array containing X coordinates of plots		CS(6)	C	Conservative constituent concentration at controlled state-time node (JGW)	mg/l
AY(100,50)	C	Array containing Y coordinates of plots		CSAT(6)	C	DO constituent concentration at JGW	mg/l
A1		Coefficients of the expression		CSPIN(J,6)	C	Initial constituent mass input levels	
A2		H = A1 + A2COS(IWT) + A3COS(2WT)		CT(6,20,2)	C	Constituent loading rate from storm water input	lb/day
A3				CTT		Initial node JTT constituents concentrations	mg/l
A4	C			CTTOX		Initial node JTT DO concentrations	mg/l
A5		+ A4COS(3WT) + A5SIN(WT) + ASIN		C2(6)	C	Concentration at controlled stage-time node (JGW)	mg/l
A6							
A7		(2WT) + A7SIN(3WT) for tidal input during updating.					

^aDoes not include variables added during updating.
^bVariable names shared in common blocks.
^cIn variable dimensions I is for number of channels, J is for number of junctions, and K is for number of point junctions, channels, and plots.

Table 8-2 (continued). RECEIVING BLOCK VARIABLES

Variable Name	C	Description	Unit	Variable Name	C*	Description	Unit
CURVE		Name of subroutine		E28		Total flow leaving system at tidal junction	cfs
D		Dummy dead variable		ENDER(2)		Array containing ENDPOINT to terminate model	
DDDT(J,6)	C	Change of nodal concentration with time		EVAP	C	Evaporation rate for whole system converted from ft/mo	cfs
DECAY(6)	C	First order delay coefficient for non-conservative constituents	1/day	FINAL		Variable for reading first half of final card	
DELVH		Increment of head of a junction for a time-step	ft	FJ1		Internal variable	
DELMAX		Maximum difference between the calculated and tidal stage input	ft	FJ3		Internal variable	
DELT	C	Time-step increment		FLOOD		Total flow entering system at tidal junction	cfs
DELTA		Maximum allowable difference between the calculated and input tidal stage	ft	FWIND(I)	C	Drag force due to wind	
DELTQ	C	Length of quality time-step (usually an hour)	sec	G		Channel length determined from X & Y coordinates	ft
DELT2		1/2 time-step increment	sec	H(J)	C	Head at junction at beginning of time-step	ft
DELV1, DELV2		Component of velocity change during a time-step	ft/sec	HAVE(J)	C	Junction average head during a daily cycle	ft
DEP(J)	C	Depth of water of a junction at zero datum	ft	HBAR(J)	C	Junction average head during a quality cycle	ft
DEPTH		Computed depth of node at a junction for initial volume		HEAD		Distance water surface is from datum plane	ft
DIFF		Difference between the calculated and input tidal stage	ft	HN(J)	C	Junction head at end of time-step	ft
DISORG		Part of label for nonconservative constituents	mg/L	HORIZ	C	Graph horizontal axis title	
DT		Junction depth	ft	HOUR		Time-hours	hr
DUMMY		Dummy write variable to indicate end of data		NPZT(K)	C	Array saved on scratch for later plotting	ft
DVOL		Volume change in a time-step	cfs				

Table 8-2 (continued). RECEIVING BLOCK VARIABLES

Variable Name	C*	Description	Unit	Variable Name	C*	Description	Unit
HT(J)	C	Junction head at end of 1/2 timer-step	ft	JBOUND(20)	C	Junction with specified boundary conditions	
IABS		Name of function		JGW	C	Junction with specified head flow or head relationships	
IC		Internal variable		JH		Highest numbered junction at the end of a channel	
ICOL	C	Printing column header		JJ		lowest numbered junction at the end of the channel	
ICON(6)		Bookkeeping integer for nonconservative constituents		JJBORN	C	Number of junctions with specified boundary conditions	
IDELT		Length of hydraulic cycle (integration step)	sec	JPLR(X)	C	Array of junctions to be plotted	
IECN	C	Column heading for channel printout		JPRR(X)	C	Array of junctions for stage printout	
II		Channel number		JSW(120)	C	Storm water input node numbers from cards	
INDATA	*	Name of subroutine		JTT		Node number for special start conditions	
INQRL		Name of subroutine		KCON	C	Number of constituents, including DO for nonconservative	
INRAIN		Number of rainfall inputs		KONO	C	Number of constituents	
INSTH	C	Switch to cause reading of pollutograph from hydrograph file after one daily cycle		XO		Switch to cause generation of a full tide from HWW, LWW, HTW, LTW	
INTIME(100)	C	Time of rainfall inputs		KPRT	C	Counter for printing, standard output	
IPERD		Length of tidal cycle	hrs	KRAIN		Counter for interpolation of rainfall input	
IPONT(J,8)	C	Pointer array containing node to node connections		KSTART		Do loop start point for DO loop	
IQINT	C	Length of quality cycle	sec	LEN(I)	C	Channel length	ft
ISKIP	C	Printing counter		LOOPL		Name of subroutine	
ISW(20)	C	Storm water input junctions from hydrograph file		LQCPRT	C	Desired total number of detailed quality print cycles	
ISWCH(10)	C	Control switches					
ITRPT	C	Day cycle chosen for start of detailed quality printing					

Table 8-2. (continued). RECEIVING BLOCK VARIABLES

Variable Name	C*	Description	Unit	Variable Name	C*	Description	Unit
LTIME	C	Printing counter		NEBB		Number of cycle with outflow at tide junction	
MAJD(J,6)	C	Mass of nodal constituent		NEXT	C	Set equal to 1 when error condition exists	
MAXIT		Maximum number of iterations in tidal curve fit, usually 50		NFLD		Number of cycles with inflow at tide junction	
MCOUNT		Card read counter at end of SWFLOR		NH		Node at channel end	
MCPR:		Channel numbers for which flow and velocity are to be printed		NHCYC	C	Number of time-steps per quality cycle	
MNO		Name of function		NHPRT	C	Number of junctions at which head will be printed	
NJSW		Number of storm water input nodes from hydrograph file		NI		Number of tidal input values	
NJPRX		Junction numbers for which stage is to be printed		NIRREC		Counter for tape storm water input	
NSTPR	C	Printing counter for quality cycle, used in QPRINT		NINT		Number of hydraulic cycles per tidal cycle	
NTOTAL		Printing counter, total hours printed		NJ	C	Number of junctions	
NC	C	Number of channels		NJSW	C	Number of storm water input junctions for cards	
NGCHAN(J,8)	C	Channels associated with nodes		NJUNCT(1,2)	C	Nodes at channel ends	
NCYTD		Print control for tide generation		NL		Node at channel end	
NCDS(I)	C	If equal to 1 channel dry, otherwise no effect		NPOEL	C	Number of time-steps per plot point	
NCON		Number of quality constituents on hydrograph input file		NPLT	C	Number of points to be plotted	
NCURVE		Number of points on plotted curves		NPRT	C	Standard output print interval, in days	
NLC		Total number of curves		NPT	C	Number of parts on card curve	
NDRY		Number of dry junctions		NPTOT		Counter of time-steps for plotting	
				NQ		Quality cycle counter	
				NQCTOT	C	Printing counter	
				NQCYC	C	Number of quality cycles per day	hr

Table 8-2 (continued). RECEIVING BLOCK VARIABLES

Variable Name	C*	Description	Unit	Variable Name	C*	Description	Unit
NQPR	c	Quality cycle interval increments between detailed quality cycle prints (SWQUAL)	hr	OCAIN		Dissolved oxygen gained from reaeration	
NQWRC	c	Number of daily cycles at which printing will start		PERIOD	c	Period in hours of daily cycle	hr
NSTPPS		Number of input records on input hydrograph file		PREC		Instantaneous rainfall rate	ft/sec
NSTART	c	Day DO loop start cycle		PFRH(30,K)	c	Array for printing heads	ft
NSTPRT	c	Printing counter, day cycle		PREOUT		Name of subroutine	
NT	c	Daily cycle number		PRCQ(30,K)	c	Array for printing flows	cfs
NTAG	,	Day, DO loop counter		PRTV(30,K)	c	Array for printing velocities	ft/sec
NTC	c	Number of day cycles		Q(I)	c	Channel flow	cfs
NTYC	c	Number of daily cycles to be simulated		QAVE(I)	c	Daily cycle average flow	cfs
NTEXP(B)	c	Temporary array of channels entering a node		QBAR(I)	c	Quality cycle average flow	cfs
NTIMS		Number of times through drying up connection		QE(20,2)	c	Inflows on input cards (subroutine SHLOW)	
NTINT	c	20 for first call to output 21 for subsequent calls		QF	c	Total inflow to system through control nodes, 1-day cycle	cfs
NUJCH(I)	c	Array containing compacted form of junction connections		QIN(J)	c	Inflows to junctions	cfs
NX		Number of curves to be plotted on one plot		QINBAR(J)	c	Quality cycle average junction inflow	cfs
N5	c	Card reader		QINST		Initial inflow to junction	cfs
N6	c	Printer		QINT		Quality time-step interval	hr
N10	c	Scratch file number		QOUT(J)	c	Outflow from junction	cfs
N20	c	SWLOW-SWQUAL interfacing file		QOUTBAR(J)	c	Quality cycle average junction outflow	cfs
N21	c	Input file containing hydrographs		QT(20,2)	c	Inflows from hydrograph input file	cfs
N22		Scratch file containing plot information		QUIN(J)		Flow into system at nodes	cfs
N30	c	Restart input file		QUINST(J)		Instantaneous inflow rate	cfs
N40	c	Output file		R(I)	c	Hydraulic radius	ft

Table 8-2 (continued). RECEIVING BLOCK VARIABLES

Variable Name	C*	Description	Unit	Variable Name	C*	Description	Unit
RAD		Channel depth measured from datum	ft	TITLE2		Input hydrograph title	
RAIN(100)	C	Rainfall hyetograph values	in./ft	TITLE(40)		Title array read from input hydrograph file	
REAR(6)	C	Reaeration coefficient	1/day	TITLE(10)	C	Title array read from cards	
RES		Accumulative difference between the calculated and input tidal stage	ft	TITLESN(30)	C	Description of run	
RNT		Temporary hydraulic radius at 1/2 time-step	ft	TMAX		Dummy write variable to indicate end of data	
SIGN		Library function		TOLD		Time of previous input rainfall	sec
SLOPE	C	Instantaneous rate of change of inflow	ft/sec ²	TT(50)	C	Time from start of storm of input for tidal condition and from hydrograph file	sec
SUM		Computed tidal stage	ft	TTP		Times of previous input from hydrograph file	sec
SUMC(7,6)		Average daily nodal concentration		T2		Time of start of storm	hr
SURQ		Total flow leaving junction	cfs	TZERO	C	Zero time for the analysis	sec
SWFLOW		Name of subroutine		T2		Time at end of half hydraulic time-step	sec
SWQUAL		Name of subroutine		U(225)	C	Channel velocity	
SXX(10,10)	C	Matrix used for least square tidal fit		V	C	Channel velocity at start of time-step	ft/sec
SXY(10)	C	Vector used for least square tidal fit		VBAR	C	Average nodal volume during quality cycle	cf
T	C	Time counter for whole analysis	sec	VOL(J)	C	Nodal volume	cf
TDELT		Time-step of hydrograph input file	sec	VOLO(J)	C	Volume of JGW	cf
TE	C	Time of inflow for card input	sec	VOLUME		Initial nodal volume	cf
TEMP		Simplifying variable used during solution of velocities		VT	C	Channel velocity at 1/2 time-step	ft/sec
TEO	C	Previous value of TE	sec	V2		Velocity during a half hydraulic time-step	ft/sec
TEP	C	Time of inflow in hours	hr	W		Fundamental frequency of daily tidal variation	rad/sec
TF		Estimate maximum time-step for channel	sec	TIME		Time counter for storm input	sec

Table 8-2 (continued). RECEIVING WATER BLOCK VARIABLES

Variable Name	C*	Description	Unit
WDIR	C	Wind direction in degrees from north	deg
WEIR1		Weir coefficient	
WEIR2		Elevation of weir crest	ft
WEIR3		Exponent in the expression $Q = WEIR_1(H - WEIR_2)^{WEIR_3}$ where H is the water surface elevation and Q is the flow	
WIDTH		Width of channel	ft
WIND	C	Wind forces	mph
X(J)	C	X coordinate of junctions	ft
XMC		Blank or asterisk depending on whether estimated maximum time-step is satisfied	
XRD	C	Mass exchange ratio of JGW	
XX(16)	C	Vector used in least square tidal fit	
Y(J)	C	Y coordinate of junctions	ft
Y(50)	C	Stage level of tidal input	ft

SAMPLE RUN

The St. Johns River, from Palatka, Florida to its mouth at Mayport, a distance of about 75 miles (120 km) is presented as an example application of the Receiving Water Block. Figure 8-7 illustrates the layout of the 37 junctions and 40 channels used in the simulation. In addition, Figure 8-4 is a detailed diagram of the area of junctions 13, 14 and 15. All physical data were reduced from US Coast and Geodetic Survey nautical charts 685 and 636-SC and US Geological Survey quadrangular maps for Mayport and Eastport, Florida. Note that channels represent meandering river segments and need not be straight lines. Lengths are scaled off the maps. Since there is only one true triangle in the system (13-14-15) subroutine TRIAN was not used. Junction areas entered represent the totals for those junctions, as illustrated on Figure 8-4.

Measured tides at junction 1 were input from the National Oceanographic and Atmospheric Administration tide gage at Mayport. Although the tide of July 19, 1973 is used in the run, Figure 8-5 illustrates the type of semi-diurnal tide experienced there.

Table 8-3 lists all input data for the run. These data reflect the base dry weather loads entering the system at several junctions. The purpose of the run was to determine the effect of these loads rather than to simulate a specific stormwater runoff event. Thus, the only "stormwater" input is the river inflow at Palatka and is read in from cards. The BOD loading at Palatka is obtained through a known concentration measured there. This is then multiplied by the flow and converted to pounds per day.

Quantity output is illustrated on Tables 8-4 to 8-10 and Figure 8-8. Initial values of velocities and stages for channels and junctions were obtained by using the final values from a previous run. Although Table 8-5 indicates possible problems with the time step for channel 31, none were experienced.

Quality output is illustrated on Tables 8-11 to 8-19. The value of the exchange coefficient (XRQD) of 0.1 was determined from the best match of the predicted and measured chloride distribution.

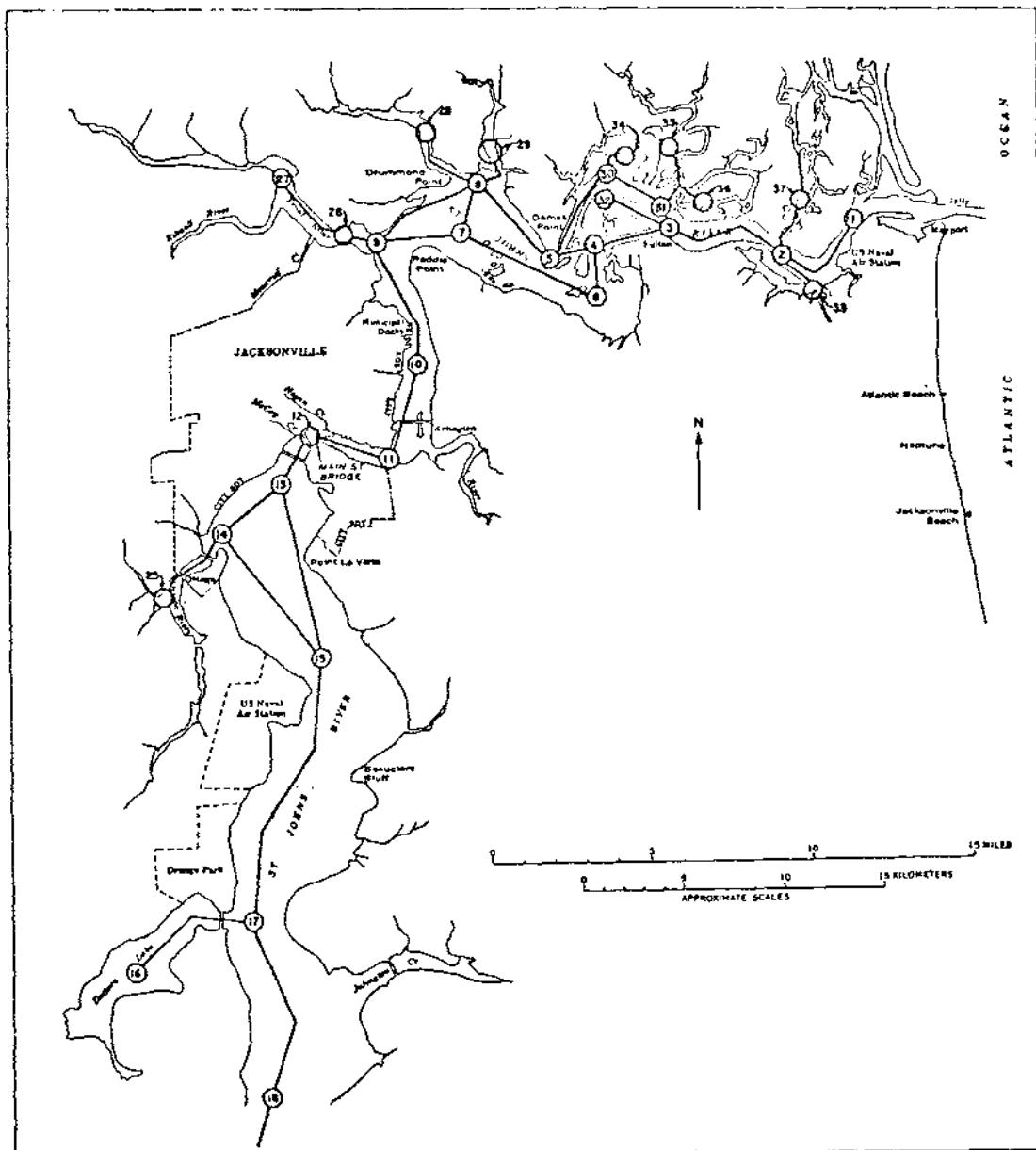


Figure 8-7. Schematization of the St. Johns River for Receiving Simulation. Junctions 19-24 Progress Upstream to Junction 24 at Palatka. Junctions 34-37 are Used to Simulate Storage Available in Tidal Marshes. The Interaction of Junctions 33 and 37 with the Intra-coastal Waterway, on Which They are Located is not Simulated.

Table 8-3. INPUT DATA FOR RECEIVING EXAMPLE

Table 8-3 (continued). INPUT DATA FOR RECEIVING EXAMPLE

Table 8-3 (continued). INPUT DATA FOR RECEIVING EXAMPLE

<pre> 4 6000. 5 60008. 6 5114. 7 5000. 8 26000. 9 2367. 0 1667. 1 1090. 2 1062. 3 395. 4 370. 5 161. 6 154. 7 232. 8 236. 9 185. 0 182. 1 123. 2 738. 3 30000. 4 50000. 5 5014. 6 8485. 7 80000. 8 60000. 9 13677. 0 30000. 1 30000. 2 30000. 3 30000. 4 30000. 5 30000. 6 30000. 7 30000. 8 30000. 9 30000. 0 99999. 1 24. 2 97900. 3 97900. 4 97900. 5 64000. 6 64000. 7 64000. 8 64000. 9 64000. 0 172700. 1 172700. 2 172800. 3 172800. 4 172800. 5 172800. 6 172800. 7 172800. 8 172800. 9 172800. 0 59800. 1 59800. 2 59800. 3 59800. 4 59800. 5 59800. 6 59800. 7 59800. 8 59800. 9 59800. 0 800000. 1 800000. 2 800000. 3 800000. 4 800000. 5 800000. 6 ENOPROGRAM </pre>	36
<pre> 6 97900. 7 97900. 8 97900. 9 64000. 0 64000. 1 64000. 2 64000. 3 64000. 4 64000. 5 64000. 6 64000. 7 64000. 8 64000. 9 64000. 0 172700. 1 172700. 2 172800. 3 172800. 4 172800. 5 172800. 6 172800. 7 172800. 8 172800. 9 172800. 0 59800. 1 59800. 2 59800. 3 59800. 4 59800. 5 59800. 6 59800. 7 59800. 8 59800. 9 59800. 0 800000. 1 800000. 2 800000. 3 800000. 4 800000. 5 800000. 6 ENOPROGRAM </pre>	37 38
<pre> 6 97900. 7 97900. 8 97900. 9 64000. 0 64000. 1 64000. 2 64000. 3 64000. 4 64000. 5 64000. 6 64000. 7 64000. 8 64000. 9 64000. 0 172700. 1 172700. 2 172800. 3 172800. 4 172800. 5 172800. 6 172800. 7 172800. 8 172800. 9 172800. 0 59800. 1 59800. 2 59800. 3 59800. 4 59800. 5 59800. 6 59800. 7 59800. 8 59800. 9 59800. 0 800000. 1 800000. 2 800000. 3 800000. 4 800000. 5 800000. 6 ENOPROGRAM </pre>	39

(READ IN EXECUTIVE BLOCK)

Table 8-4. SUMMARY OF QUANTITY CONTROL INFORMATION AND TIDAL DATA

THIS IS A SAMPLE RUN OF QUANTITY AND QUALITY LOADS AT JOHN RIVER, JULY 1972 VERIFICATION DATA.

RECEIVING WATER HYDRODYNAMICS

DAYS SIMULATED 3

WATER QUALITY CYCLES PER DAY 25

INTEGRATION CYCLES PER WATER QUALITY CYCLE 20

LENGTH OF INTEGRATION STEP IS 180. SECONDS

INITIAL TIME 0.0 HOURS

EVAPORATION RATE, 0.0 INCHES PER MONTH

WIND VELOCITY, 0. MPH WIND DIRECTION, 0. DEGREES FROM NORTH

ESTUARIAL SYSTEM

WRITE CYCLE STARTS AT THE 1 TIME CYCLE

NO PRECIPITATION INPUT

PRINTED OUTPUT AT THE FOLLOWING 37 JUNCTIONS

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----

PRINTED OUTPUT FOR THE FOLLOWING 40 CHANNELS

21024	22023	21022	20021	19020	18019	17018	16017	15017	14015	13009	12007	11006	10005	9004	8003	70031	60030	50031	40031	30031	20037	
12024	13023	12022	11021	10020	90019	80018	70017	60017	50017	40017	30017	20017	10015	00009	00007	00006	00005	00004	00003	00002	00001	
30024	31023	30022	29021	28020	27020	26020	25020	24020	23020	22020	21020	20020	19020	18020	17020	16020	15020	14020	13020	12020	11020	
3031	3004	3032	3003	2933	2802	2702	2602	2502	2402	2302	2202	2102	2002	1902	1802	1702	1602	1502	1402	1302	1202	1102

KO IS 6 NUMBER OF TERMS IS 26 MAXIMUM NUMBER OF ITERATIONS IS 50 TIDE CHECK SWITCH IS 1

NO.	TIME	VALUE
1	0.0	0.0000000000000000
2	0.1	0.0000000000000000
3	0.2	0.0000000000000000
4	0.3	0.0000000000000000
5	0.4	0.0000000000000000
6	0.5	0.0000000000000000
7	0.6	0.0000000000000000
8	0.7	0.0000000000000000
9	0.8	0.0000000000000000
10	0.9	0.0000000000000000
11	1.0	0.0000000000000000
12	1.1	0.0000000000000000
13	1.2	0.0000000000000000
14	1.3	0.0000000000000000
15	1.4	0.0000000000000000
16	1.5	0.0000000000000000
17	1.6	0.0000000000000000
18	1.7	0.0000000000000000
19	1.8	0.0000000000000000
20	1.9	0.0000000000000000
21	2.0	0.0000000000000000
22	2.1	0.0000000000000000
23	2.2	0.0000000000000000
24	2.3	0.0000000000000000
25	2.4	0.0000000000000000
26	2.5	0.0000000000000000

TIME	OBSEVED	COMPUTED	DIFF
0.000000	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000
0.100000	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000
0.200000	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000
0.300000	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000
0.400000	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000
0.500000	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000
0.600000	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000
0.700000	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000
0.800000	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000
0.900000	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000
1.000000	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000
1.100000	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000
1.200000	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000
1.300000	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000
1.400000	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000
1.500000	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000
1.600000	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000
1.700000	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000
1.800000	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000
1.900000	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000
2.000000	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000
2.100000	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000
2.200000	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000
2.300000	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000
2.400000	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000
2.500000	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000

TOTAL 1.6246

COEFFICIENTS FOR TIDAL INPUT WAVE AT JUNCTION 1

A1	A2	A3	A4	A5	A6	A7	PERIOD(HRS)
2.553	-0.339	1.580	0.069	-0.173	0.553	0.012	25.00

WHERE THE WAVEFORM IS GIVEN BY

$H(t) = A1 + A2 \sin(2\pi t) + A3 \sin(4\pi t) + A4 \sin(6\pi t) + A5 \cos(2\pi t) + A6 \cos(4\pi t) + A7 \cos(6\pi t)$

Table 8-5. CHANNEL DATA

Table 8-6. JUNCTION DATA

Table 8-7. SAMPLE JUNCTION OUTPUT, DAY 1

YNTIN IS A SAMPLE RUN OF QUANTITY AND QUALITY DATA.
FLOWER ST. JOHN'S RIVER. JULY 1922 VERIFICATION DATA.

REVIEWING HAYEN HYDRODYNAMICS

THE YOUNG

ESTATE PLANNING FOR THE RETIREMENT YEARS 12-201 1977

Table 8-7 (continued). SAMPLE JUNCTION OUTPUT, DAY 1

Table 8-8. SAMPLE CHANNEL OUTPUT, DAY 1

Table 8-8 (continued). SAMPLE CHANNEL OUTPUT, DAY 1

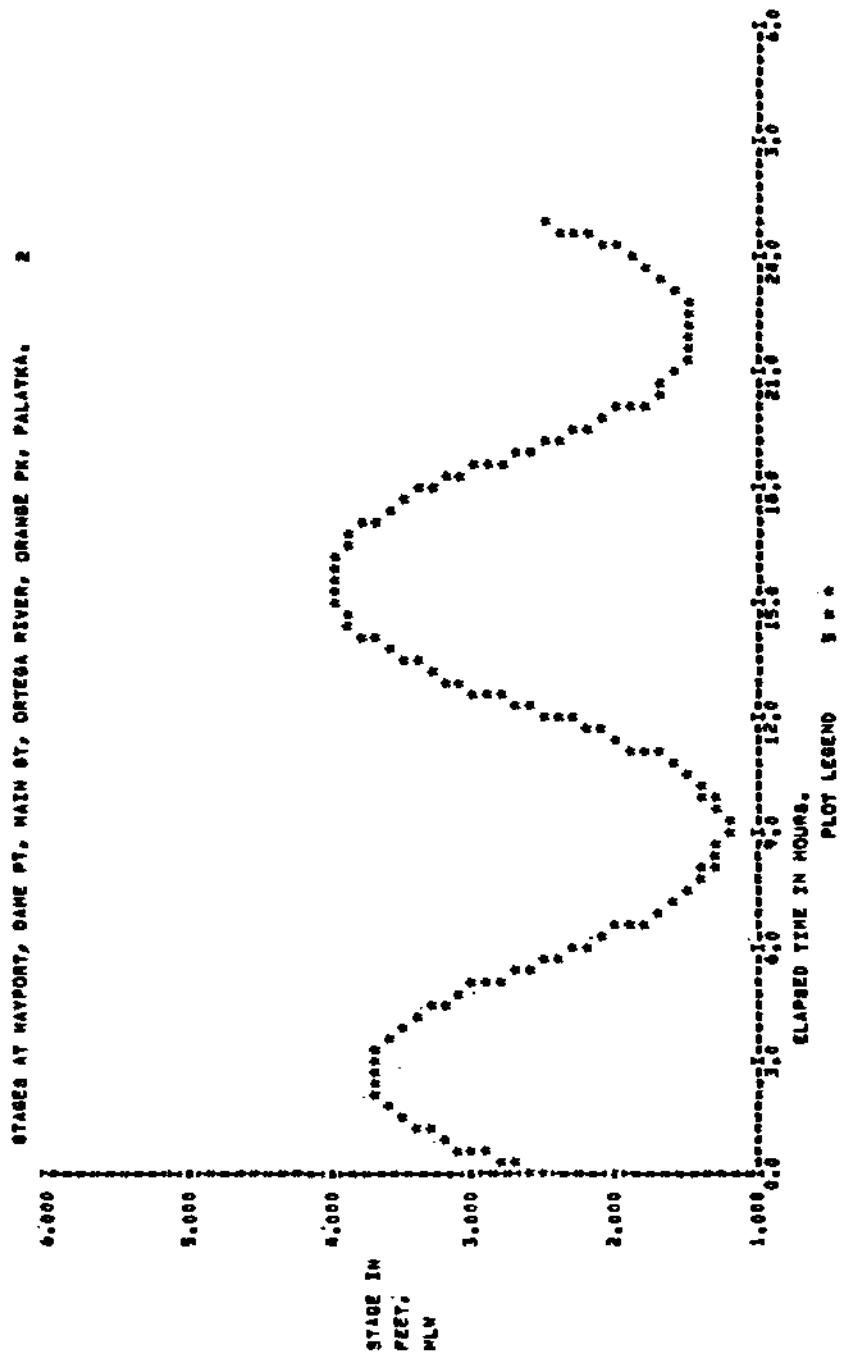


Figure 8-8. Stages at Junction 5 (Dame Pt.), Day 1

Table 8-9. SAMPLE JUNCTION OUTPUT, DAY 2

JULY 19, 1972 TIDE AT MAYPORT.		USE MEASURED FLOW AT PALATKA, JULY 17-20, 1973.			RECEIVING WATER HYDRODYNAMICS		
DAY TO	KILOMETER	JUNCTION 1 HEAD[feet]	JUNCTION 2 HEAD[feet]	JUNCTION 3 HEAD[feet]	JUNCTION 4 HEAD[feet]	JUNCTION 5 HEAD[feet]	JUNCTION 6 HEAD[feet]
2							
3							
4							
5							
6							
7							
8							
9							
10							
11							
12							
13							
14							
15							
16							
17							
18							
19							
20							

Table 8-10. SAMPLE CHANNEL OUTPUT, DAY 2

FIG. 1. EXAMPLES OF QUANTITATIVE CORRELATION DATA.

JULY 19, 1972 TIDE AT NEWPORT.

USE MEASURED FLOW AT PINEYMANA, JULY 17-20, 1973.

Table 8-11. QUALITY CONTROL INFORMATION

JULY 19, 1972 720E AT HAYPORT.		USE MEASURED FLOW AT PALATKA, JULY 17-20, 1973.	
THIS IS A SAMPLE RUN OF JULY 1972 QUALIFICATION DATA.		BIMARIC STORM WATER QUALITY	
MAXIMUM JUNCTION NUMBER	37		
MAXIMUM CHANNEL NUMBER	40		
NUMBER OF QUALITY CYCLES PER DAY	25		
NUMBER OF DAYS	3		
NUMBER OF CONSTITUENTS	2		
** CHLORIDES MUST BE CONSTITUENT NUMBER 2			
LENGTH OF QUALITY INTEGRATION STEP (SECONDS)	3600.		
PRINT INTERVAL, 1 DAY			
EXCHANGE REQUIREMENT AT OCEAN = RATIO OF ESTUARINE FLOW RETURNED TO AMOUNT THAT FLOWS OUT, PER TIDAL CYCLE	0.10		
AVERAGE WATER TEMPERATURE (DEGREES CENTIGRADE)	29.00		
THERE ARE 1 STORMWATER INPUT JUNCTIONS			
QUALITY CYCLE CONCENTRATIONS, PRINTOUT STARTS IN TIME CYCLE 1,			
PRINTED EVERY 3 HOURS], FOR A TOTAL OF 100 HOURS.			
***** SWITCH SETTINGS *****			
SWITCH NUMBER	1	1	1
	1	1	1
	1	1	1
	1	1	1
	1	1	1
	1	1	1
	1	1	1
	1	1	1

Table 8-12. BOD INPUT DATA

INITIAL CONCENTRATIONS, MSL (OR MPN/L), BY JUNCTION										
JUNCTION	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
SINK CONCENTRATION, MGL (OR MPN/L)	800									
OXYGEN SATURATION (MGL)	0.0									
REACTION COEFFICIENT (1/DAY)	7.00									
DECAY COEFFICIENT (1/DAY)	0.100									
DIGULVED OXYGEN FOR THIS CONSTITUENT IS CONSTITUENT 3										
JUNCTION	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
1	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
2	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
3	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
4	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
5	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
6	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
7	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
8	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
9	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
10	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
MASS LOADINGS, THOUSANDS OF LB/DAY (OR MPN/MIN), BY JUNCTION										
JUNCTION	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
1	0.162	0.022	0.016	0.013	0.013	0.013	0.013	0.013	0.013	0.013
2	0.170	0.026	0.020	0.017	0.017	0.017	0.017	0.017	0.017	0.017
3	0.179	0.030	0.024	0.021	0.021	0.021	0.021	0.021	0.021	0.021
4	0.189	0.034	0.028	0.025	0.025	0.025	0.025	0.025	0.025	0.025
5	0.199	0.038	0.032	0.029	0.029	0.029	0.029	0.029	0.029	0.029
6	0.209	0.042	0.036	0.033	0.033	0.033	0.033	0.033	0.033	0.033
7	0.219	0.046	0.040	0.037	0.037	0.037	0.037	0.037	0.037	0.037
8	0.229	0.050	0.044	0.041	0.041	0.041	0.041	0.041	0.041	0.041
9	0.239	0.054	0.048	0.045	0.045	0.045	0.045	0.045	0.045	0.045
10	0.249	0.058	0.052	0.049	0.049	0.049	0.049	0.049	0.049	0.049

Table 8-13. DO INPUT DATA

INITIAL DISSOLVED OXYGEN CONCENTRATIONS (MGL), NY JUNCTION										
JUNCTION	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
1	0.5000E+01									
2	0.5000E+01									
3	0.5000E+01									
4	0.5000E+01									
5	0.5000E+01									
6	0.5000E+01									
7	0.5000E+01									
8	0.5000E+01									
9	0.5000E+01									
10	0.5000E+01									

DISSOLVED OXYGEN CONCENTRATION OF INFLOW (MGL), JUNCTION										
JUNCTION	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
1	0.7000E+01									
2	0.7000E+01									
3	0.7000E+01									
4	0.7000E+01									
5	0.7000E+01									
6	0.7000E+01									
7	0.7000E+01									
8	0.7000E+01									
9	0.7000E+01									
10	0.7000E+01									

DO SATURATIONS ARE COMPUTED AT EACH JUNCTION AT EACH TIME STEP AS FUNCTION OF CHLORINE CONC (CONSTANT 2%) BY FORMULA:

$$\text{SAT}(\text{AGL}) = 7.7 \cdot 0.60 \cdot 10^{-6} \cdot \text{CHL}^2$$

REALATIONSHIP COEFFICIENTS ARE COMPUTED AT EACH JUNCTION AT EACH TIME STEP USING OCONNOR AND QOBINS FORMULAS.

$$\text{OCONNOR} = \frac{\text{CHL}}{\text{CHL} + 0.0001}$$

$$\text{QOBINS} = \frac{\text{CHL}}{\text{CHL} + 0.0001}$$

FOR EACH JUNCTION, ALL THE VALUES OF OCONNOR AND QOBINS COEFFICIENTS ARE USED.

Table 8-14. CHLORIDES INPUT DATA

CONSTITUENT NUMBER 2		CHLORIDES (MGL)									
SINK CONCENTRATION, MCL (FOR MPN/L) 18000.00		INITIAL CONCENTRATIONS, MCL (FOR MPN/L), BY JUNCTION									
JUNCTION		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
1	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000
2	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000
3	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000
4	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000
5	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000
6	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000
7	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000
8	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000
9	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000
10	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000
		MASS LOADINGS, THOUSANDS OF LBS/DAY (OR OF MPN/MIN), BY JUNCTION									
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
		0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000
		0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000
		0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000
		0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000
		0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000
		CONSTITUENT NUMBER 1 AT 0.0 HOURS OR 0.0 DAYS FROM START									
		JUNCTION	LBS/DAY	0.000E+00							
		24	0.000E+00								
		CONSTITUENT NUMBER 2 AT 0.0 HOURS OR 0.0 DAYS FROM START									
		JUNCTION	LBS/DAY	0.000E+00							
		24	0.000E+00								

Table 8-15. QUALITY OUTPUT DURING DAY 1. SINCE THIS IS THE "WARM-UP" DAY, ZERO BEGINS ON DAY 2 AND THE CUMULATIVE TIME IS LISTED AS ZERO.

Table 8-16. SUMMARY BOD OUTPUT, DAY 1

JULY 19, 1972 TIDE AT HAYPORT. THIS IS A SAMPLE RUN OF QUANTITY AND QUALITY LOCHER ST. JOHNS RIVER, JULY 1972 VERIFICATION DATA.										USE MEASURED FLOW AT PALATKA, JULY 17-20, 1972. ESTIMATED STORM WATER QUALITY			
AVERAGE JUNCTION CONCENTRATIONS, MGL (OR MPN/L) DURING TIDAL OR TIME CYCLE 1, CONSTITUENT NUMBER 1 BOD													
JUNCTION	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10			
JUNCTION 1	0.245E+00	0.400E+00	0.611E+00	0.641E+00	0.760E+00	0.829E+00	0.738E+00	0.650E+00	0.550E+00	0.450E+00			
JUNCTION 2	0.650E+00	0.690E+00	0.740E+00	0.760E+00	0.780E+00	0.790E+00	0.760E+00	0.730E+00	0.690E+00	0.650E+00			
JUNCTION 3	0.690E+00	0.710E+00	0.740E+00	0.760E+00	0.780E+00	0.790E+00	0.760E+00	0.730E+00	0.690E+00	0.650E+00			
JUNCTION 4	0.690E+00	0.710E+00	0.740E+00	0.760E+00	0.780E+00	0.790E+00	0.760E+00	0.730E+00	0.690E+00	0.650E+00			
JUNCTION 5	0.690E+00	0.710E+00	0.740E+00	0.760E+00	0.780E+00	0.790E+00	0.760E+00	0.730E+00	0.690E+00	0.650E+00			
JUNCTION 6	0.690E+00	0.710E+00	0.740E+00	0.760E+00	0.780E+00	0.790E+00	0.760E+00	0.730E+00	0.690E+00	0.650E+00			
JUNCTION 7	0.690E+00	0.710E+00	0.740E+00	0.760E+00	0.780E+00	0.790E+00	0.760E+00	0.730E+00	0.690E+00	0.650E+00			
JUNCTION 8	0.690E+00	0.710E+00	0.740E+00	0.760E+00	0.780E+00	0.790E+00	0.760E+00	0.730E+00	0.690E+00	0.650E+00			
JUNCTION 9	0.690E+00	0.710E+00	0.740E+00	0.760E+00	0.780E+00	0.790E+00	0.760E+00	0.730E+00	0.690E+00	0.650E+00			
JUNCTION 10	0.690E+00	0.710E+00	0.740E+00	0.760E+00	0.780E+00	0.790E+00	0.760E+00	0.730E+00	0.690E+00	0.650E+00			
MAXIMUM													
MINIMUM													

Table 8-17. SUMMARY CHLORIDES OUTPUT, DAY 1

Table 8-18. SUMMARY DO OUTPUT, DAY 1

Table 8-19. QUALITY OUTPUT DURING DAY 2. QUALITY OUTPUT WAS REQUESTED EVERY THREE HOURS. SINCE A "DAY" IS 25 HOURS, THIS WILL OCCUR ON DIFFERENT CYCLES ON DIFFERENT DAYS.

REFERENCES

1. Clark, J. W., Viessman, W., Jr., and M. J. Hammer, Water Supply and Pollution Control, Second Edition, International Textbook Company, Scranton, PA (1971).
2. Corps of Engineers, "Everglades Gaging Program, Progress Report, Everglades Area, Florida," Report No. 6, US Army Engineer District, Jacksonville, FL (December 31, 1956).
3. O'Connor, D. J., and W. E. Dobbins, "Mechanism of Reaeration in Natural Streams," Transactions, ASCE, 123:641 (1956).

SECTION 9

GLOSSARY

WATERSHED - The area which is drained by a river system.

DRAINAGE BASIN (STUDY AREA) - The area which contributes runoff to a stream at a given point (an individual section of a watershed).

SUBCATCHMENT - A subdivision of a drainage basin (generally determined by topography and pipe network configuration).

SUBAREA - A subdivision of a subcatchment (generally based upon a single land use but may be identical to a subcatchment).

ABBREVIATIONS

APWA	- American Public Works Association
ASCE	- American Society of Civil Engineers
EPA	- Environmental Protection Agency
M&E	- Metcalf & Eddy, Inc.
UF	- University of Florida
USPH	- U.S. Public Health Service
WRE	- Water Resources Engineers, Inc.

BOD	- biochemical oxygen demand (5-day)
cf	- cubic feet
cfs	- cubic feet per second
COD	- chemical oxygen demand
DO	- dissolved oxygen
DWF	- dry weather flow
fpm	- feet per minute

fps	- feet per second
ft	- feet
gal.	- gallons
gal./capita/day	- gallons per capita per day
gpd	- gallons per day
gph	- gallons per hour
gpm	- gallons per minute
gpm/sq ft	- gallons per minute per square foot
gpsf	- gallons per square foot
hr	- hour
in.	- inches
in./hr	- inches per hour
JCL	- job control language
lb	- pounds
lb/acre/day	- pounds per acre per day
lb/acre/yr	- pounds per acre per year
lb/capita/day	- pounds per capita per day
lb/cf	- pounds per cubic foot
lb/day/cfs	- pounds per day per cubic feet per second
lb/ft	- pounds per foot
lb/sec	- pounds per second
mgd	- million gallons per day
mg/gram	- milligrams per gram
mg/L	- milligrams per liter
min	- minutes
mm	- millimeters

MPN	- most probable number
ppm	- parts per million
psf	- pounds per square foot
psi	- pounds per square inch
rpm	- revolutions per minute
sec	- second
sq ft	- square feet
sq ft/min	- square feet per minute
SS	- suspended solids
tons/mo	- tons per month
tons/sq mi/mo	- tons per square mile per month
VSS	- volatile suspended solids
yr	- year

SYMBOLS

Δ	delta
α	alpha
Σ	sigma
<	less than
>	greater than
∂	partial differentiation
ρ	rho
Ψ	psi
π	pi
θ	theta

SECTION 10
APPENDIX A

Table A-1. AVERAGE MONTHLY DEGREE-DAYS FOR CITIES
IN THE UNITED STATES (BASE 65F) (1)

State	Station	July	Aug	Sept	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	Mar	April	May	June
Ala.	Anniston	0	0	17	118	438	614	614	485	381	128	25	0
	Birmingham	0	0	13	123	396	598	623	491	378	128	30	0
	Mobile	0	0	0	23	198	357	412	290	209	40	0	0
	Montgomery	0	0	0	55	267	458	483	360	265	66	0	0
Ariz.	Flagstaff	49	78	243	586	876	1135	1231	1014	949	687	465	212
	Phoenix	0	0	0	13	182	360	425	275	175	62	0	0
	Yuma	0	0	0	0	105	259	318	167	88	14	0	0
Ark.	Bentonville	1	1	38	216	516	810	879	716	519	247	86	7
	Fort Smith	0	0	9	131	435	698	775	571	418	127	24	0
	Little Rock	0	0	10	110	405	654	719	543	401	122	18	0
Calif.	Eureka	267	248	264	335	411	508	552	465	493	432	375	282
	Fresno	0	0	0	86	345	580	629	400	304	145	43	0
	Independence	0	0	28	216	512	778	799	619	477	267	120	18
	Los Angeles	0	0	17	41	140	253	328	244	212	129	68	19
	Needles	0	0	0	19	217	416	447	243	124	26	3	0
	Point Reyes	350	336	263	282	317	425	467	406	437	413	415	363
	Red Bluff	0	0	0	59	319	564	617	423	336	117	51	0
	Sacramento	0	0	17	75	321	567	614	403	317	196	85	5
	San Diego	11	7	24	52	147	255	317	247	223	151	97	43
	San Francisco	189	177	110	128	237	406	462	336	317	279	248	180
	San Jose	7	11	26	97	270	450	487	342	308	229	137	46
Colo.	Denver	0	5	103	385	711	958	1042	854	797	492	266	60
	Durango	25	37	201	535	861	1204	1271	1002	859	615	394	139
	Grand Junction	0	0	36	333	792	1132	1271	924	738	402	145	23
	Leadville	280	332	509	841	1139	1413	1470	1285	1245	990	740	434
Conn.	Pueblo	0	0	74	383	771	1051	1104	865	775	456	203	27
	Hartford	0	14	101	384	699	1082	1178	1050	871	528	201	31
	New Haven	0	18	93	363	663	1026	1113	1005	865	567	261	52
D. C.	Washington	0	0	32	231	510	831	884	770	606	314	80	0
	Apalachicola	0	0	0	17	154	304	352	263	184	33	0	0
Fla.	Jacksonville	0	0	0	11	129	276	303	226	154	14	0	0
	Key West	0	0	0	0	0	18	28	24	7	0	0	0
	Miami	0	0	0	0	5	48	57	48	15	0	0	0
	Pensacola	0	0	0	18	177	334	383	275	203	45	0	0
	Tampa	0	0	0	0	60	163	201	148	102	0	0	0
	Atlanta	0	0	8	107	387	611	632	515	392	135	24	0
	Augusta	0	0	0	59	282	494	521	412	308	62	0	0
Ga.	Macon	0	0	0	63	280	481	497	391	275	62	0	0
	Savannah	0	0	0	38	225	412	424	330	238	43	0	0
	Thomasville	0	0	2	48	208	361	359	299	178	52	5	1
	Boise	0	0	135	389	762	1054	1169	868	719	453	249	92
Idaho	Lewiston	0	0	133	406	747	961	1060	815	663	408	222	68
	Pocatello	0	0	183	487	873	1184	1333	1022	880	561	317	136
	Cairo	0	0	28	161	492	784	856	683	523	182	47	0
Ill.	Chicago	0	0	90	350	765	1147	1243	1053	868	507	229	58
	Peoria	0	11	86	339	759	1128	1240	1028	828	435	192	41
	Springfield	0	0	56	259	666	1017	1116	907	713	350	127	14
Ind.	Evansville	0	0	59	215	570	871	939	770	589	251	90	6
	Fort Wayne	0	17	107	377	759	1122	1260	1036	874	516	226	53
	Indianapolis	0	0	59	247	642	986	1051	893	725	375	140	16
	Royal Center	11	19	116	373	740	1104	1239	976	860	502	245	54
	Terre Haute	0	5	77	295	681	1023	1107	913	715	371	145	24

Table A-1 (continued). AVERAGE MONTHLY DEGREE-DAYS FOR CITIES
IN THE UNITED STATES (BASE 65F) (1)

State	Station	July	Aug.	Sept	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	Mar	April	May	June
Iowa	Charles City	17	30	151	444	912	1352	1494	1240	1001	537	256	70
	Davenport	0	7	79	320	756	1147	1262	1044	834	432	175	35
	Des Moines	0	6	89	346	777	1178	1308	1072	849	425	183	41
	Dubuque	8	28	149	444	882	1290	1414	1187	983	543	267	76
	Keokuk	1	3	71	303	680	1077	1191	1025	761	397	136	18
	Sioux City	8	17	128	405	885	1290	1423	1170	930	474	228	54
	Concordia	0	0	55	277	687	1029	1144	899	725	341	146	20
Kan.	Dodge-City	0	0	40	262	669	980	1076	840	694	347	135	15
	Iola	0	1	40	236	579	930	1026	817	599	292	98	8
	Topeka	0	0	42	242	630	977	1088	851	669	295	112	13
	Wichita	0	0	32	219	597	915	1023	778	619	280	101	7
	Louisville	0	0	41	206	549	849	911	762	605	270	86	0
Ky.	Lexington	0	0	56	259	636	933	1008	854	710	368	140	15
	New Orleans	0	0	0	5	141	283	341	223	163	19	0	0
La.	Shreveport	0	0	0	53	305	490	550	386	272	61	0	0
	Eastport	141	136	261	521	798	1206	1333	1201	1063	774	524	288
Me.	Greenville	69	113	315	642	1012	1464	1625	1443	1251	842	468	194
	Portland	15	56	199	515	825	1238	1373	1218	1039	693	394	117
	Baltimore	0	0	29	207	489	812	880	776	611	326	73	0
Md.	Boston	0	7	77	315	618	998	1113	1002	849	534	236	42
	Fitchburg	12	29	144	432	774	1139	1240	1137	940	572	254	70
Mass.	Nantucket	22	34	111	372	615	924	1020	949	880	642	394	139
	Alpena	50	85	215	530	864	1218	1358	1263	1156	762	437	135
	Detroit-Willow Run	0	10	96	393	759	1125	1231	1089	915	552	244	55
	Detroit City	0	8	96	381	747	1101	1203	1972	927	558	251	60
	Escanaba	62	95	247	555	933	1321	1473	1327	1203	804	471	166
	Grand Rapids	0	20	105	394	756	1107	1215	1086	939	546	248	58
	Houghton	70	94	268	582	965	1355	1535	1421	1251	820	474	195
	Lansing	13	33	140	455	813	1175	1277	1142	986	591	287	70
	Ludington	41	55	182	472	794	1135	1271	1183	1056	698	418	153
	Marquette	69	87	236	543	933	1299	1435	1291	1181	789	477	189
Mich.	Sault Ste. Marie	109	126	298	639	1005	1398	1587	1442	1302	846	499	224
	Duluth	66	91	277	614	1092	1550	1696	1448	1252	801	487	200
	Minneapolis	8	17	157	459	960	1414	1562	1310	1057	570	259	80
	Moorhead	20	47	240	607	1105	1609	1815	1555	1225	679	327	98
	St. Paul	12	21	154	459	951	1401	1553	1305	1051	564	256	77
Miss.	Corinth	0	1	13	142	418	669	696	570	396	149	32	1
	Meridian	0	0	0	90	338	528	561	413	309	85	9	0
Mo.	Vicksburg	0	0	0	51	268	456	507	374	273	71	0	0
	Columbia	0	6	62	262	654	989	1091	876	698	326	135	14
Mont.	Hannibal	1	3	66	288	652	1037	1139	980	710	374	128	15
	Kansas City	0	0	44	240	621	970	1085	851	666	292	111	8
	St. Louis	0	0	38	202	570	893	983	792	620	270	94	7
	Springfield	0	8	61	249	615	908	1001	790	632	295	118	16
	Billings	8	20	194	497	876	1172	1305	1089	958	564	304	119
Neb.	Harve	20	38	270	564	1023	1383	1513	1291	1076	597	313	125
	Helena	51	78	359	598	969	1215	1438	1114	992	660	427	225
	Kalispell	47	83	326	639	990	1249	1386	1120	970	639	391	215
	Miles City	6	11	187	525	966	1373	1516	1257	1048	570	285	106
	Missoula	22	57	292	623	993	1283	1414	1100	939	609	365	176
	Drexel	4	6	95	405	788	1271	1353	1096	843	493	219	38
	Lincoln	0	7	79	310	741	1113	1240	1000	794	377	172	32
Neb.	North Platte	7	11	120	425	846	1172	1271	1016	887	489	243	59
	Omaha	0	5	88	331	783	1166	1302	1058	831	389	175	32
	Valentine	11	10	145	461	891	1212	1361	1100	970	543	288	83

Table A-1 (continued). AVERAGE MONTHLY DEGREE-DAYS FOR CITIES
IN THE UNITED STATES (BASE 65F (1))

State	Station	July	Aug	Sept	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	Mar	April	May	June
Nev.	Reno	27	61	165	443	744	986	1048	804	756	519	318	165
	Tonopah	0	5	96	422	723	995	1082	860	763	504	272	91
	Winnemucca	0	17	180	508	822	1085	1153	854	794	546	299	111
N.H.	Concord	11	57	192	527	849	1271	1392	1226	1029	660	316	82
N.J.	Atlantic City	0	0	29	230	507	831	905	829	729	468	189	24
	Cape May	1	2	38	221	527	852	936	876	737	459	188	33
	Newark	0	0	47	301	603	961	1039	932	760	450	148	11
	Sandy Hook	1	2	40	268	579	921	1016	973	833	499	206	31
	Trenton	0	0	55	285	582	930	1004	904	735	429	133	11
N.M.	Albuquerque	0	0	10	218	630	899	970	714	589	289	70	0
	Roswell	0	0	8	156	501	750	787	566	443	185	28	0
	Santa Fe	12	15	129	451	772	1071	1094	892	786	544	297	60
N.Y.	Albany	0	6	98	388	708	1113	1234	1103	905	531	202	31
	Binghamton	0	36	141	428	735	1113	1218	1100	927	570	240	48
	Buffalo	16	30	122	433	753	1116	1225	1128	992	636	315	72
	Canton	27	61	219	550	898	1368	1516	1385	1139	695	340	107
	Ithaca	17	40	156	451	770	1129	1236	1156	978	606	292	83
	New York	0	0	31	250	552	902	1001	910	747	435	130	7
	Oswego	20	39	139	430	738	1132	1249	1134	995	654	355	90
	Rochester	9	34	133	440	759	1141	1249	1148	992	615	289	54
	Syracuse	0	29	117	396	714	1113	1225	1117	955	570	247	37
N.C.	Asheville	0	0	50	262	552	769	794	678	572	285	105	5
	Charlotte	0	0	7	147	438	682	704	577	449	172	29	0
	Hatteras	0	0	0	63	244	481	527	487	394	171	25	0
	Manteo	0	0	7	113	358	595	642	594	469	249	75	7
	Raleigh	0	0	10	118	387	651	691	577	440	172	29	0
	Wilmington	0	0	0	73	288	508	533	463	347	104	7	0
N.D.	Bismarck	29	37	227	598	1098	1535	1730	1464	1187	657	355	116
	Devils Lake	47	61	276	654	1197	1558	1866	1576	1314	750	394	137
	Grand Forks	32	60	274	663	1160	1681	1895	1608	1298	718	359	123
	Williston	29	42	261	605	1101	1528	1705	1442	1194	663	360	138
Ohio	Cincinnati	0	0	42	222	567	880	942	812	645	314	108	0
	Cleveland	0	9	60	311	636	995	1101	977	846	510	223	49
	Columbus	0	0	59	299	554	983	1051	907	741	408	153	22
	Dayton	0	5	74	324	693	1032	1094	941	781	435	179	39
	Sandusky	0	0	66	327	684	1039	1122	997	853	513	217	41
	Toledo	0	12	102	387	756	1119	1197	1056	905	555	245	60
	Broken Arrow	0	0	28	169	513	805	881	646	506	212	61	5
Okl.	Oklahoma City	0	0	12	149	459	747	843	630	472	169	38	0
	Baker	25	47	255	518	852	1138	1268	972	837	591	384	200
Ore.	Medford	0	0	77	326	624	822	862	627	552	381	207	69
	Portland	13	14	85	280	534	701	791	594	515	347	199	70
	Roseburg	14	10	98	288	531	694	744	563	508	366	223	83
	Erie	0	17	76	352	672	1020	1128	1039	911	573	273	55
Pa.	Harrisburg	0	0	69	308	630	964	1051	921	750	423	128	14
	Philadelphia	0	0	33	219	516	856	933	837	667	369	93	0
	Pittsburgh	0	0	56	298	612	924	992	879	735	402	137	13
	Reading	0	5	57	285	588	936	1017	902	725	411	123	11
	Scranton	0	18	115	389	693	1057	1141	1028	849	516	196	35
R.I.	Block Island	6	21	88	330	591	927	1026	955	865	603	335	96
	Narragansett Pier	1	26	121	366	691	1012	1113	1074	916	622	342	113
S.C.	Providence	0	7	68	330	624	986	1076	972	809	507	197	31
	Charleston	0	0	0	34	214	410	445	363	260	43	0	0
	Columbia	0	0	0	76	308	524	538	443	318	77	0	0
	Due West	0	0	9	142	393	594	651	491	411	158	39	2
	Greenville	0	0	10	131	411	648	673	552	442	161	32	0

Table A-1 (continued). AVERAGE MONTHLY DEGREE-DAYS FOR CITIES
IN THE UNITED STATES (BASE 65°F) (1)

State	Station	July	Aug	Sept	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	Mar	April	May	June
S.D.	Huron	10	16	149	472	975	1407	1597	1327	1032	558	279	80
	Pierre	4	11	136	438	887	1317	1460	1253	971	516	233	52
	Rapid City	32	24	193	500	891	1218	1361	1151	1045	615	357	148
Tenn.	Chattanooga	0	0	24	169	477	710	725	588	467	179	45	0
	Knoxville	0	0	33	179	498	744	760	630	500	196	50	0
	Memphis	0	0	13	98	392	639	716	574	423	131	20	0
	Nashville	0	0	22	154	471	725	778	636	498	186	43	0
Texas	Abilene	0	0	5	98	350	595	673	479	344	113	0	0
	Amarillo	0	0	37	240	594	859	921	711	586	298	99	0
	Austin	0	0	0	30	214	402	484	322	211	50	0	0
	Brownsville	0	0	0	0	59	159	219	106	74	0	0	0
	Corpus Christi	0	0	0	0	113	252	330	192	118	6	0	0
	Dallas	0	0	0	53	299	518	607	432	288	75	0	0
	Del Rio	0	0	0	26	188	371	419	235	147	21	0	0
	El Paso	0	0	0	70	390	626	670	445	330	110	0	0
	Fort Worth	0	0	0	58	299	533	622	446	308	90	5	0
	Galveston	0	0	0	0	131	271	356	247	176	30	0	0
	Houston	0	0	0	0	162	303	378	240	166	27	0	0
	Palestine	0	0	0	45	260	440	531	368	265	71	0	0
	Port Arthur	0	0	0	8	170	315	381	258	181	27	0	0
	San Antonio	0	0	0	25	201	374	462	293	190	34	0	0
	Taylor	0	0	2	56	234	462	494	375	214	64	8	0
Utah	Modena	6	11	156	499	832	1142	1190	944	816	567	338	97
	Salt Lake City	0	0	61	330	714	995	1119	857	701	414	208	64
Vt.	Burlington	19	47	172	521	858	1308	1460	1313	1107	681	307	72
	Northfield	62	112	283	602	947	1389	1524	1384	1176	754	405	166
Va.	Cape Henry	0	0	0	120	366	648	698	636	512	267	60	0
	Lynchburg	0	0	49	236	531	809	846	722	584	289	82	5
	Norfolk	0	0	5	118	354	636	679	602	464	220	41	0
	Richmond	0	0	31	181	456	750	787	695	529	254	57	0
	Wytheville	7	13	82	352	662	916	945	836	677	410	168	35
Wash.	North Head L.H. Reservation	239	205	234	341	486	636	704	585	598	492	406	285
	Seattle	49	45	134	329	540	679	753	602	558	396	246	107
	Spokane	17	28	205	508	879	1113	1243	988	834	561	330	146
	Tacoma	66	62	177	375	579	719	797	636	595	435	282	143
	Tatoosh Island	295	288	315	406	528	648	713	610	629	525	437	330
	Walla Walla	0	0	93	308	675	890	1023	748	564	338	171	38
	Yakima	0	7	150	446	807	1066	1181	862	660	408	205	53
	Elkins	9	31	122	412	726	995	1017	910	797	477	224	53
W.Va.	Parkersburg	0	0	56	272	600	896	949	826	672	347	119	13
	Green Bay	32	58	183	515	945	1392	1516	1336	1132	696	347	107
	La Crosse	11	20	152	447	921	1380	1528	1280	1035	552	250	74
	Madison	10	30	137	419	864	1287	1417	1207	1011	573	266	79
	Milwaukee	11	24	112	397	795	1184	1302	1117	961	606	335	100
Wyo.	Wausau	26	58	216	568	982	1427	1594	1381	1147	680	315	100
	Cheyenne	33	39	241	577	897	1125	1225	1044	1029	717	315	100
	Lander	7	23	244	632	1050	1383	1494	1179	1045	687	396	163
	Yellowstone Park	125	173	424	759	1079	1386	1464	1252	1165	841	603	334

Source: American Society of Heating and Air Conditioning Engineers,
"Heating, Ventilating, Air Conditioning Guide," Annual
Publication (Ref. 1).

**Table A-2. GUIDE FOR ESTABLISHING WATER USAGE
IN COMMERCIAL SUBAREAS**

<u>Commercial category</u>	<u>Parameter</u>	<u>Coefficients, mean annual water use, gpd/unit of parameter</u>
Barber Shops	Barber Chair	97.5
Beauty Shops	Station	532.0
Bus-Rail Depots	Sq ft	5.0
Car Washes	Inside Sq ft	4.78
Churches	Member	0.14
Golf-Swim Clubs	Member	33.3-100.0
Bowling Alleys	Alley	200.0
Colleges Resid.	Student	179.0
Hospitals	Bed	150.0-559.0
Hotels	Sq ft	0.256
Laundromats	Sq ft	6.39
Laundries	Sq ft	0.64
Medical Offices	Sq ft	0.62
Motels	Sq ft unit	0.33
Drive-In Movies	Car Stall	8.0
Nursing Homes	Bed	75.0-209.0
New Office Bldgs.	Sq ft	0.16
Old Office Bldgs.	Sq ft	0.27
Jails and Prisons	Occupant Person	10.0-15.0 200.0
Restaurants	Seat	10.0-90.0
Drive-In Restaurants	Car Stalls	109.0

Table A-2 (continued). GUIDE FOR ESTABLISHING WATER USAGE
IN COMMERCIAL SUBAREAS (2)

<u>Commercial category</u>	<u>Parameter</u>	<u>Coefficients, mean annual water use, gpd/unit of parameter</u>
Night Clubs	Person Served	2.0
Retail Space	Sale Sq ft	0.16
Schools, Elementary	Student	6.0-15.0
Schools, High	Student	10.0-19.9
YMCA-YWCA	Person	50.0
Service Stations	Inside Sq ft	0.49
Theaters	Employee	30.0
	Seat	5.0
Apartments	Dwelling Unit	50.0-195.0
Shopping Centers	Sq ft	0.20

Sources: Hittman Associates, Inc., "A System for Calculating and Evaluating Municipal Water Requirements" (Ref. 2); and F. P. Linaweaver and J. C. Geyer, "Commercial Water Use Project," Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore, Maryland.

Table A-3. GUIDE FOR ESTABLISHING WATER USAGE
IN INDUSTRIAL SUBAREAS (2)

<u>Industrial category</u>	<u>Standard Industrial Classification Number</u>	<u>Mean Annual Usage Coefficients gpd/employee</u>
Meat Products	201	903.890
Dairies	202	791.350
Can, Frozen Food	203	784.739
Grain Mills	204	488.249
Bakery Products	205	220.608
Sugar	206	1433.611
Candy	207	244.306
Beverages	208	1144.868
Miscellaneous Foods	209	1077.360
Cigarettes	211	193.613
Weaving, Cotton	221	171.434
Weaving, Synthetics	222	344.259
Weaving, Wool	223	464.439
Knitting Mills	225	273.429
Textile Finish	226	810.741
Floor Covering	227	297.392
Yarn-Thread Mill	228	63.558
Miscellaneous Textile	229	346.976
Whl. Apparel Industry	230	20.000
Saw-Planning Mill	242	223.822
Millwork	243	316.420
Wood Containers	244	238.000
Miscellaneous Wood	249	144.745
Home Furniture	251	122.178
Furniture Fixture	259	122.178
Pulp Mills	261	13494.110
Paper Mills	262	2433.856
Paperboard Mills	263	2464.478
Paper Products	264	435.790
Paperboard Boxes	265	154.804
Building Paper Mills	266	583.355
Whl. Print Industry	270	15.000
Basic Chemicals	281	2744.401
Fibers, Plastic	282	864.892
Drugs	283	457.356
Soap-Toilet Goods	284	672.043
Paint Allied Products	285	845.725
Gum-Wood Chemicals	286	332.895
Agricultural Chem.	287	449.836
Miscellaneous Chemicals	289	984.415

Table A-3 (continued). GUIDE FOR ESTABLISHING WATER USAGE
IN INDUSTRIAL SUBAREAS (2)

<u>Industrial category</u>	<u>Standard Industrial Classification Number</u>	<u>Mean Annual Usage Coefficients gpd/employee</u>
Petroleum Refining	291	3141.100
Paving-Roofing	295	829.592
Tires, Tubes	301	375.211
Rubber Footware	302	82.592
Reclaimed Rubber	303	1031.523
Rubber Products	306	371.956
Plastic Products	307	527.784
Leather Tanning	311	899.500
Flat Glass	321	590.140
Pressed, Blown Glassware	322	340.753
Products of Purchased Glass	323	872.246
Cement, Hydraulic	324	279.469
Structural Clay	325	698.197
Pottery Products	326	326.975
Cement, Plaster	327	353.787
Cut Stone Products	328	534.789
Non-Metallic Mineral	329	439.561
Steel-Rolling	331	494.356
Iron, Steel Foundries	332	411.052
Prime Non-Ferrous	333	716.626
Secondary Non-Ferrous	334	1016.596
Non-Ferrous Rolling	335	675.475
Non-Ferrous Foundries	336	969.586
Prime Metal Industries	339	498.331
Metal Cans	341	162.547
Cutlery, Hardware	342	459.300
Plumbing, Heating	343	411.576
Structure, Metal	344	319.875
Screw Machine	345	433.193
Metal Stamping	346	463.209
Metal Service	347	1806.611
Fabricated Wire	348	343.367
Fabricated Metal	349	271.186
Engines, Turbines	351	197.418
Farm Machinery	352	320.704
Construction Equipment	353	218.365

Table A-3 (continued). GUIDE FOR ESTABLISHING WATER USAGE
IN INDUSTRIAL SUBAREAS (2)

Industrial category	Standard Industrial Classification Number	Mean Annual Usage Coefficients gpd/employee
Metalwork, Machinery	354	196.255
Special Industry Machinery	355	290.494
General Industrial Machinery	356	246.689
Office Machines	357	138.025
Service Industrial Machine	358	334.203
Miscellaneous Machines	359	238.839
Electric Distribution Products	361	272.001
Electric Industrial Apparatus	362	336.016
Home Appliances	363	411.914
Light-Wiring Fixtures	364	369.592
Radio TV Receiving	365	235.763
Communication Equipment	366	86.270
Electronic Comp.	367	203.289
Electric Product	369	393.272
Motor Vehicles	371	318.233
Aircraft and Parts	372	154.769
Ship and Boat Building	373	166.074
Railroad Equipment	374	238.798
Motorcycle, Bike	375	414.858
Scientific Instruments	381	181.007
Mechanical Measure	383	237.021
Medical Instrument	384	506.325
Photo Equipment	386	120.253
Watches, Clocks	387	164.815
Jewelry, Silver	391	306.491
Toys, Sport Goods	394	213.907
Costume Jewelry	396	423.124
Miscellaneous Manufacturing	398	258.270
Miscellaneous Manufacturing	399	258.270

Source: Hittman Associates, Inc., "A System for Calculating and Evaluating Municipal Water Requirements" (Ref. 2).

REFERENCES

1. American Society of Heating and Air Conditioning Engineers, "Heating, Ventilating, Air Conditioning Guide," Annual Publication.
2. Hittman Associates, Inc., "A System for Calculating and Evaluating Municipal Water Requirements."

TECHNICAL REPORT DATA
(Please read Instructions on the reverse before completing)

1. REPORT NO. EPA-670/2-75-017	2.	3. RECIPIENT'S ACCESSION NO.
4. TITLE AND SUBTITLE STORM WATER MANAGEMENT MODEL: USER'S MANUAL Version II		5. REPORT DATE March 1975; Issuing Date
7. AUTHOR(S) Wayne C. Huber, James P. Heaney, Miguel A. Medina, W. Alan Peltz, Hasan Sheikh, and George F. Smith		6. PERFORMING ORGANIZATION CODE
9. PERFORMING ORGANIZATION NAME AND ADDRESS Department of Environmental Engineering Sciences University of Florida Gainesville, Florida		8. PERFORMING ORGANIZATION REPORT NO.
		10. PROGRAM ELEMENT NO. 1BB034; ROAP 21ATA; Task 022
		11. CONTRACT/GRANT NO. R-802411
12. SPONSORING AGENCY NAME AND ADDRESS National Environmental Research Center Office of Research and Development U.S. Environmental Protection Agency Cincinnati, Ohio 45268		13. TYPE OF REPORT AND PERIOD COVERED OR&D Interim 6/73-8/74
15. SUPPLEMENTARY NOTES Supplement to "Storm Water Management Model, Volume III - User's Manual," EPA Report No. 11024DOC09/71; GPO Stock No. 5501-0107; NTIS No. PB-203 291.		14. SPONSORING AGENCY CODE
16. ABSTRACT A comprehensive mathematical model (the EPA Storm Water Management Model, SWMM) capable of representing urban stormwater runoff and combined sewer overflow phenomena was developed. SWMM portrays correctional devices in the form of user-selected options for storage and/or treatment with associated estimates of cost. Effectiveness is portrayed by computed treatment efficiencies and modeled changes in receiving water quality. The original project report published in 1971 is divided into four volumes: Volume I, "Final Report"; Volume II, "Verification and Testing"; Volume III, "User's Manual"; and Volume IV, "Program Listing" (EPA Report Nos. 11024DOC07/71, 11024DOC08/71, 11024DOC09/71, and 11024DOC10/71, respectively). Effort on modification and improvement of the SWMM has been, and is being continued since its release. As a result, this official "Release 2" of the SWMM includes additional program components, i.e., new runoff routine, urban erosion prediction, new treatment process performance and cost functions, and new receiving water quality. This report provides a revised and improved User's Manual to accompany "Release 2" as in the original User's Manual, Volume III. This report was submitted in partial fulfillment of Project R-802411 by the University of Florida under the sponsorship of the Environmental Protection Agency. Work was completed as of August 1974.		
7. KEY WORDS AND DOCUMENT ANALYSIS		
DESCRIPTORS	b. IDENTIFIERS/OPEN ENDED TERMS	c. COSATI Field/Group
*Water quality, *Runoff, Storm sewers, Sewers, *Urbanization, Stream pollution, Estuaries, Mathematical models, Rainfall-runoff, Water storage, Water pollution, Waste treatment, Surface water runoff, oil erosion, Drainage, Cost analysis, hydraulics	*Urban runoff modeling, *Combined sewer overflows, *Computer models, Water pollution control, *Optimum design, *Urban hydrology, *Hydrologic models, Lancaster (PA), St. Johns River (FL)	13B
DISTRIBUTION STATEMENT	19. SECURITY CLASS (This Report) UNCLASSIFIED	21. NO. OF PAGES 367
RELEASE TO PUBLIC	20. SECURITY CLASS (This page) UNCLASSIFIED	22. PRICE